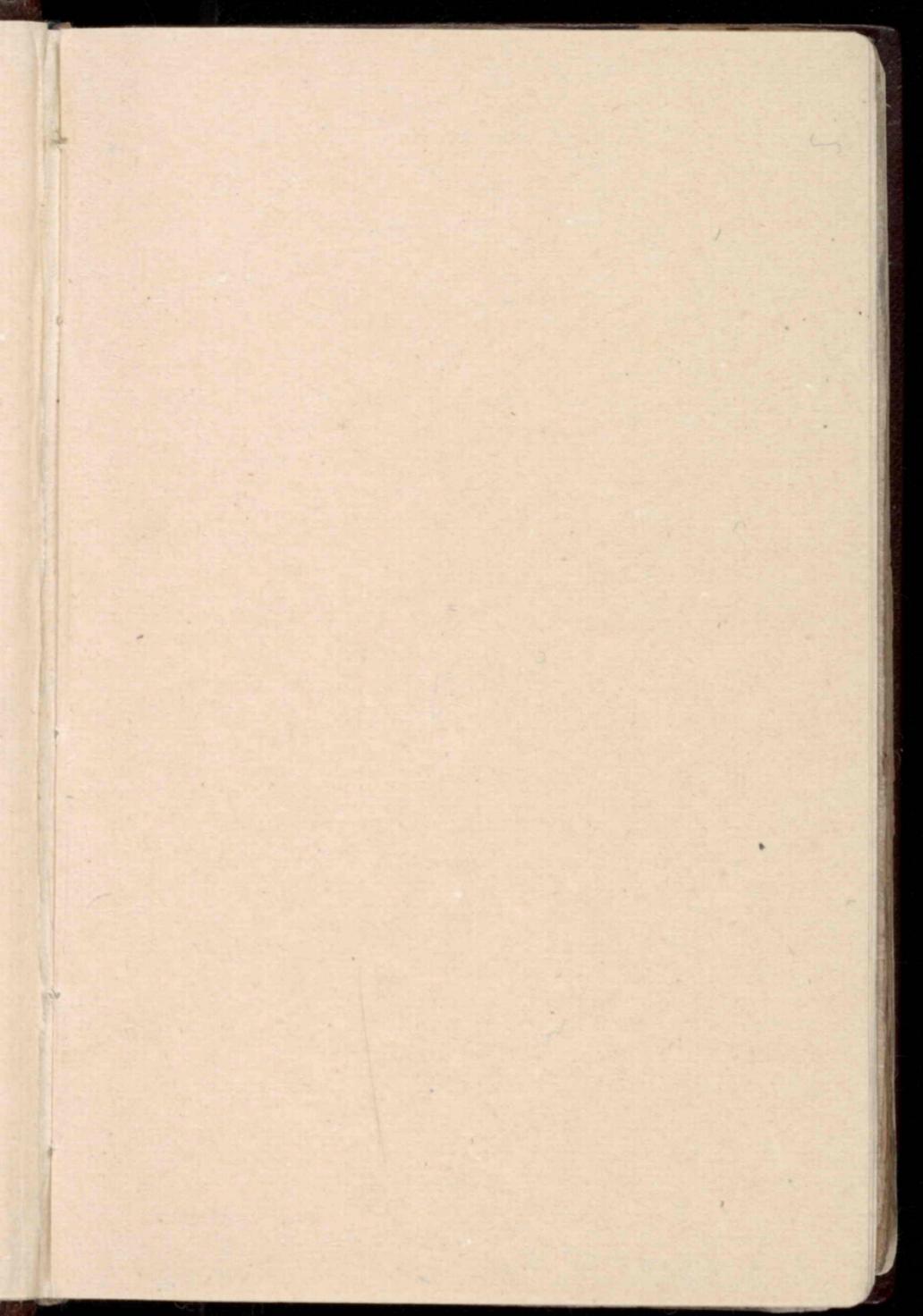


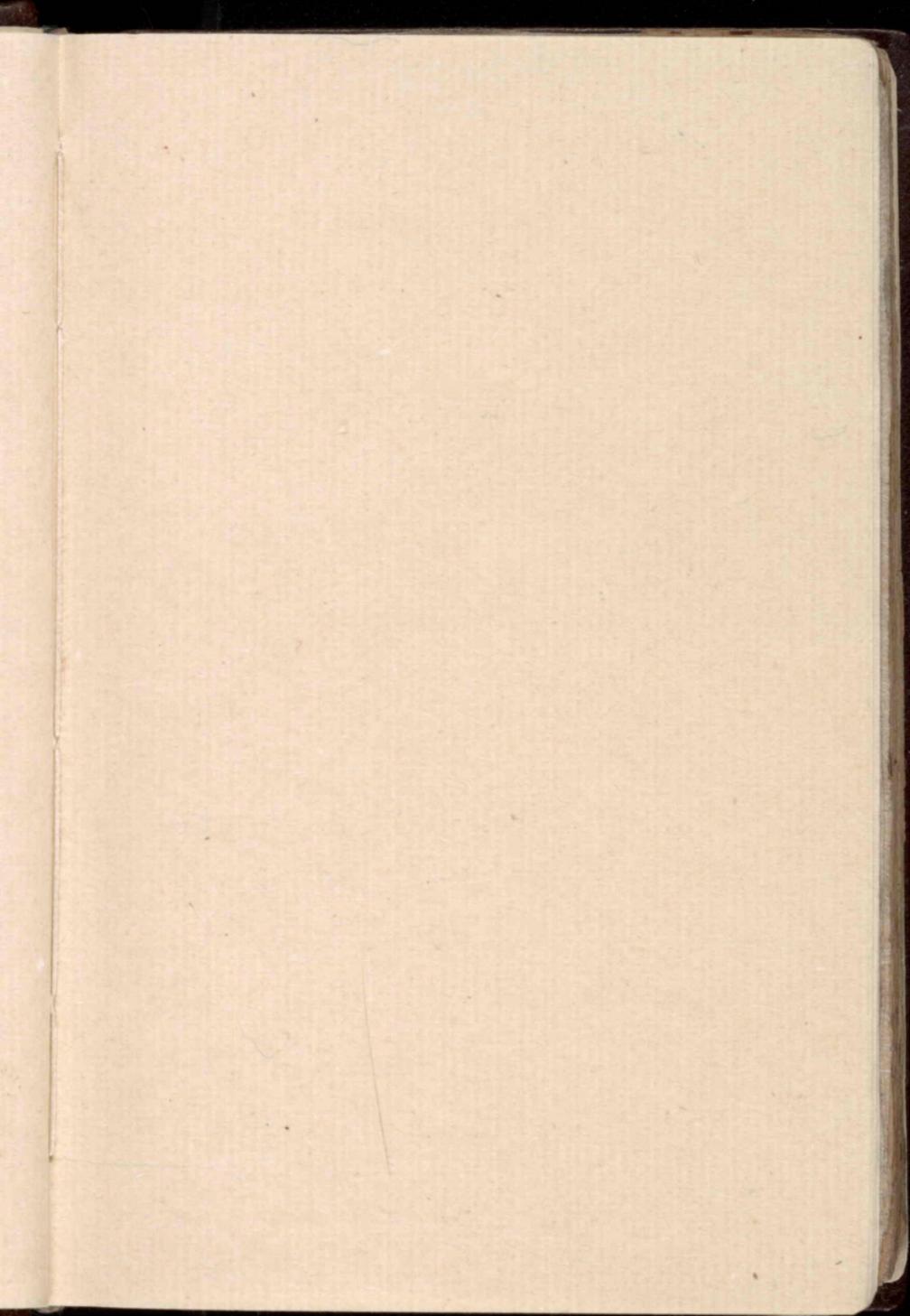
THE  
·I·&·*R*·E·R·  
PENNELL  
COLLECTION

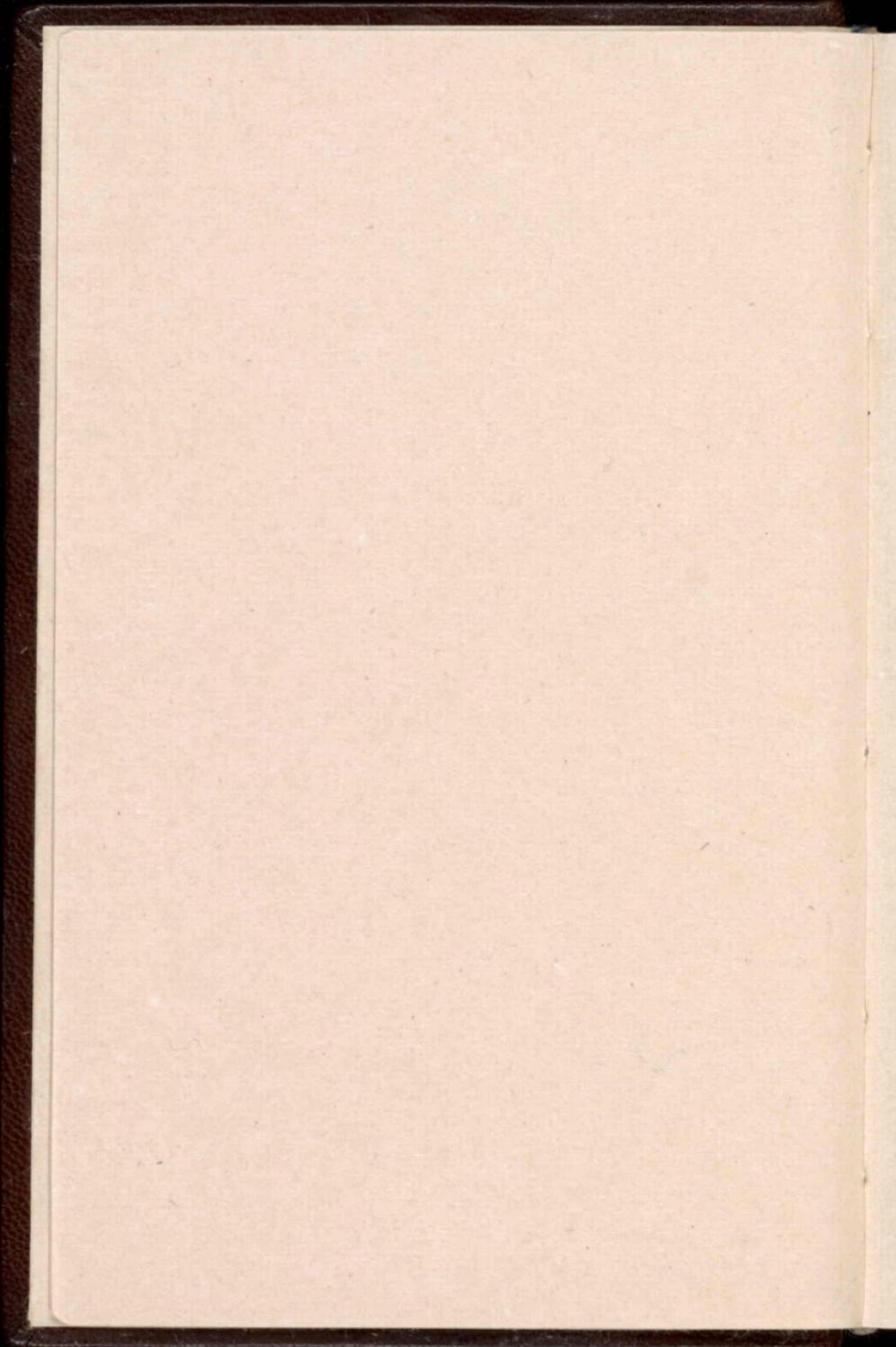
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

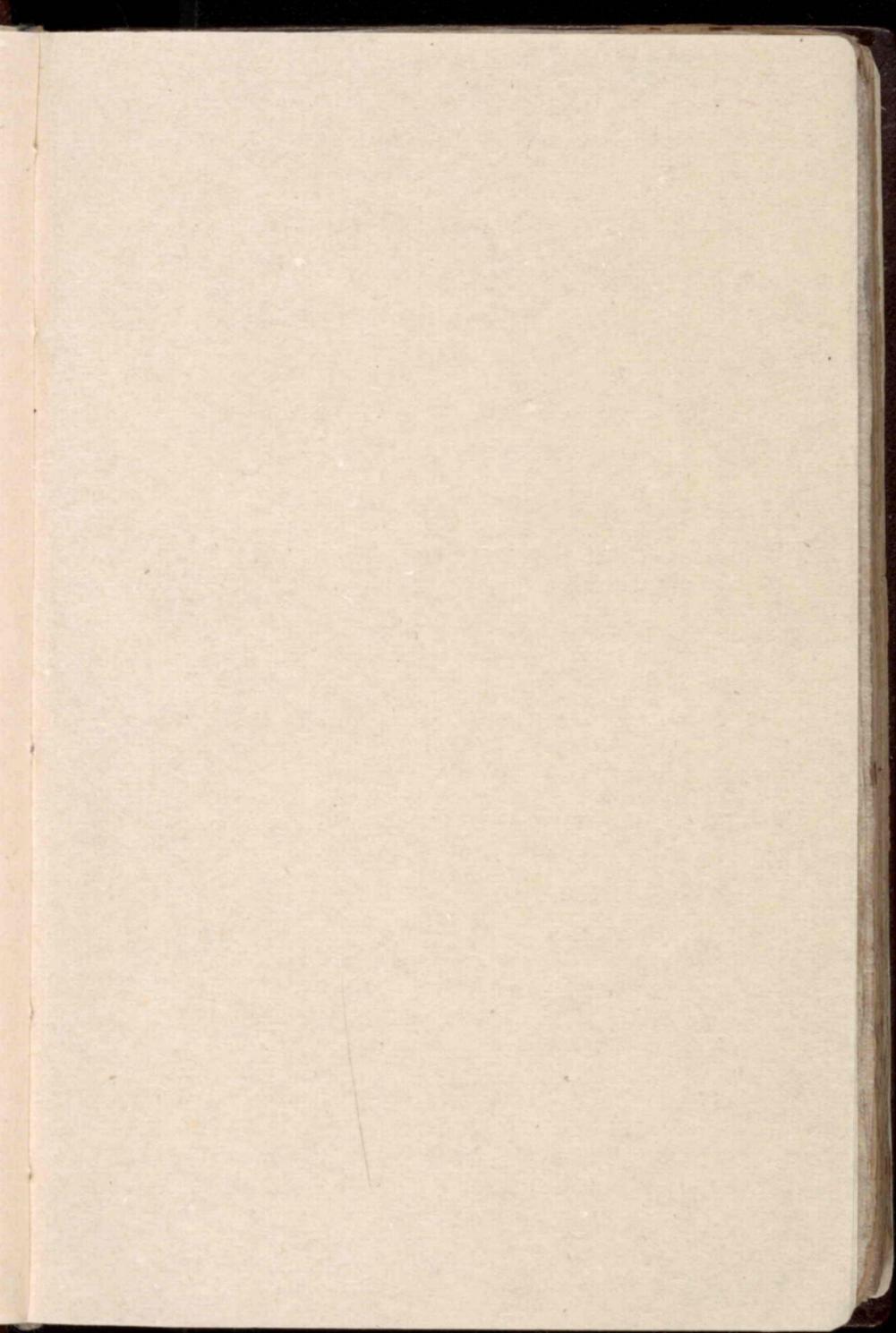


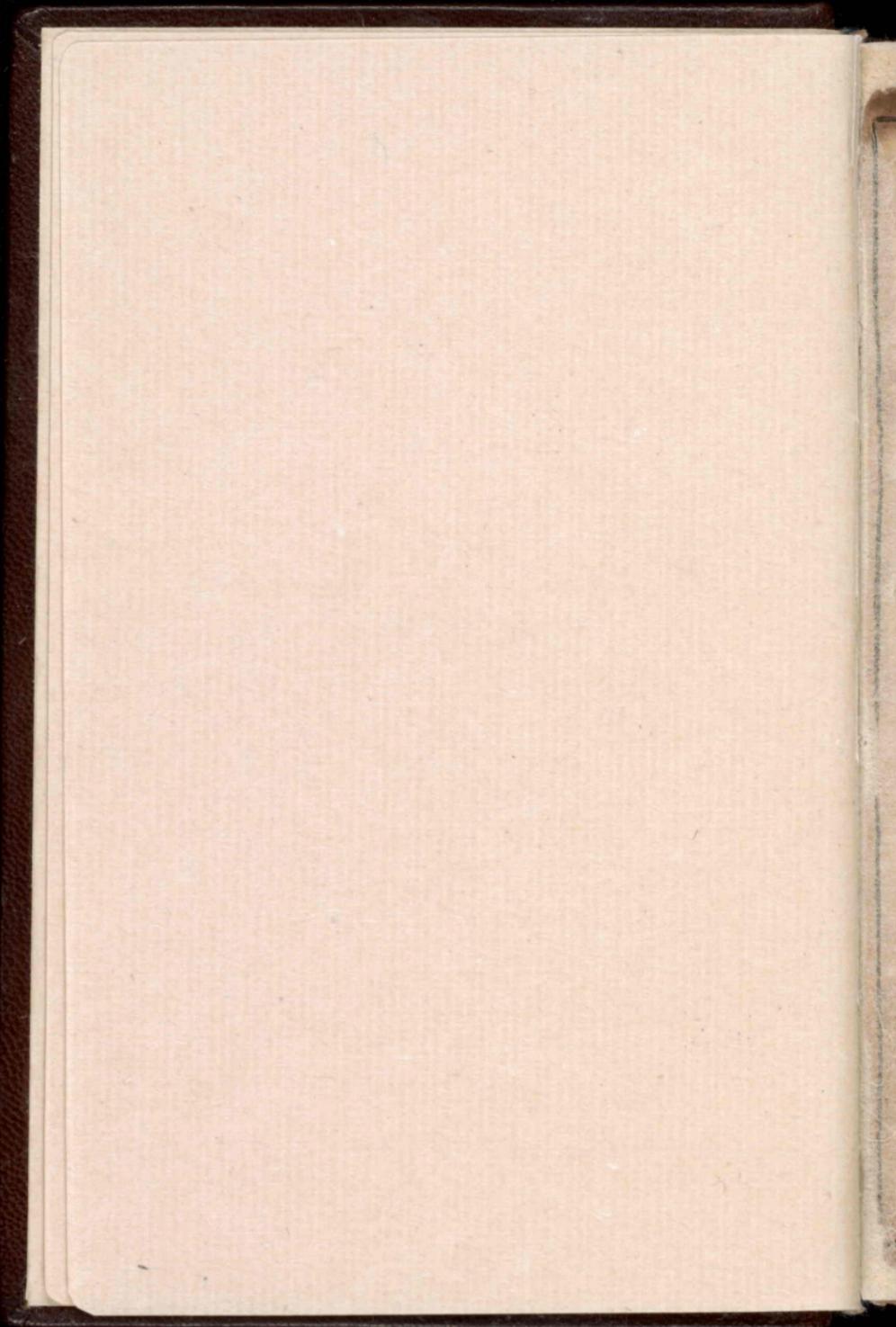
THE  
H. B. SWAN  
FENNELL  
COLLECTION

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO









HARTMAN'S  
Curiosities of Art and Nature:

*John* OR, *William*

The True Preserver and Restorer  
of HEALTH.

*Richd.* BEING ~~\_\_\_\_\_~~

Experienc'd REMEDIES

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| For all Distempers in Men,<br>Women, and Children.   | Mead, Metheglin, Bracket<br>and other Wines.   |
| To beautifie the Face, Skin,<br>and Complexion.  | To destroy Buggs, kill Rats<br>and Mice, and all sorts of<br>Vermin.                       |
| To Prevent (and Cure) the<br><i>Plague</i> , notable Receipts.   | To catch Fish, Hares, Rab-<br>bits, Otters, &c.  |
| A new Engine to distil, boil,<br>stew, make Coffee, Tea, or<br>Chocolate, sooner and bet-<br>ter than usual, at Two<br>Pence charge. | To take all sorts of Birds.<br>The Art of Preserving, Con-<br>serving, and Candyng.        |
| To make Physical Ales and<br>Diet-drinks.  | To drefs Fish, Flesh, or Fowl.<br>To raise Paste after the best<br>and most modern manner. |
| To make curious Balsams<br>and Ointments.  | To make Sir <i>Kenelm Dig-<br/>by's</i> Sympathetick Pow-<br>der.                          |
| To make Cyder, Cherrywine<br>With divers other Curious Matters.  |  |

The Whole gather'd from the most Famous  
Physicians, Surgeons, and others who wrote  
on the Subjects here treated of. Together  
with an Alphabetical Table.

---

The Second Edition.

---

Printed for *A. C.* at the *Ring* in *Little Britain*,  
pr. 3 s. Where is sold *A thousand Notable Things*  
*to prevent the PLAGUE, and all Distempers; The*  
*Way to get Wealth, and The Way to save Wealth.*

---

HARTMAN'S  
 Curiousities of Art and Nature  
 OR  
 The True Pretiver and Restorer  
 of HEALTH.  
 BEING  
 Experiences of REMEDIES

<p>To make the best Candy wine          and other Wines.          To destroy Buggs, Kill Flies          and Mites, and all sorts of          Vermin.          To catch Fish, Lizards, Rab-          bits, Ouzes, &amp;c.          To take all sorts of Birds.          The Art of Preserving Con-          jectures, and Candying.          To make the best of Pow-          der, and to raise the best          and most modern manner.          To make the best of          the Symplicialk low-          er.</p>	<p>For all Disorders in Men,          Women, and Children.          To burnish the Face, Skin,          and Complexion.          To prevent (and Cure) the          Pox, venereal Rheum,          A new Receipt to distill, boil,          flow, make Collyer, Var, or          Chocolate, sooner and bet-          ter than usual, at Two          Pence charge.          To make the best Ale, and          Distillate.          To make excellent Salts,          and other          To make the best Candy wine,          &amp;c.</p>
---	---

With divers other Curious Matters.  
 The Whole gather'd from the most Famous  
 Physicians, Surgeons, and others who wrote  
 on the subject, here treated of. Together  
 with an Alphabetical Table.

In the Second Edition.

Printed by A. C. at the Key in Little Britain  
 Street, in the Strand, and by J. B. at the  
 Key in Little Britain Street, in the Strand,  
 and by J. B. at the Key in Little Britain  
 Street, in the Strand.

T O T H E  
Truly Noble and Generous *LADY*  
THE *LADY*  
*A N N A,*  
Countess of *Sunderland, &c.*

*MADAM,*

**T**IS the Fate of Books that treat  
of Subjects too subtil and deli-  
cate for Vulgar Eyes. (and such are all  
Treatises of the Mysterious Science of  
*PHYSICK*.) though never so useful  
and necessary, to meet with a general  
Neglect and Discountenance in the  
World, unless recommended under the  
Patronage of some Illustrious Name.

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

There is a peculiar Charm in the Vertues of Great Personages, to Authorize whatever they Protect, and to command a Respect for all that is honoured with their Umbrage. from the most sullen and obstinate. That they are pleased to honour any thing with their Regard, convinceeth common Judgments more of its worth, and endears it more to them than a thousand Arguments: for there indeed they find the Force of Reason embodied, which otherwise is as invisible to them as Angels. Such, *Madam*, was my Case, and such a generous Protection I stood in need of, when it pleas'd Providence to releive me in this Perplexity, by bringing into my thoughts the Consideration of all your shining Virtues and Excellencies, whose Lustre was so bright, that it could not but reach me, though wrapt up in never so much privacy and obscurity. I considered that your profound and unfathom'd Knowledge could defend this poor Piece from the Ignorant; that your admirable Sweetness, Generosity and Majestick Heroickness could patronage it from the Envious and Impertinent;

and

*The Epistle Dedicatory:*

and to Crown all; that you had Goodness enough to receive it into your Patronage: I was also encouraged to this Presumption, from the Splendor you derive from the Noble Ancient Family you sprung off: And hence I take the Boldness to acquaint your Ladiship, that these have some Relation to your Ladyship, they being the Collections for the most part (which I had hitherto reserved) of your incomparable Kinsman, and my truly Honourable Master, *Sir Kenelm Digby*; whom I had the Honour to serve for many years beyond the Seas, as well as in *England*; and so continued with him till his dying Day, and of whose Generosity and Bounty I have sufficiently tasted, and no less of your Illustrious Father's, both before and after my Glorious Masters Decease; so that this Trouble I give your Ladiship (who is the true and undoubted Inheritrix of all your Noble Fathers Virtues results from the Innate Candor and Goodness of your Illustrious Stem.

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

What I have here Collected, having  
implor'd your Ladiships Pardon for my  
Boldness, I most humbly Lay at your  
Ladiships Feet ; and remain,

*M A D A M,*

*Your Ladiships*

*most Humble Servant,*

**GEORGE HARTMAN.**

TO THE  
R E A D E R.

Courteous Reader,

**T**His is the second Time I adventured to come forth into the world in Print. My first Treatise was a Collection of rare Secrets in Chymistry, left me by that worthy Man Sir Kenelm Digby, my Honourable Master, which I reserved by me till of late I published them for the sake of all ingenious Admirers of the Noble Science of Chymistry wherein the Reader may find Excellent Chymical Medicines, to which I refer him. And now for the more publick Benefit of the Community, I have handed this also into the Press, being a very choice Collection of Excellent Receipts and Medicines for all sorts of Distempers that are incident to the Body of Man; made or approved of by Sr. Kenelm himself, or communicated to me by Eminent Physicians or Chyrurgeons in my Travels through Italy, France and Germany, and were reserved till now by me for my private Use, till out of Conscience of my Duty to the Publick, I have sent them abroad into the world whereby any private Person, or Mistress of a Family may prepare their own Physick for themselves or Family, according to my Directions in this Book, without the expence or hazard of costly, and often-

## The Epistle to the Reader

times adulterate Apothecaries Preparations. Hereby also well disposed worthy Ladies and Gentlewomen, that take delight in the Charitable Office of being their poor Neighbours Physicians, and administer Physick to their Body, as well as Food to their Stomach, may be furnished with Excellent Medicines against all Distempers, and the manner how to prepare them in their Houses, in order to the facilitating to them so good a Work.

There are likewise very safe and useful Instructions for Midwives and Child bearing Women.

Besides, here are Excellent Directions for Cookery, for Preserving and Conserving, and of making Sweet meats, &c. with the best way how to make Metheglin, Sider, and all Wines, &c. As likewise the Use & Manner of making that Ingenious Engin for dressing of Meat without Wood or Coals which is very useful for Sea Captains, &c. In short, I may with Confidence say, that considering both the generality of the Medicines provided against all Maladies, and the Usefulness of them, the World hath not yet seen such another Piece.

Reader, I have no more to acquaint thee, but to beg thy kind Acceptance of these my Endeavours to serve the Publick in my Sphere; and recommending thee to the Physician of Soul and Body, I remain,

Thine to my Power,

G. Hartman.

The

# The INDEX.

D

37, 117

Drugs, to cure  
Diseases, to cure

184, 187

A.

<b>A</b> Gues and Fevers	60, 68
To make Cock Ale.	175
Apoplexy, to cure	247
Abortion, to prevent it.	301, 306.

B.

Bruises and Swellings.	218
Balsoms and Oyntmens; The true Description of Lucatellus Balsom	241, 255
Hard and sore Breasts of Women lying in Back to strengthen.	321 325

C.

Against Consumption,	Pag. 1, till 32
Consumption of the Liver	17
Cold or Cough, to cure	20
Collick of all kinds	561
Cank'r in the Mouth	118, 119
Cordial Waters,	128, till 160
Corns on the feet, to cure	240
Cordials after Physick, to comfort and settle the Stomach, and cause Rest and Sleep	159
A Cordial Elixir of Dr. Mynsight	158
Conception to procure	292, 295
Signs and Rules of Conception	297
Childrens Distempers to cure	327, 333
Cosmeticks for the Face and Skin	337, 347
Cerecloths	259
Sir Walter Rawleigh's great Cordial	166.

D.

The Index,

D.

Dropſie, to cure	37, till 45
Deafneſs to cure	94
Diet-Drinks for ſeveral Diſtempers	184, 197.

E.

Eyes ſore to Cure	82, 93.
-------------------	---------

F.

Falling Sickneſs to cure	78, 80
Flux and Loosneſs	229
Frenzy or Madneſs to cure	100.

G.

Gout and Sciatica	209, 217
Gliſters for ſeveral Diſtempers	279

H.

Sharp Humors to dry up with ones own Water.	2
Scald Head to cure	103
For a Cold ſtuffing in the Head, to draw Rheum from it	105
For Dizzineſs and Swimming in the Head, a Cor- dial Water	154.

I.

Juleps to comfort and cool	161, 162
Jaundies black and yellow to cure	233, 236
Itch to cure	253
For the Itch a Purge.	273.

K.

Kings Evil to cure	188, 189
Kibes and Chilblains to cure	263

L.

A Drink to cool and temper a hot Liver	191.
--	------

M.

# The Index.

## M.

<i>Megrim and Head-Ach</i>	99, 106
<i>Melancholy to help</i>	107, till 117
<i>Diseases in the Mouth to cure</i>	118
<i>Miscarriage to prevent</i>	301, 306.

## P.

<i>Pluresie to cure</i>	221
<i>Piles and Hemorrhoids</i>	225, 228
<i>Palsie to cure</i>	247, 249
<i>Plague-water, See the Chapter of Cordial Waters.</i>	128
<i>Preservatives against the Plague</i>	68
<i>Plaisters, for several Uses, with their Virtues</i>	226
<i>A Plaister for the Stomack, that hath done notable Cures</i>	114.
<i>Plaister for the Back, by Sir K. D</i>	326
<i>Pill of Elixir Proprietatis</i>	164
<i>Sir Kenelm Digby's Pills for the Head, Stomack, and Joints</i>	165
<i>D. Floid's Stomack Pill</i>	166
<i>Dr. Die's Excellent Pill</i>	ibid.
<i>Pectoral Pills</i>	168
<i>Purges of several sorts</i>	272, 273, 275
<i>Perfumes for Chambers and Rooms of Entertainment</i>	349
<i>Perfume for Tobacco taken in a Pipe</i>	348.

## Q.

<i>Quinesie and sore Throat to cure</i>	122.
---	------

## R.

<i>Rickets to cure</i>	1
<i>Rupture to cure</i>	235
<i>A Cere. cloth for Ruptures</i>	259.

## S.

## The Index

### S.

<i>Scurvey to cure</i>	33
<i>Stone and Gravel</i>	36, 46, 56
<i>Scurvey-Grass Ales</i>	173, 182, 184
<i>Distemper and Weakness of the Stomach to help,</i>	112
	116
<i>Scurvey in the Mouth to cure</i>	122
<i>Sciatica to cure.</i>	241

### T.

<i>Tooth-Ach to help</i>	121, 125
<i>Tetters and Ring-worms to cure</i>	237, 255
<i>To fasten loose Teeth, and preserve and strengthen the Teeth and Gums, and cure the Scurvey in the Mouth</i>	122
<i>Terms to provoke</i>	181
<i>Childrens Teeth to make them come without pain</i>	32
<i>For the Teeth and Gums</i>	118.

### W.

<i>Warts to take away from any part of the Body</i>	239,
	240
<i>Womens Distempers to cure</i>	28, 291
<i>Whites to stop</i>	287
<i>Womens Longings, and marking of their Children,</i>	305, 318
<i>Women lying in</i>	318, 322
<i>Head and sore Breasts to cure</i>	321, 322
<i>Cordial Waters distilled, and their Virtues</i>	128
<i>Wounds to cure by Sir Kenelm Digby's Sympatheti- cal Powder</i>	234
<i>Its Preparation</i>	ibid.
<i>Waters to beautifie the Face and Skin, and to pre- serve the Complexion of Ladies</i>	337
<i>Sweet Waters to make.</i>	351.

# An INDEX of the Second Part.

	<b>A.</b>	
<i>Apples to stew</i>		44
	<b>B.</b>	
<i>Beef to stew the French Way</i>		16
<i>Beef a-la-mode</i>		ibid.
<i>To back Pigeons, Teals, or, Wild-Duck, that will keep a quarter of an year</i>		17
<i>Broth as it was made for the Queen</i>		37
<i>To boil Beef short and tender</i>		61.
	<b>C.</b>	
<i>Cakes to make</i>		47
<i>A nourishing and strengthening Cawdle</i>		ibid.
<i>To pickle Capons</i>		23
<i>Capon in white Broth</i>		26
<i>A nourishing boiled Capon</i>		18
<i>A nourishing Almond Cawdle for weak persons</i>		41.
<i>Collops of Veal</i>		29
<i>Conserves of Roses to make</i>		74, 75
<i>Cheese-Cakes.</i>		50
<i>Small Cakes excellent</i>		50
<i>Chap in Short Broth</i>		60.
	<b>E.</b>	
<i>An Estuvec of Veal the French way</i>		15
<i>Eles to stew the French way.</i>		59
	<b>F.</b>	
<i>Fricasie of Pigeons</i>		12
<i>Fricasie of Chickens</i>		13
<i>Flummery to make</i>		43
<i>Fricasie of Veal.</i>		52.

The Index.

G.

To keep Goosberrys green and fresh all the year	78
Grapes to keep green and fresh all the Winter	78
Gelly of red Currans	72
Gelly of Quinces.	67

H.

To make a Hutchpot	15, 16
To stew a Hare the French way	17
Hare-Pies excellent	29
Harts-horn Gelly.	57, 58

M.

Metheglin to make	1 till 32
Mutton to bake like Venison	19
Minc'd Pies to make	27
To roast fine Meat	28
Marmelade to make	73, 79
To bake a Shoulder of Mutton like Venison	32
Oatmeal Pap	42, 43
Mustard to make	55
Marmelade of Pippins	66
Marmelade of red Currans	71.

P

A plain wholsom Posset	39
English Potage	36
A good Potage for Dinner	35
Potage de Sante	34
A Sack Posset.	ibid.

S.

Sweet meats of all sorts to make	79, 80
Spinage-Broth	32
Syrrup of Appels	69
Scotch Collops.	51

## The Index.

To sowce a Turkey like Brawn or Sturgeon 22  
A Tansie. 55.

V.

To Stew a Breast of Veal. 30.

W.

Green Walnuts to preserve 77

Wardens to stew, or Pears. 44,

---

---

The Index.

To find a Table in Brown or Simpson

28

25

30

77

45

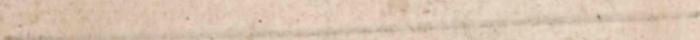
V.

To find a Table of Feet.

W.

Green Walnut to be set

W. to be set or Feet.



## C H A P. I.

*Of Choice and Experimented Remeaies in all effects of the Breast and Lungs, as Consumption, Phthisic, Asthma, Shortness of Breath, streightness of Breast, Coughs, spitting of Bloud, &c.*

*A very excellent Pectoral Syrup against a Consumption, ordered by a Phisician for a great Lady.*

**T**Ake Ceterach, Maidenhair, Coltsfoot, Aniseeds, Liquorice, of each one ounce; Scolopender, Lungwort, Knotgras, of each one handful; Root of Elecampane half an ounce, thirty large Raisins of the Sun slit and stoned, fifteen Figs cut small, two Radishes cut small, shred the Herbs small, and bruise the Roots and Seeds; put them all in a large Pipkin, and pour there-

## Select Remedies

on five quarts of Springwater, let it boyl gently upon a moderate fire, until two quarts of the water be consumed, then strain it: To the strained liquor put two pound and half of double refined Sugar, clarifie it with whites of Eggs, and boyl it to the consistence of a Syrup; whereof take one spoonful at a time, by it self, three or four times a day, in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, at four in the Afternoon, and at Night going to Bed; let it run easily down your Throat; you may take of it also at any time in the Night when there is occasion.

### *The Description of an Excellent Pectoral Decoction against Consumption, Colds, Coughs, Asthma's, &c.*

Take Paulsbittany, Maidenhair, white Horehound, of each two handfals; Root of Elecampane, Liquorice, Florence Orris, of each two ounces; Flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Roses, red Poppies, of each one handful, Colt-Foot half an handful, Nettleseed, Carduusseed, Aniseed, sweet Fennelseed, of each half an ounce, Calamus, Aromaticus, Lignum Vita, China Root, of each one ounce; Cinamon, Galinjal, Cardamums, Cloves, of each three ounces. Boyl all in ten quarts of water to six quarts, then strain it, and put into it three pound of refined Sugar; drink it warm four ounces at a time three times a day.

*Decoction for the Lungs.*

Take Maidenhair two handfuls, Hyfop, Penny-royal, of each half a handful, Roots of Florence Orris three drams, Elecampane one dram and half, Liquorice scraped and bruised, half an ounce, large Figs one ounce and half; cut the Herbs, and bruise the Roots, and boyl it in two quarts of Fountain-water to a quart, then strain it, and put to it one ounce of tincture of Saffron; then sweeten it with Sugarcandy or Loaf-Sugar; and take six spoonfuls of it warm three or four times a day.

The Tincture of Saffron you may make presently, by putting half an ounce of Saffron into a Bottle or Viol, and then pouring upon it half a Pint of good Brandy; (if you have not Rectified Spirit of Wine) set the Bottel in a warm place, and shake it some times, and the Brandy will extract the Tincture out of the Saffron, and leave it as white as Straw which then hath no more vertue.

*Another most Excellent Pectoral Decoction  
or Drink.*

Take half an ounce of French Barly, boyl it in two quarts of Fountain water for a quarter of an hour; then put into it Raisins of the Sun stoned six drams; Jujubes, Sebestens, of each twelve in number; fat Figs, Dates stoned

## Select Remedies

ned, of each six in number, all cut small; let all these boyl with the Barly another quarter of an hour; then put to them Lungwort, Scabious, of each one handful, Hyfop, Politrice, Flowers of Coltsfoot, of each one pugil; (that is, as many as you can hold between two fingers and your thumb) Liquorice scraped and bruised two drams; let them boyl all together a little more than a quarter of an hour; then strain it when it is half cold.

It is an excellent Pectoral, curing Obstructions, and most other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Asthma's, or shortness of Breath, Phthificks, Hoarsness, &c. The Patient may take about half a pint of it warm, Morning and Evening

*Doctor Hornick his Excellent Pectoral Water against a Consumption.*

Take the Liver of a Calf, and the Lungs of a Fox, the Herb Lungwort, Liverwort, Sage, Rue, Hyfop, of each one handful; Elecampane, the Root of Flag, of each half an ounce; Anniseeds; Carrawayseeds, sweet Fennelseeds, of each half an ounce; Flowers of Borage, of Buglos, of each two drams: Cut them all very small, then infuse them for twenty four hours in two quarts of good old Mal-lago, and Scabicus, and Carduus-water, of each four ounces; Hyfop-water two ounces, then distil it, and sweeten it with Sugar-candy; drink

for the Breast and Lungs: 5

a little Glas full thereof two or three times a day.

This water is much recommended against a Consumption; it comforts and strengthens the Lungs and Liver; facilitates Expectoration, attenuates the tough and thick Phlegm, expells wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and opens the obstruction of the Lungs and Liver.

*Another Pectoral Water distilled.*

Take Scabious, Paulsbittany, of each two handfuls, Maidenhair, Sage, Hyssop, Horehound, Liverwort, of each one handful, Flowers of Borage and Bugloss, of each one handful; Elecampane, Florence Orris, Roots of Parslee, of each half an ounce; Aniseeds, sweet Fennelseed, Nettleseed, Cinamon, Safron, of each half a dram; Cut the Herbs, and bruise the Seeds and put them all into a fit Vessel, and pour upon them three quarts of good old Wine, stop the Vessel close, and let it stand to infuse for a week, then distill it, to the water distill'd add Sugarcandy, Spanish Juice of Liquorice one ounce, Salt of Tartar six drams, drink thereof two or three times a day one ounce at a time.

This is recommended as the greatest and best Pectoral: It not only opens all obstructions of the Lungs, helps Colds, Coughs, Asthma's, spitting of Blood and Matter, but also gives ease in all pains of the Stone.

*Dr. Scroderus his Asthmatick Water against Phthisick, shortness of Breath, it comforts a weak and cold Stomach, and expells Wind, and helps fainting Fits.*

Take Coltsfoot, Sage, Majoram, Hysop, white Horehound, of each half an handful; Roots of Elecampane, of Jentian, of each three drams; Cloves, Ginger, Cardamoms, of each two drams and half; Florence, Orris, Polipode of the Oak, Liquorice, Jujubes, Sebestens, Currants, sweet Almonds, of each three drams; Squils dry'd half a dram, of seeds of Nettles, Fennel and Basil, of each three drams; four soft Figs cut small; bruise all the Roots and Seeds, and shred the herbs, put them all into a Vessel; and pour thereon two quarts of Sack, three Pints of Nants Brandy, one ounce of Honey; stop the Vessel close, and let them stand to digest for ten days, then distil it, sweeten the distilled Water with the best refined Sugar to your taste, and drink thereof one ounce at a time, two or three times a day.

*Dr. Salmon his Pectoral Wine.*

Take Rhenish Wine two quarts, Salt of Tartar, Aniseeds, Corianderseeds, Carraways, of each one ounce; bruise them all, and digest them into the Wine for ten days, then strain it; To the strained liquor add Spanish Juice of Liquorice

quorice four ounces; dissolve it in the Wine by the warmth of a Balneum; or put it into a Coffypot and close it well, and set it in warm water; and being well settled, pour off the clear Liquor, and keep it for use.

*Salmond* recommends this as an admirable Pectoral, curing most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs; as the inveterate Cough, Asthma, Pithisick, Inflammation or Impostume of the Lungs, with a shortness of Breath, pains of the Side and Stomach, and obstructions of both Liver and Spleen.

*A most Excellent Pectoral Syrup against Asthma, Consumption, of a famous Physician.*

Take French Barly two ounces, Roots of Fennel, of Elecampane, of Liquorice, of Smallage, of Butterbur; Raisins of the Sun stoned, of each one ounce and half, twelve Dates; Jujubes and Sebestens, of each thirty; Leaves of Coltsfoot, of Lungwort; the tops of Hysop, of white Horehound, Maidenhair, of each one handful; Aniseeds, Cottonseed, of each half an ounce; flowers of Coltsfoot, of Butcher-Broom, of each half a handful.

The way of making this Syrup, is thus; boyl the Barly in nine quarts of water for half an hour, then put in the Roots of Butterbur, of Smallage, of Elecampane and Fennel, all well cleaned and cut small; let them boyl also for half an hour, then put in the Dates, Jujubes,

Sebenstems and Raisins all cut small, then let them boyl with the rest for a quarter of an hour, then put in the herbs cut small, which boyl also for a quarter of an hour longer; then put in the Liquorice and the Seeds bruised, and the Maiden-hair, and the Flowers; and having boyled on-ly five or six wallops, take the Decoction off from the fire; and when it is half cold strain it, then put in five pound of double refined Sugar; and having clarified it with the white of an Egg, boyl it to the consistence of a Syrup, with a very slow fire; then being cold, you may aromatise it with six drops of Oyl of Aniseeds, and two drops of Oyl of Cinamon mixt with about an ounce and half of fine Sugar in fine powder.

This Syrup is good to cut and expectorate the cold and tough Phlegm of the Lungs, and of all those parts which serve for respiration; It giveth chiefly great ease and relief to those that are troubled with Asthma's, Phthisick, and shortness of Breath, with old and inveterate Coughs; for it opens the Pipes, and brings away the Phlegm which stopped them. One may call it a Balsom for the Lungs, and chiefly of those of aged Persons; one may take a spoon-ful of it at any time in the Night, and in the day time; some distance before and after meals, and so continue the use thereof, or begin again according as you see it needful.

*Another Excellent Syrup for those that spit Blood,  
Experienced by Squire Boil.*

Take Comfry Roots six ounces, leaves of Plantaine two handfuls; beat them well together in a stone Mortar, then press out the Juice, which strain through a linnen cloth; let it settle, then boyl it up to a Syrup, and clarifie it with the white of an Egg.

Take a spoonful of this Syrup several times a day, and at any time in the night. If you will use this Syrup presently, you may only use equal parts of the Juice and Sugar; but if you would keep it all the year long, you must take two parts of Sugar to one of Juice.

*Another Remedy for spitting of Blood.*

Take Leaves of Coltsfoot, half a handfull, shred it very small, then fry it with a little Bacon; then put to it the yolk of an Egg, and stir it well together; eat it in the morning fasting; continue this for some time.

*A Breth with Chinaroot for a Consumption used  
by a great Lady.*

Take Chinaroots thin sliced two ounces, white and red Sanders, of each three drams, put them into a large Pipkin, and pour upon it four quarts of fair water; cover it close, and let it stand

stand to infuse in a warm place, or in hot water for twenty four hours; then put to it a good Pullet, or two Chickens; let it boyl, and scum it well; then put into it two handfuls of five-leaved-grass, Maidenhair and Harts-tongue of each half a handfull; twenty Dates cut small, a little Mace, with the under-crust of a Manchet; let all these boyl together until two quarts be consumed; then take out the Pullets or Chickens, and stamp them in a clean stone Mortar, then put it in the Broth again and let it boyl for half an hour longer, then strain it, and press out all the broth from the Pullet: If you please you may sweeten it with Sugarcandy.

Drink of this broth warm early in the Morning, and sleep after it if you can, and another draught at four in the Afternoon, and when you go to rest.

*Another Broth for a Consumption.*

Take Conserves of Roses one ounce, Conserves of Borage and Buglos-flowers, of each half an ounce; Pine Apple-kernels, and Pistacios, of each half an ounce, yellow Amber in powder two drams; beat and mix them very well in a stone Mortar, then take a Pullet and put all these Ingredients in the Belly of it, then sew it up close, and boyl it in three quarts of water; when it hath boyled one hour, put into it Egrimony, Endive, Succory, Sparrow-grass-roots, Fennel-roots, Caper-roots, and Raisins  
of

For the Breast and Lungs. II

of the Sun stoned, of each one handful; let it not boyl until the Pullet be pretty tender, then take it out and beat it in a stone Mortar, then put it into the liquor again, and let it only boyl five or six wallops, then strain it, and press out all the substance of the Pullet, then put to the broth a little red Rosewater, and half a pint of white Wine.

Drink of this broth warm in the Morning in your Bed, and sleep after it if you can, drink another draught of it in the Afternoon, and at Night going to Bed.

*Another restoring Broth against a Consumption:*

Take two or three Marrowbones of an Ox, break them, and boyl them in four quarts of water until two quarts be consumed; then strain the liquor and let it cool; then put it into a Pipkin with a young Cock, and a Knuckle of Veal, with the under-crust of a Manchet, two ounces of Raisins stoned, six Dates cut small, and a little Mace: let all boyl together with a gentle fire until half be consumed, then strain it; make an Emulsion with a few Pistacios with some of this broth; then put this Emulsion to the rest of the broth, and drink thereof warm three times a day, and so continue for some time.

*Another restoring Broth for sick and convalescent Persons, by Sir K. Digby.*

Take two spoonfuls of Frenchbarly, scall'd it in two waters, throw away the waters, put the Barly into a Pipkin with a Crag-end of a Neck of Mutton, and a Knuckle of Veal; pour thereon a sufficient quantity of fair water, and let it boyl, scumming it well, when it hath boyled one hour put into it a Pullet, and let it boyl an hour longer, then put in a large quantity of Sorrel, Lettuce, Purslain, Borage and Buglos, and boyl an hour more, three hours in all; Before you put in the Herbs, season the Broth with Salt, a little Pepper and Cloves, then strain out the Broth and drink it warm.

*Another restorative Broth for weak and consuming Bodies.*

Take of the best Chinaroot thin sliced half an ounce, infuse it twenty four hours in a Pot-tel of Springwater, in a Vessel close stopp'd, and set in hot water; then put therein a small Chicken or a little piece of a Neck of Veal, boyl it gently, and put into it a Succoryroot scrapt and pithed; leaves of Agrimony, Buglos, Ceterach and Endive, of each one handful; Harts-horn two drams, with a Crust of white Bread; boyl it to the consumption of half the liquor; then strain it, and being sweetened to your taste  
with

## For the Breast and Lungs. 13

with fine Sugar or Sugarcandy, drink it off warme early in the Morning, and about four in the Afternoon about a third part of a pint; continue it for the space of three weeks taking it every day.

### *A Cordial Broth against a consuming heat in the Body.*

Take a peice of Veal or Mutton, and a good Chicken, half an ounce of Hartshorn, and as much Ivory, one handful of Currants, Roots of Sparrowgrafs, Fennel and Parslee-roots, a few of each sliced and bruised; Borage and Bugloss-flowers, of each one handful, with a little bundle of sweet herbs, namely sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, Thime, Winterfavory, a sliced Pippin or two, and a Crust of white Bread; put all these in when the meat is well scummed and hath boyled a while; you must take three quarts of Springwater, and boyl it to the consumption of half; strain it, and drink thereof warm two or three times a day. It strengthens nature, and allayes the consuming heat in the Body.

### *Another Excell. nt Broth for Consumptive Persons.*

Take Parslee and Fennel-roots two of each, Elecampane, and Piony-roots, of each half an ounce; Maidenhair, Coltsfoot, and unset Hyfop, of each one handful; Liquorice bruised

A sed one ounce; ten Figs, four Dates sliced; Raisins stoned four ounces; two flakes of Mace; Aniseeds bruised two spoonfuls, and a little Saffron; put all these into the belly of a good Cock about a year old or more; sew up the vent and the skin of the Neck very close; boyl it in a Gallon of Springwater, scum it very clean, and put into it a spoonful of good flowery Oatmeal and one pugil of Thime; let it boyl gently with a moderate fire to the consumption of a quart, then strain it and press it gently. Drink of this morning and evening warm eight or ten spoonfuls at a time.

*An Excellent Snail Broth for a Consumption.*

Take an hundred of Snails with their shells, wash them in water and salt, then wash them three or four times more in fair water to wash away all the Salt, then bruise them with their shells; then take a red Cock Chicken, Borage, Buglos, Agrimony, Cinquefoyl, Violet Leaves, of each one handful; a Mallowroot, a Fennel-root, a Succoryroot, and a blade of Mace; boyl all these in a sufficient quantity of water; then strain it, and drink thereof every morning, and about four in the afternoon.

*A comfortable Restorative Broth for the Stomach.*

Take Sassafrase three ounces, of China sliced one ounce; infuse it all Night in Springwater;

the

## for the Breast and Lungs. 15

the next morning put thereto a Cock well dressed, and three handfuls of Raisins of the Sun stoned, or of Prunes, or of both if you like it, and a little bundle of Rosemary, Thyme, and a Crust of Manchet-bread, and at the latter end a little whole Mace; let it boyl close covered until half is consumed, then strain it, and take thereof a draught every morning very warm, and another to bedward.

### *An Excellent purging Broth to preserve Health.*

Take a Knuckle of Veal, cut away all the flesh and fat, then break and bruise all the bones, and boyl it in a Gallon of fair water, scum it clean, and then put thereto four ounces of Raisins stoned, two ounces of Currants, two Fennel-roots, and one Succoryroot, and a small quantity of Endive, of Violet and Strawberry leaves, of Liverwort and Scabious, of each half a handfull; boyl these till half the liquor is consumed; then take it from the fire, and put into it one ounce of the best Sena, half an ounce of Tamarisk, and two drams of Epithimum; set it on hot Embers, and let it simmer for an hour, then strain it from the Ingredients; this proportion will serve four days, being taken in the morning warm, and so likewise in the Evening.

*A Capon-Drink against a Consumption.*

Flea a lean Capon, quarter it and break all the bones; then a quart of red Rosewater, and as much of Carduus water, with one pound of White Sugar Candy finely beaten, six of the best Pippens pared and sliced from the Coars, two Lemmons sliced, a little Cinnamon cut in small pieces, a little sweet Marjoram, and as much mother of Thyme, with a few Coriander Seeds prepared; put all these into a new earthen pot, prepared, first one layer of the Capon, and then a layer of the Ingredients; they being thus laid by degrees throughout in several layes, put in the Rose and the Carduus Waters, then lute up the Pot with Rye Past so close, as no Air may get in, nor heat breath out; this done set the pot into a pot of boyling water, and let it boyl twenty four hours, and then take out the Capon and stamp it in a Mortar, and put it again into the liquor, and strain it through a Gelly bag and drink thereof half a Porringer at a time: It is very restorative.

*Another Capon-drink for the Consumption.*

Take two Capons, and parboil them with a soft Fire, for an hour, till the Blood is quite gone; then take the Peels of two good Limons or more, cut away the shanks of the Capons, and break the Capons into a great Mortar, till the

## for the Breast and Lungs. 17

the Bones are crushed small ; which done, make a bag of fine Bolter, and take four Gallons of strong Beer or Ale new from Tunning, and make in the Vessel a Bung-hole, wherein put the bag, with the Capons and Limon peels in it, and lay a stick cross the Bung-hole, and fasten the mouth of the Bag thereto, so that the bottom of the bag may touch the bottom of the Vessel, and not lye flat at length ; let it steep therein three days and nights, leaving the Bung-hole open, that it may work, and after working, close the Bung-hole, and let it rest a day and a half, and then draw it into Bottles, and three days expired, drink thereof. It will continue good six weeks.

### *For the Consumption of the Liver.*

Take a Gallon of the strongest Ale wort can be gotten of the first running and strength of the Ale, the Brewers commonly sell it for six pence a quart, boyl it in an Earthen Pot, till it is as thick as an Electuary ; after it begins to thicken in the boyling, it must be continually fired, otherwise it will burn to, and be worth nothing ; the whole Gallon will make but a quart of Syrup, or thereabout ; put it into a Gally-pot, and keep it for your use, and in the Morning fasting at four in the Afternoon, and when you lye down to rest, dayly, take a spoonful or two, and you will speedily find, by God's blessing, an amendment. It is the same thing to

boyl many Gallons at a time as one, and the trouble of making them may be saved.

*A rare Medecine for a Consumption, though much decayed therewith.*

Take two quarts of new Red Cows Milk, the more Stroakings the better: put it into an Earthen Vessel of three quarts, that it may have room to boyl; then put into it two ounces of Syrup of Roses, and as much brown Sugar-Candy, stop it very close with Paste, and put it into an Oven with Household Bread: take of this for your ordinary Drink, especially first and last every day, a little Warm. This hath done great Cures in that kind. You may do well to add to it two ounces of Syrup of Colts-foot, or rather Syrup of Ground-Ivy.

*Another.*

Take a hinder Leg of Beef, cut out all the Sinews, and a little of the flesh with them: then take a pretty quantity of the Pith of an Ox, six Dates, and a little whole Mace, put all these into a Stone Pot with half a pint of white Wine; paste it up close, that no Steam vapour out, or Ayr get in. Which done, set it in a Pot of seething Water, and keep it boyling twelve hours: after which strain it. Take of this in some other Broth, as much as the Stomach will well bear. If you please, you may add to it some  
Flowers

Flowers of Rosemary, or a little sweet Marjoram, before luting of the Pot.

*An excellent Electuary very good for a violent Cough caused by a sharp thintickling Rheum.*

Take Conserve of Roses, and work into it, by strong grinding and beating in a Mortar, as much as you can of pure Olibanum, (white Frankincense) in very subtil Powder, so that the Consistence be very stiff of the Frankincense. Of this, take as much as a good Hazel-Nut in a Spoon, with a little Syrup of Violets about it, or Syrup of Ground-Ivy; take it in the Morning and at Night, and sometimes in the day, if need be. This hath been often approved.

*Another very Excellent Electuary for a violent Cough and Obstructions of the Lungs, much approved.*

Take Conserve of Ground Ivy two ounces, Conserve of Red Roses one ounce, *Lapis Hematites*, Crabs Eyes, reduced into a fine powder, of each three drams, Frankincense in fine powder two scruples: Oyl of Cinamon and Mace of each three drops, Syrup of Comfrey-Root, and of red Poppy of each half an ounce; Make it up into an Electuary, whereof take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the Morning fasting, and at Night.

*A very good Posset for a Cold or Cough, be it never so violent, which hath cured many Persons both young and old.*

Take a quart of Milk, and make a Posset thereof with a pint of Ale: then strain it, and put into it two spoonfuls of Anniseeds beaten, two Pippins sliced with the parings, and a stick of Liquoras bruised, and a quarter of a pound of Raisins stoned: let it boyl gently for half an hour, then strain it again, and drink a draught thereof warm with a little piece of fresh Butter in it: Take it two or three times a day.

*Another Electuary for the Cough and Rheum falling upon the Lungs.*

Take half an ounce of Conserve of Roses, a spoonful of Syrup of Violets, three spoonfuls of Honey, Frankincense in fine powder, and Flower of Sulphur, of each one dram, mix them well to an Electuary: which take upon the bruised end of a Liquoras stick.

*The Lady Garret's excellent Remedy for a Cold or Cough: Approved.*

Take Fennel and Parsley Roots, four of each, wash and scrape them, and take the pith out of them: Maidenhair, *Rosa Solis* flower, of each one handful; Liquoras, Coriander, and Aniseeds

for the Breast and Lungs. 21

seeds one ounce, five Leaves of Harts-tongue, Lungwort and Liverwort, of each a handful, Raisins stoned half a pound; shred the Herbs, and bruise the Seeds, and put them all in a pottle of Spring-water in a Pipkin close covered: which set on hot Embers for a whole day, till the Liquor be half Consumed; then strain it without pressing it: then sweeten it with brown Sugar-Candy, and drink thereof Morning and Evening.

*Dr. Harvey's Excellent Snail-water against Consumptions and Hectic Feavers.*

Take a pound of Garden-Snails with their Shells, especially those that are about Vines; wash them well with Water and a little Salt; then wash them once or twice more with fair Water, to wash off the Salt; then bruise them with their shells to a Mash in a stone Mortar: add to them Ground-Ivy, Spedwell, Lungwort, Scabious, Burnet, Coltsfoot, and Nettle-tops, of each a handful; English Liquoras, half an ounce; Dates stoned twelve in number: of the four great cold Seeds, of each one dram and a half, Saffron a scruple, put them with the Snails in a new glazed Pipkin, or a Tin Coffe-Pot, which is better, and pour on them a quart of Spring-Water: fasten the Cover close to the Pipkin, by pasting it round with Dough: Set the Pipkin in a Kettle of hot Water over the Fire; let it stand therein for twelve hours, then  
C 3 strain

strain it, and press out the Liquor, dissolving into it while it's warm a quarter of a pound of clarified Honey, put it up in Glass Bottles, and keep it in a Cellar.

Note, That the Herbs must be shred, the Seeds bruised, and the Liquoras cut small.

This Water cools the heat of the Hectick Fever through the cool, clammy, and glutinous substance of the Liquor of Snails: It repairs the parts consumed, it facilitates expectoration, that is, It makes the tough Matter and Flegm come up easie by Cough, through its lenifying quality, whereby it sweetens the Humours, by allaying those knowing Salts that prey on the Lungs. Some would have this to be distilled; but in the distilling of the Snails, there is no part of the unctuous or glutinous Liquor that cometh over or passeth the Alembick, but remains in the bottom of the Still, and a meer Flegm and Elementary Water cometh over, which hath not power to do the effects above-mentioned. For this and other Reasons, the Doctors commend the aforesaid Water. This Water is also good for Rickets in Children. I have been told by several credible persons, who have seen the experience of it, that many persons have been recovered out of a Consumption by eating Snails boyled in Milk: the Snails washed with Water and a little Salt, and then washed again once or twice to wash off the Salt, and then stamped with their shells, as in the foregoing Receipt, then boyl them in Milk, and  
having

for the Breast and Lungs. 23

having strained it, grate some Nutmeg in it, and so eat it.

*The Syrup of Turnips is very good for a Cough or Consumption. Make it thus:*

Bake a quantity of Turnips pared, in a pipkin close covered, in an Oven with Household-bread, then press out the Liquor as hard as you can: Take of this Liquor one pint, Hyssop-Water half a pint, boyl it with brown Sugar-Candy to a Syrup, and clarify it with the white of an Egg.

*Another Remedy against a Cold or Cough.*

Take a pint of Hyssop-water, a quarter of a pound of Sugar-Candy, a spoonful of Aniseed bruised, and a small stick of Liquoras scraped and bruised, a Pippin sliced with the Parings let this stand together all Night, the next Morning boyl it a quarter of an hour, then strain it, and take three or four spoonfuls of it at a time warm, in the Morning and at Night when you go to bed, and at any time in the Day.

*Another Remedy for a Cough or Cold from an Eminent Lady.*

Take Hyfop, Raisins of the Sun stoned, and Figs sliced, of each a small handful, Aniseeds bruised two spoonfuls, Colts-foot a good handful; shred the Herbs, and put all together into a Gallon of Spring-water: boyl it until above half be consumed, putting into it towards the latter end a good stick of Liquoras scraped and bruised, then strain it, and stir in it three or four spoonfuls of Honey. Drink thereof warm four or five spoonfuls at a time in the Morning, Afternoon, and at Night.

*An excellent Electuary for a Cough or Consumption.*

Take Enulacampana-roots, boyl them a little in Water, then pour away the Water, and boyl them again in fresh Water until they be tender: then mix them with as much of the pap of roasted Pippins, the weight of these both of brown Sugar-Candy in fine Powder: stamp these well together in a Stone-Mortar to a Conserve.

Take of this every Morning the quantity of a Walnut for a week or fortnight, and afterwards take it but three times a week.

*Another*

*Another Experimented Remedy for Asthma, Shortness of Breath, Straitness of Breast, and Oppression of the Stomach, &c.*

Mr. Newel told me, A Friend of his being much troubled with the Diseases above mentioned, took for some time every Morning three spoonfuls of the best Sallet Oyl he could get, with a little Sugar: this he continued for some time, and was perfectly cured.

I have been told, that several persons have been cured of dry consumptive Coughs, by drinking every Morning a good Draught of Posset-Drink, and then taking three spoonfuls of good Sallet Oyl after it; in the Posset was boyled some of the Moss that groweth upon Oaken pales a good handful in two quarts; the Posset was repeated at night without the Oyl, drinking it warm, and sometimes in the Afternoon, taking sometimes at Night one of *Mathew's Pills*, drinking the Posset after it, going to bed.

Some have been cured of dry Coughs by the Use of this Posset alone, boyl'd with the white Moss that groweth upon Oaken pales, drinking it warm three times a day.

*Another*

*Another excellent Remedy against a Consumption,  
Experimented by Dr. Bates.*

Take Colts foot, Succory, Endive, Borage, Liverwort, of each six handfuls, shred them all very small, put them in a Gallon of new Milk, let them steep all Night, in the Morning distil them.

Take of this Water, and of Red Rose water, of each three spoonfuls; put this to half a pint of Red Cows Milk, sweeten it with Sugar of Roses, and so drink it warm; repeat the same in the Afternoon, and at Night when you go to bed.

This is a very good Remedy, the water is good against Hectick Fevers, and the use of the Sugar of Roses is good when there is any Looseness.

The Syrup of Ground-Ivy is a very Sovereign thing in all consumptive cases; it is pectoral, cephalick, and vulnerary, and heals the Ulcers of the Lungs, the best time of making it is in *May*. The way of making it is thus: Take the Leaves and Stalks of it, cutting only the Root, then wash it, and drain it well, then shred it a little, and stamp it to a Mash in a Stone-Mortar, then press it in a hair-bag in an Apothecaries Press, to get out all the Juice; which being settled, pour it off, and let it boyl a walm or two, and the curd or dross will rise on the top of it; which scum off, then take two  
pounds

pounds of Sugar to a quart of Juice, and having clarified it with the white of an Egg, boil it to the Consistence of a Syrup.

*For a Cough of the Lungs, or any stuffing or obstruction in the inward Parts; which hath often been approved and found effectual by many.*

Take a Cock, dress him, and cut him all to pieces, and bruise all the Bones of him; then take of Aniseed bruised four ounces, Mulliene, and Lungwort, shred small, of each a handful; a Fennel-Root also shred small: put all these to boil in a pottle of Spring-water for three hours close covered, and as the Liquor consumeth, supply it with a quart of Hysop-water, and at the latter end put into it two ounces of Liquoras bruised; then strain it out, and press the Ingredients a little; then put into the Liquor two ounces of brown Sugar-Candy in powder. Take of this Liquor half a pint at night instead of a Supper, as hot as you can drink it, and lie down upon your back for a quarter of an hour. Do the like in the Morning before you rise, and fast three hours after it.

*An excellent Receipt for an old Cough, though never  
so great, used by my Lord Hatton.*

Take Raisins of the Sun stoned, and Figs washed and sliced of each two ounces, unset Hyssop a handful, Enulacampana dried and bruised two ounces, Aniseeds bruised one ounce, boyl all these in a Gallon of small Ale, till half is consumed: then strain it, and put to it Honey and sweet Butter, of each four ounces, Saffron dried and powdered, half a dram: boyl them again gently till they be well incorporated. Drink of this Liquor warm, half a pint in the Morning and at Night. This Proportion made twice, hath cured Coughs of long continuance, and hath been often approved.

*Dr. Hakins's excellent Remedy for a Cold or Cough,  
as also to strengthen the Lungs, if there be any defect in them.*

Take three ounces of Enulacampana, scrape off the Rind, and cut it in thin slices, then boyl it in three pints of Conduit-Water, till it comes to a pint and a half; then put therein a pound of fine Sugar, and let it simmer a little on the Fire: then take it off, and let it cool, and it will be a perfect Syrup, whereof take three spoonfuls Morning and Evening.

*An approved Remedy in all Affects of the Breast and Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Asthma, Phthisick, Hasting, or Wheezing, and Ratling in the Pipes.*

Take the best old Malago, and distil it in a Glass Cucurbite in *Balneo Mariae*; when you have drawn off the Spirit, change the Receiver, and continue the distillation, drawing off the slegm until there remain in the bottom a Substance like Honey: which pour out, and mix it again with the slegm that you distilled off last.

Drink of this Liquor two or three times a day, putting into every Draught a few drops of the odoriferous Spirit of Benjamin; which you may prepare thus: Put a pound of Benjamin into a low Cucurbite of Glass, and distil it in *B. M.* or in a Sand Furnace, and there will first come over a clear Liquor, which will have all the odoriferous Scent of the Benjamin; which is a most excellent thing for the Breast and Lungs.

*A Remedy for the Lungs when they are stop't with Flegm, &c.*

Take Enulacampana root well dried, Liquoras and Aniseeds, of each an ounce, Flower of Sulphur, half an ounce, Sugar-Candy, six ounces; make all into fine Powder, and take thereof half a spoonful three times a day.

*Also take the following Decoction.*

Take a Pottle of Hyfop-water, Maidenhair, Scabious, Colts-foot and Horehound, of each a handful, Aniseeds and Liquoras bruised, of each one ounce, Figs sliced, Raisins of the Sun stoned, Dates sliced, of each three ounces, boyl it all to a quart, and sweeten it with fine Sugar: Take a small draught of this warm, in the Morning fasting, and at four in the Afternoon, and at Night, and as often as you think good.

*An excellent Mead for the same.*

Boyl one Gallon of Honey with half a pint of Water, and scum it clean, then add four Gallons of Water, and boyl it gently for two hours, scumming it all the while; then put into it four ounces of Raisins of the Sun stoned, Enulacampiana roots two ounces, Fennel roots, Marshmallow roots, and Polypode, of each one ounce, Maidenhair, Colts-foot, Sage, Betony, Scabious, and Hyfop, of each a handful, Aniseeds one ounce: put all these Ingredients into it so soon as there rises no more scum: then let it cool, and work it with yeast, and Tun it. Drink thereof warm at pleasure: It is excellent for the Breast and Lungs.

*Against*

*Against the Rising of the Lungs, an excellent Remedy.*

There is nothing better than the water of Enulacampana roots, stamp the green Roots in a Stone-Mortar, and mix with them half as much of green Liquoras, then destil it in a Glass Still. Take of this water half a spoonful at a time, whensoever the raising doth trouble you, mix it with as much Muscadine or old Malago; or take it in the water of Ladies Mantel, or Leons foot, if you cannot take it alone.

*To make excellent Lozenges against a Cold, Cough of the Lungs, and Consumption.*

Take one pound of fine Sugar in Powder, Liquoras and Enulacampana finely powdered, of each four ounces; put them into a little Earthen Pan, and moisten them with two or three spoonfuls of Unset Hysop-water, distilled when it is in its Flower: then sprinkle into it a little powdered Pepper, and cast them upon a Pie-plate, with Flower strewed on it, when it is cold, form them out.

*Lozenges to hold under the Tongue against Cough, Defluctions, and Rheums.*

Take Mastick, Nutmegs, and Orrice roots in fine Powder, of each half an ounce, red Storax,

Storax, and Frankincense, of each an ounce and half, Raisins stoned, and Sugar penidies, of each two ounces; make a Paste thereof with Mead, and form it into Lozenges, about the bigness of a small Bean a piece. Hold one under your Tongue at your pleasure Night and Day: but especially when you are laid to rest, and let it dissolve of it self.

*To make white Lozenges for the Breast and Lungs, Cold, Cough, and Rheum in the Head.*

Take fine Sugar four ounces, white Sugar-Candy and Penide-Sugar, of each one ounce, Florence Orice-root in fine-powder, two drams. Liquoras in powder three drams, fine Starch-flower three drams. Mix them altogether, and with Gum-Drabant steeped in Rose-water, make Lozenges.

*To make Penide Sugar.*

Dissolve fine Sugar in Barley-water over a gentle Fire, and clarify it with Whites of Eggs twice; then strain it, and boyl it gently, until it rises up in great bubbles, and being chewed, sticks to your Teeth. Then pour it upon a Marble-stone, anoynted with Oyl of Almonds (letting first the bubbles sink, being removed from the Fire, and almost cold) keep it up in a Body as near as you can, by bringing back the outside to the middle with your Fingers, being rubbed with a little starch flower. When it is grown almost quite cold and ropy, draw it out in Threds, and twist them in what shape you please.

---



---

## CHAP. II.

### *Of Exquisite Remedies against the* SCURVEY.

---

#### *The Compound Horse-Radish Water against the* *Scurvey.*

**T**Ake of Garden and Sea-Scurvey-Grass, of each three pound, stamp them, and press out the Juice of them, which mix with Juice of Water-creffes, and Brook-lime, of each three quarters of a pint; to this Mixture add two quarts of the best white Wine, six Limons cut into small slices; fresh Briony roots two pound, Horse-radishes one pound Winters-bark four ounces, Nutmeg two ounces; steep them all for three days, then distil it. The best way  
D
of

of distilling this water is in our Engine prefixed to the Book of Cookrey, if you have not an Alembick with a Refrigeratory or Bucked head, or a Worm; for if you distil it in an ordinary Still, you will lose a great part of its volatile Spirit, it being composed of all volatile things. You may also distil it in a Tin Cucurbite with a Glass-Head in a Sand Furnace; that is, an Iron Pot set up in Brick-work, as they do a Copper, and instead of a Glass Cucurbite, have one made of Tin, which will last many years, whereas a Glass one will be apt to break; to which fit a Glass-head, as is describ'd in the page of our Engine, & having put Sand in the bottom of the Iron Pot, about an Inch thick; set the Cucurbite upon that, and having fitted the Head and Receiver to it, and luted all the Junctures with Paste and Paper, fill the Pot with Sand round about the Cucurbite, and make a fire in the Furnace under the Pot.

*The Vertues of the aforesaid Water.*

It is not only prevalent against the Scurvey, but it is also very good against the Dropsie, and the Stone and Gravel, both in the Reins and Bladder, Strangury of Urine, &c. for it is very diuretick; it is good against the Green Sickness, Stoppage of the Terms, and cleanses the womb; it opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and purifies the Blood: The Dose is from one spoonful to two or three, in Rhenish wine,

wine, morning and evening; you may also take it in a smart water, which is very good for the Stone and Gravel.

*To prepare an Excellent Antiscorbutick Wine of Dr. Mynsicht, in Scroderus Dispensatory.*

Take the Juyce of Scurvigrass, of Water-crelles, of Brooklime, of Sorrel, all depurated, of each a quarter of a pint; Rhenish wine, two quarts; roots of Horse-radish, Enulacampana, of Flower-de-luce, cut into thin Slices, of each an ounce and an half, two Nutmegs bruised; put all into a Stone Bottle, stop it very close, and keep it in a cold place for Use.

It universally evacuates all evil humors; curing the Scurvey to a wonder. It is recommended to be a perfect and infallible Experiment to purifie the Blood, being taken morning and night, a quarter of a pint at a time.

*The manner of depurating Juyces is thus.*

Let your Juyces settle for twelve hours, then powr it off gently from the gross impurities settled at the bottom; boyl it gently in a Pipkin, and take off the Scum or Curds, letting it boyl only a walm or two, then strain it.

*The Countess of Arundel's Scurvigrass-Ale.*

Take Garden and Sea-Scurvigrass of each six handfulls, Fumitory and Ground-Ivy (or Ale-hcof) of each six handfull, of Brook-lime three handfulls, of Watercresses six handfulls, of Horse-radish half a pound; wash them very clean, and dry them in a Linnen Cloth; then shred them and stamp them a little in a Stone-Mortar, then take a bag of Boulter-cloth, and put it into the Bung of your Barrel, and put a Gad of Steel in the bottom of it to sink it down; keep the upper end of the bag out of the bung, and put into it your Ingredients; then put into it three Gallons of new Ale, and after three or four days drink of it, a draught in the Morning fasting, and another an hour before Dinner, in the Afternoon with some moderate Exercise after it: Also taking a gentle Purge before you use this Drink, as some gentle Night-Pills, or the like.

CHAP.

---



---

## CHAP. III.

### *Of Choice and Experimented Remedies against the DROPSIE.*

---

*A very Good and Approved Remedy against the  
Dropſie, wherewith a Great Lady was cured.*

**T**Ake Smallage, Thyme, Hyſop, Water-creſſes  
Penyroyal, Nettle tops, of each a handful,  
Caraway Seds, Calamint, Elecampane roots,  
of each one ounce; boil it in ſix quarts of run-  
ning water, until half be conſumed; then ſtrain  
it: then put to this Liquor a pottle of Canary  
Sack; add Liquoras ſcraped and bruifed two  
ounces, ſweet Fennel-feeds, one ounce, Cummin  
feeds, and Alexander feeds, of each two drams:  
boyl all theſe together again for half an hour;  
then ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe.

Take nine Spoonfuls of this Liquor in the Morning fasting, and as much about three or four in the Afternoon, and continue it for some time together.

*Another very good Diet-Drink against the Dropsie.*

Take Polipode of the Oak six ounces, the Bark of *Lignum vita*, three ounces, Saffafras four ounces, Sena six ounces, Aniseeds three ounces, Epithimum, Stechados, of each half an ounce, Raisins of the Sun stoned, half a pound Hermodactyles three ounces; Agarick, Rhubarb, China root, of each half an ounce; Liquoras four ounces; put all these (being well bruised) into two Gallons of Ale, and six quarts of white win; let them infuse all night, then boil it in a Vessel close covered for two hours and a half; then strain it being cold.

Let the Patient drink of this Liquor three times a day, half a pint at a time, *viz*, in the Morning early, and another draught an hour or two before dinner, and about four in the Afternoon. Boil the remaining Ingredients in Ale as before, and drink of this second Liquor at meals, and at any other time, drinking no other Liquor but these two.

Let your Diet be of Roast-meat, of Mutton and Fowl, but not Veal, eating often Raisins of the Sun, with Biskets instead of a Supper.

*Another Approved Remedy againſt the Dropſie*

Take quick good midling Ale, and put therein a ſufficient quantity of the beſt Wormwood, let it ſtand over night, the next morning take three or four Cloves of Garlick, peel them, and then prick them with a Needle in three or four places, then ſwallow them whole if you can; if not, you may cut them leſs: then drink a good draught of the Wormwood-Ale after it; and then do upon it as much Exerciſe as conveniently you can; at Dinner eat what you will of good whoſom Diet, but at night ſup not, or but very little; and at going to bed, take the Cloves of Garlick again, and drink a good draught of the Wormwood-Ale after it, as in the Morning. Continue this till you are well, which uſually is in twenty or thirty days; But during the Cure, you muſt every morning and night uſe the following Bath or Fomentation: Take three Gallons of Conduit-water, and boil in it five or ſix handfulls of Mallows, and two pound of freſh Mutton-Suet (that which is next the Kidneys) ſkinned and ſhred ſmall, and half a peck of Wheat bran; boyl it till the Fat be thoroughly melted, and the Vertue of the Mallows drawn out into the Liquor; then ſtrain it into a Tub or a large wooden Bowl, and bath your feet and legs therein for half an hour or an hour, fomenting the legs with the Herbs as hot as you can endure

it. This will draw much water from the legs; for after you have taken the Garlick and Worm-wood-Ale a while, it will drive the humors into the legs and feet, which will be much swelled with it, and pit much; but the Bath will draw all the Humors and Water out of them. This hath often been experienced with happy success.

You may also use the following dry Bath: Take yellow Amber the worth of three pence, or four pence; pulverize it, and mix it with a quart of good Wine-vinegar, then take a Brick and make it hot, but not red hot; put it into a Tub, putting some Ashes under it; then powr upon the Brick the mixture of the Vinegar and Amber, and hold the swell'd legs over the smoak of it, covering the Tub well with Sheets or Blankets, that none of the Smoak may come out, and immediatly the Water will come out of the Legs, and they will be cured whether they be swoln with the Dropsie, or with any other bad Humour.

Sir *Kenelm Digby* relates, that an Eminent person of Quality was exceedingly overgrown with the Dropsie, and his Belly swell'd to a prodigious Bigness, he sat in a sweating Stove, such as men use to sweat in, and used this Remedy, powring the Liquor with the Amber upon hot Bricks laid upon Ashes, to save the wood from burning; when the Bricks grew cold, they changed them, putting in other hot ones, and in a little while it melted him a way to an incredible

credible proportion; but whilſt he was in that Steam, he felt a wonderful active heat piercing into his Body. The Stove was covered cloſe at the top with Sheet and Blankets, leaving only his Head in the Air, with the Cloaths faſtned about his Neck. Once ſweating thus ſerved his turn; all his Servants with freſh hot Napkins could not ſuffice to wipe dry the ſweaty water that ran out of his Body.

*Another Excellent Remedy againſt the Dropſie, which Dr. William gave to Sir K. Digby.*

Take Elder wood, and pare off firſt the grey outward Bark, then ſcrape off the inner green Rind, whereof take four handfuls, and one handful of Wormwood: then take two quarts of Beer, and as much Ale, and two quarts of white Wine, put them together with the Ingredients, into a large Stone Bottle, ſtop it cloſe, and let it ſtand ſo three or four days, that the Liquor may imbibe to it ſelf all the virtue of the Ingredients; then ſtrain it and bottle it up into quart Bottles; which being ſtopt cloſe, it will grow very quick and pleaſant. Drink of this at Meals, and all times when you have need to drink. *If you add to this Compoſition two handfuls of the inner Rind of the Root of Goſt, it will be more efficacious as you will underſtand by the following Remedy. If you find the Drink too ſtrong of the Ingredients, you may add more Beer, and Ale, and Wine. The Doctor ſaid that*

that the mixture of the several sorts of Liquors will cause the Patient to make water in abundance.

*Another Experimented Remedy against the Dropſie, wherewith a man was cured who had been in the Hoſpital, but without Benefit, or Hope of Cure.*

Take the Root of the Shrub called Goſt (it groweth upon Hills and upon Heaths, it is full of Prickles and yellow Flowers) pare off the outward Bark, which throw away, then ſcrape off the inner Rind, and fill a pint-pot therewith looſly; then fill it up with Rheniſh or white Wine; let it ſtand to infuſe all night, the next morning drink a good Glaſs full of it, and continue till you are cured.

*A Famous Cure of a deſperate Dropſie by a Diet of Garlick, performed by Dr. Farrar, upon an Eminent Lord.*

Having well purged the Patient firſt with ſome fit Purge to carry away wateriſh Humors, the Doctor ordered him the following Diet of Garlick: Make ſome moderate Broth of Mutton, Chickens, and Capon or Hen, but not Veal; it muſt not be too ſtrong of the Meat, nor too weak, but ſuch as you may drink all the day; for you ſhould drink no other Liquor. You muſt make but about a Pottle of Broth at a time, by reaſon it will not keep; and for this quantity,

quantity, you muſt take a Gallon of Water, into which, put above a handful of Garlick, and Roſemary, Thyme, Penniroyal, ſweet Marjoram, Fenel roots, and Parſly roots; as alſo Currans, and a ſufficient quantity of Salt. And after ſome days taking the Broth, put into every draught you take of the Broth, a ſpoonful or more of the Juice of Garlick, made by ſtamping raw Garlick, and then preſſed out. But, if you cannot bear it always to take this Broth, then uſe the following Decoction.

Take *Sarſaparilla* twelve ounces, China root five ounces, Saffaſtras three ounces; cut all theſe very ſmall, and powr upon them ſo much Fountain-water as may cover them the breadth of three fingers; let them infuſe in a Pipkin, which, ſet in a Kettle of hot water for the ſpace of four hours; then throw away this water; and ſtamp the Ingredients in a Stone-Mortar; then boyl them in ten quarts of Fountain-water, in a Veſſel cloſe covered, till four quarts of it be conſumed: Of this Decoction drink without any other Liquor but the Garlick-broth, taking ſometimes the one, and ſometimes the other.

*Another Drink.*

Take all the aforeſaid Ingredients in the ſame manner prepared and ſtamped, and put them into a Bag, and hang them in a clean Veſſel filled with Beer; to every of the Ingredients you muſt take a quart of Beer. Either of theſe

Drinks

Drinks is only in case you cannot bear the Use of the Garlick broth, which alone will dispatch the Cure much the sooner, if you can bear it.

This course of the Garlick-broth is for all Obstructions and Superfluity of cold, raw Humors (clogging the Brains) as well as for the Dropsie.

*To strengthen the Liver, use the Following Electuary.*

Take Powder of Turmerick, make an Electuary of it with Sugar, add to every ounce of it three drops of Oyl of Aniseeds made by distillation, and if you put a little Ambergreece to it, it will be better. Take of this Electuary two or three times a day the quantity of a hazel-nut; but take not above one ounce in a day.

*Besides this, to strengthen the Stomach, use this following Stomacher.*

Take Wormwood, Marjoram, Rosemary, Rue, of each one handful; Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, of each an ounce; bruise these Spices, and mix them with herbs shred small, and make a Stomacher thereof, and apply it. And you may likewise anoint your Stomach and Region of the Liver with Oyl of Nutmeg and Oyl of Roses.

Dr. Farrar gave this Receipt to Sir K. Digby, who

who recommended him to the Lord, and Sir K. made the Bargain between the Lord and the Doctor, who was to have five hundred pounds for his Cure; and I heard Sir K. say, that after twelve or thirteen days, the Patient began to piss in great abundance, and so very stinking, noisom, roping Matter, that the Nurse which emptied the Pots, was scarce able to endure the stench and noisomness of it: And continuing the Remedy, the Lord was perfectly cured.

The Silver Pills, as we prepared them in Sir K. Digby's Elaboratory, are also a specifick Remedy against the Dropsie; the description thereof is in Sir Kenelm Digby's Collection of Chymical Secrets, Printed for me in 1682.

*A very good Plaister to be applied to the Belly for the Dropsie.*

Take Rue, Camomil, Melilot, Calamint, of each two ounces; beat them small, and boyl them in Wine, and Oyl of Dill; then add Gummi Carana, Gum of Wax, of each as much as sufficeth to make a Plaister.

---



---

CHAP. IV.

*Of Choice and Experimented Remedies  
against the Stone and Gravel.*

---

*Dr. Mynficht his Stone-breaking Wine.*

**T**Ake whole Barly, red Cicers, of each one ounce and half; Roots of Rest-harrow, of Eringo, of Liquoras, of each one ounce; roots of Stone-Parfly, half an ounce; Juniper-Berries bruised, Winter-Cherries, of each one dram; Gromwel seeds, Haws, Seeds of Mal-lows and Marsh-Mallows, of each one dram and half; flowers of Broom and Violet, of each one dram; dried Figs and Sebestens, of each twelve in number; cut and bruise them all, and put them to infuse in Rhenish wine and Rain-water, of each three pints, for four and twenty

ty hours; then boyl it until a third part be consumed: then strain it being cold, and to the strained Liquor add a quarter of a pound of refined Sugar, and keep it for use.

It is much recommended to be of great use in Diseases of the Reins: it provokes Urine, and the Terms, breaks, dissolves, and expels the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder; it opens and dissolves all slimy and Tartarous Matter obstructing those Passages. Drink a good draught of it every Morning fasting.

*A most precious Spirit to break and bring away  
Stone and Gravel.*

Take roots of Elecampane, Burnet, Parsly, Stones of a Perces head, Crabs-eyes, Goats blood, of each one ounce; seeds of Water-Carrots, white Saxifrage, Fennel-seed, Anniseed, Gromwel-seed, Roman Nettles, Broom, Juniper Berries, Winter-Cherries, of each half an ounce; Pepper, white, black and long, of each two drams, bruise all the Ingredients, and mix them, and digest them in Spirit of Wine for twenty days; then distil it in *Balneo Maria*; then dissolve in the distilled Spirit, Salt of Crystal two drams, then take a Hundred Monkey-pease, or Hoglice (those that roul themselves round when they are touched) bruise them, and infuse them in the Spirit, until the Tincture is extracted: then filter it, and keep it for use.

This

This breaks the Stones in both Reins and Bladder, and brings it away by Urin, as also the Gravel. Take it in Artsmart water; the Dose is from one spoonful to three. It is a great Specifick in this Case.

*Another Stone-breaking Spirit.*

Take the shells of an Estridge Egg, pulverize it, and digest it in Spirit of Salt, until it be dissolved, and the Egg-shells appear in bits; then filtre, and keep it for Use.

This Medicine was invented by the Emperor's Physicians, and as *Clossens* says, is second to none against the Stone and stoppage of Urine; it opens strongly, forces away the Stone and Gravel, expels Water in Dropsies, provokes the Terms, and sometimes purges by Stool.

*Dr. Bacons's Remedy against the Stone and Gravel, which he gave to Sir Kenelm Digby.*

Take four Gallons of running water, four pound of fine Sugar in Powder, Eringo roots, and Raisins of the Sun stoned, of each one pound; a Branch of fresh Rosemary; Boyl all these together till half be consumed; then work it up with a little Yeast; then Tun it, and put the Peel of a fresh Limon into it: when it hath done working, you may bottle it if you please, of this drink morning and evening, and whensoever

foever you are adry. The said Doctor hath had great Experience of this.

*The L. of Denbigh his Remedy against the Stone, unto which he attributes his Cure of the Stone, as he told Sir K. Digby.*

Take a good ounce of Melon-seeds, and near a quart of small quick Beer, and a little Rhenish wine; brew the chief quantity of the Drink with the yolks of six new laid Eggs, and draw the Milk out of the Almonds with another part of it, add a little Spirit of Clary, and as much Virgin-Honey as will sweeten it; then mingle and brew all together, and drink a large draught thereof.

This Drink is also very healing and very strengthening every way, if you have not good Melon-seeds, you may take a good quantity of blanced Almonds, and you may put in Juice of Orange and what you please.

*An Experienced Remedy for the Stone and Gravel, and Stoppage of Urine.*

Take wild Carot-seeds one dram, bruiſe them a little, and pour upon them a draught of white Wine; stop the Bottle close, and let it stand all night; the next morning strain it through a linnen Cloth, and drink it.

This cured a Gentleman in France, who was much troubled with Stoppage of Urine, and

Viscosities; which they called the Stone; once taking this Remedy, preserved him from all inconveniencies of Urine for half a year. When the Disease grew again upon him; he took again this Remedy.

*Another for the same.*

A Gentlewoman told me that she was much troubled with the Gravel, Strangury, and stoppage of Urine, so that in ten days time she did not make a pint of water, which was a great torment to her; she was taught to take Oyl of Olive and Milk, of each a quarter of a pint, and a spoonful of honey; mix altogether, and drink it blood-warm. This opened the passage of Urine, and caused her to make water in abundance, with Gravel, and she was perfectly cured. Oyl of sweet Almonds would have been better than Sallet oyl.

*Sir K. Digby's Remedy for the Gravel and Strangury and Stoppage of Urine, which I prepared many times for him, and by which he found great Relief,*

Take the white of a new laid Egg, and beat it well with a Spoon in a Porringer for a quarter of an hour; then let it settle, and take off the Scum; mix the clear with two spoonfuls of white Wine, and four spoonfuls of red Rose water, and put to it one ounce of Sugarcandy in powder;

against the Stone and Gravel. 51

powder; mix all well together; and take it in the morning fasting, and another at night going to bed. Continue this six or seven days.

*Anther very precious Remedy against the Stone, Gravel, Stoppage of Urine, and Strangury of Dr. Horstius.*

Take Saxifrage roots one ounce; Jew's stone one ounce and a half, Asparagus and Scordium, of each half a handful; seeds of Parsly, Bishops weed, Ivy of the wall, broom, bay-berries, of each two drams; prepare them all, and pour thereon a sufficient quantity of Rhenish wine; digest it in the Sun, or in warm Sand for twenty days.

*It is an excellent Remedy against the Stone and Gravel, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder; it is good against the Cholick, it provokes Urin and the Terms. The Dose is seven or eight spoonfulls in a morning fasting.*

*Another Remedy against the Stone and Gravel.*

Make a Posset of a quart of Milk, Ale and white Wine, a quarter of a pint; then having taken off the Curd, put into the Posset Parsly roots, Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, and Mallows, of each a handful, Water-creesses half a handful; two sprigs of Thyme, Liquoras bruised one ounce; shred the Herbs, and let all boil until there remain but a quart, which sweeten

with Sugar Candy, and drink a Draught of it in the Morning, or at any time before meat.

*Dr. Horstius his great and approved Water to break, dissolve and bring away the Stone and Gravel.*

Take of the Juice of Leeks, Onions and Radishes of each two pounds; Juices of Limons, Pelitory and Mouse-ear of each half a pound, Calx of Christal, Pigeon dung of each half a pound; digest it for ten days, then distil it.

*This is recommended to be one of the most excellent Medicines yet known against the Stone and Gravel: Dr. Salmon says he hath known it do wonders, even in desperate cases: You may give it from one dram to half an ounce at a time, in some fit vehicle, as Rhenish wine or Allone, or in Persicary water.*

*Note, That if you add to the Composition two pound of Monkey-pease, the heads of them being pulled off, and thrown away, and then the Bodie bruised, it will be much the better.*

*A Remedy to provoke Urine, much approved.*

Take a black Flint stone that strikes Fire, heat it red hot in a strong fire, then put it into a pint of white Wine, and cover the pot, and when it is throughly quenched, let the Patient drink it clear off.

*Another*

*Another for the same.*

Take Horse dung new made, boil it in Malago; then strain it, and lay the Horse dung very warm between two cloaths, or Plaister-wise from the Throat to the bottom of the Belly, eight or ten Inches broad; apply it at night, the Patient lying upon his Back; apply hot Tiles on the outside to continue the Heat.

*This hath been proved by many with good success.*

*To provske Urine in an hours time, mix fine Powder of Saffron with black Sope, and apply it to the Navil, being spread on Leather.*

*Sir Kenelm Digby's Excellent Remedy against the Stone, which the Lady Digby, Sir Kenelm's Mother usually took, and found the greatest benefit by it.*

Gather the Leaves of Golden rod when it is in its greatest vigor; dry them in the shade, and when you are troubled with the Stone or Gravel, take one ounce thereof (made into subtil Powder) in a small Glass of white Wine and Milk, of each a like quantity; repeat this as often as there is cause for it.

*When the Herb is fresh and green, you may boil a handful of it in white Wine Posset Drink, and drink it instead of the dried Herb, which is to keep all the year.*

*The Lord Ruthen's Receipt to prevent the growth  
of the Stone and Gravel.*

Take French Barly a handful, wash it in several waters, Marsh-mallow roots half a handful, Liquoras two drams, sweet Fennel seed a spoonful; boil these in a pottle of Spring-water till a Pint is consumed or more; then strain it, and dissolve in it a dram of Gum Arabick.

Drink of this cold in the Morning fasting, and as often as you please, till it gives you ease.

*Another very good Remedy against the Stone  
and Gravel in the Kidneys.*

Take of Mallows and Pelitory of the Wall of each a handful; sweet Fennel seeds, Grumwel seeds bruised, and Raisins of the Sun stoned, of each one ounce; Liquoras scrap'd and bruised half an ounce, ten Figs sliced; boil all these in a quart of new Milk (till a fourth part is consumed) then strain it, and with white Wine and small Ale, of each three quarters of a pint, make a Posset; drink thereof at pleasure, half a pint at a time, adding to it a spoonful of Syrup of Marsh-mallows to every draught.

*Another*

*Another very good Remedy for the same, much approved.*

Take Saxifrage, Pelitory of the wall, wild Thyme, young Radishes, Leaves and Roots, Parsly Leaves and Roots, the tops of red Nettles, red Sage, and Harts-horn rasped, of each a handful; shred them all very small, or rather stamp them, and infuse them all night in a Gallon of new Milk; the next morning distil it with a moderate heat. Drink of this Water with Syrup of Marsh Mallows.

*Another for the Stone and Gravel, and for Strangury and Stoppage of Urine, much approved.*

Take the Fat of a Buck Rabbit, melt it and anoint the Back and Reins with it.

*This will open the Passage of Urine wonderfully; A Child was cured with this, so that in twenty four hours it made four Pots full of Urin.*

*Diet for prevention of the Stone and Gravel, or to be observed by such as are troubled with it.*

Forbear eating of Eggs, all salt and tart meats and sauces, Pork, Milk, or any thing made of Milk, except Posslets, Cabbage, Colworts, Colli-flowers, and such like, let your Diet be Mutton, Veal, Rabbit and Fowl, and the quantity  
 E 4 moderate;

moderate; let your Drink be of the middling fort, and not too stale; forbear drinking Claret, drink Spanish Wine rather than French.

---

*Dr. Walmore.*

CHAP. V.

*Select Remedies against all sorts of*  
**COLLICKS.**

---

*Dr. Turner's Remedy for the Cholick and Stone.*

**T**AKE two drams of Jet, one dram of Elder flowers, Date stones, one Nutmeg, Parsly-seeds, and Gromwel seeds of each a spoonful; let them be all powdered and finely searced; take the weight of six pence thereof in a draught of Posset-drink made with Ale and white Wine; take it in the Morning fasting, and about four in the Afternoon.

*Another*

*Another for the same.*

Drink of the distilled water of Parsley in white Wine or good Ale; it helpeth the Collick or Strangury, and consumeth the Stone.

*Another for the Collick Stone, Strangury and Drop sic.*

Take Sena one ounce, Ginger, Aniseeds, Licquoras, Mace, Nettle-seeds and great Saffron, of each two peny weight, Cinamon three peny weight; reduce it all into a fine Powder, and take half a spoonful thereof in a Posset, Wine, Ale or Broth.

*A present Remedy for all kind of Chollick whatsoever.*

Take Mint, Sage (both of them dry) of each two handful; digest them in a Pottle of the best Spirit of Wine in a Cucurbite for eight days; then distil it in *Balneo Marie*, taking but a third part of it; the rest is good, but in a weaker degree. Take of the first Spirit a dram and half in two ounces of white Wine.

*For the Wind Cholick and Stone Cholick.*

Take four long Pepper Corns, two Races of Ginger, both bruised, two sprigs of Rosemary, the shells of two new-laid Eggs in fine Powder,  
the

the inner Skins being taken away; boil them together for a quarter of an hour in a pint of white Wine; then beat the yolk of an Egg in a little white Wine, let it boil a walm, and brew them together with two ounces of Loaf-Sugar, drink it warm going to bed.

*This hath holpen very many.*

*Another for the Wind Cholick and Stone.*

Take four hard red Onions, boil them in three pints of strong Ale till a quart is consumed; then strain it and drink it warm.

*For the Cholick and griping of the Guts.*

Take Sage and Mint, boil them in a fit proportion of Claret Wine; then strain it and sweeten it with a little Sugar, and drink it warm.

*Another for the same, from the Lady Drury.*

Take a green Turf of Grass, and lay it to the Navil, the green side next the skin, and let it remain there till you find ease.

*Another for the Chollick, pain in the Stomack  
or Worms.*

Take a spoonful of the Powder of dried Orange peels, drink it in Wine, Broth or warm Ale.

*For*

*For the Cholick or Ulcer in the Kidneys*

Make a Posset of Milk and white Wine, put thereto three Spoonfuls of red Nettles, and an ounce of Syrup of *Althæa*. Take this proportion for three Mornings together, and by Gods assistance it will ease you of the pain.

*For the Wind Cholick.*

Take Columbine Leaves, Camomile, red Sage of each a handful; stamp and press the Juice out of them; put as much Beer to it as will make a Posset; and having taken off the Curd, put into it Ginger and Nutmeg at discretion, and drink it warm.

## CHAP. VI.

*Of Remedies against all sorts of AGUES  
and FEAVERS.**A Remedy against an Ague.*

**T**Ake a large Nutmeg, and grate half of it, and mix it with the yolk of an Egg beaten, then put to it five or six spoonfuls of Plague water; shake it well together, and let the Patient drink it an hour or two before the Fit, or as soon as he perceives that his Nails begin to change blew; repeat this until it be cured.

*This is a very wholesome Medicine, it strengthens the Back wonderfully, and cannot be taken too often.*

*Another*

*Another for the same.*

Take a spoonful of good strong Mustard, mix it with a draught of hot Ale, and let the Patient drink it whenever he perceives his Fit will come upon him. Repeat this two or three times if it cures not the first time.

*Another for the same.*

Take four spoonfuls of the Juyce of red Nettles, mix it with eight spoonfuls of strong Ale, give this to the Patient warm an hour or two before his Fit; let him lie warm covered in bed to sweat, with Bottles of hot water at his Feet and under his Arm pits to cause Sweat.

*You need not give so much of the Juice to a Child; proportion it according to their age; This quantity here set down is for midling persons. If his Fit be uncertain, let him take it so soon as he feeleth any emotion of his approaching Fit.*

*Another Remedy for an Ague.*

Take of Rue and Peniroyal each a handful; boil them together in a Posslet made of Ale and Milk; drink a good draught thereof warm in a Morning fasting, and when you go to bed; continue this for three days together.

*This cured a Woman that gave suck.*

*Sir Kenelm Digby's Remedy for the Ague, which hath cured many.*

Take three drams of *Venice* or *London Treacle*; put it into a quarter of a pint of white Wine, and put it into a little pot very close covered, let it stew simpringly for half an hour, stirring it sometimes. Let the Patient take this an hour or two before his Fit, shaking it well together, and drinking it warm, let him go to bed, and cover himself warm to sweat. Repeat this two or three times.

*This Medicine was fetched far and near, and it was delivered to all that came for it; and many persons were cured by it, both rich and poor; as also several of Sir Kenelm's Family. It is a wholesome and safe Remedy.*

*A Plaster for the Ague.*

Take Hops and Salt, of each a handful, Coarants a quarter of a pound; stamp these together in a Mortar, and lay it to the wrists.

*Another Plaster.*

Take Linseed, and bruise it well in a Mortar; make it into a Pultice with the Patients own water, and lay it to the wrists.

*Another*

*Anot her:*

Take of the Leaves of strong Tobacco six drams, Corants a small handful; beat them together in a Mortar; then mix them with so much Turpentine as will make them into a Salve; which spread upon Leather, and lay it to the wrists. Spread it an inch thick, and lay it on twenty four hours before the Fit.

*It will cure either a Tertian, Quotidian or Quartan Ague.*

*The Countess of Kents Powder, according to Sir Kenelm Digby's Method, and as it was prepared by his Order in his Laboratory, and as I prepare it now.*

Take four ounces of black ends of Crabs-claws, taken when the Sun is in the Sign of Cancer, Crabs Eyes, fine Pearls and Corals prepared, of each an ounce; yellow Amber half an ounce; roots of *Conrayerva*, *Virginian Snakeroot*, of each six drams; Oriental Bezoar three drams; of the bones that are found in the hearts of Stags, four Scruples; reduce all into a subtil Powder, sprinkle the Crabs claws and Crabs eyes, and the Powder of Pearls and Corals with a little Juice of Limon to make it ferment a little: Then the next day mix all well together, adding one ounce of Tincture of Saffron, and powr upon the Mass (when you incorporate it)

three

three or four spoonfuls of Spirit of Honey, or Jelly of Hartshorn, and Jelly of the Skins of Vipers that have been dried in the shadow. Then add to this Composition one ounce of *Trochisque* of Vipers; grind it all well together to make it well incorporate; then make it up into little Balls, and let them dry, and keep them for use.

*The Vertues.*

*This Powder is a most Sovereign Remedy in all Pestilential and Epidemical Distempers, in all Malignant, spotted or Purple Fevers; it drives out the Small Pox and Measels, drives the Venom from the Heart, and hinders the Vapors to fly up to the Head and Brain; it is sudorifick, and drives out by transpiration all bad humors, resists Corruption and corroborates and strengthens Nature.*

*The Dose is from six to twenty or thirty Grains, and in an extremity of the Plague one may give it from thirty to forty grains.*

*Sir K. D. had this Powder always ready by him in his Closet; and many persons of Quality far and near sent to him for some of it, when any of their Children had the Small Pox or Measles, and never any did miscarry of all that took it. It is also good against the biting of mad Dogs, stinging of Vipers, and other venomous Beasts.*

*A Cordial Julep to be taken with this Powder in the hot Fit of an Ague and Fever.*

Take of the Countess of *Kenis* Powder twelve grains, Cochinele two grains; grind them together, and let the Patient take it in a spoonful of the following Cordial Julep, drinking four spoonfuls more of the said Julep after it; this must be given when the hot Fit has been one hour upon him, and once in two hours let him take five spoonfuls more of the said Julep, and so continue as long as the hot Fit lasts.

*The Cordial Julep.*

Take of the Elixetary-Milk-water, six ounce of Plague-water three ounces; double refined Sugar six drams, mix them together. *This was ordered by Dr. Brooks.*

*The Preparation of this Water you shall find in the Chapter of Cordial Waters.*

*Another Julep to cool in Fevers.*

Take twelve parts of water, and two of Honey, boyl them very gently together, untill you have scummed away all the Scum that will rise, and have clarified it with Whites of Eggs; then take it from the Fire, and put to it one part of Vinegar, and let it run twice or thrice through a Hypocras-Bag. Drink three or four

F

spoon-

Spoonfuls of it Morning, Evening, in the Night, once in two hours, or when you will.

*This hinders the Fermentation of sharp Humors, and their flying up to the Head.*

*A refreshing and cooling Drink in a Burning Fever.*

Take four Quarts of Fountain-water, and five Spoonfuls of French Barley, scald the Barley first in two or three waters, then boil it with half a pound of Corants, until a Quart be consumed; then put into it two handfulls of Wood-sorrel, and as much common Sorrel shred small, and stamped; let them infuse in the Decoction for an hour without boiling; then strain it, and drink thereof with the Juyce of an Orange and a little Sugar.

*An Excellent Julep of Lemons for a Calenture, or Burning Fever.*

Take Lemons and peel them, then press out all the Juyce from them, which being settled four and twenty hours, powr off the Clear, and strain it, or filtre it, and digest it in a stone-bottle in hot water or in Sand, for twelve days; then filtre it again; and digest again as before: repeat this until it settle no more faces; in the mean time calcine the yellow Rind or Peel of the Lemons, and with distilled water draw the Salt out of the Ashes; put this Salt to the purified

fied Juyce; and digest them for some time together; then put into little Vials, of an ounce apiece; which is the Dose for a big body.

*Two Doses of this will cure the greatest Burning Fever: it is best to give it by it self; but if the Patient doth not like the Taste of it, you may mix a little Sugar with it.*

*This is much better than the Syrup of Lemons; for in the boiling there evaporates away the greatest part of that which is the best of the Lemons. This will keep good five or six years.*

*Dr. Farrar his approved Remedy for a Purple  
Fever.*

Take Cochinele in fine powde thirty or forty grains to a person of twenty years, give it in some fit Cordial Water, or in Wine, if you have no Cordial Water at hand. If the Patient be younger, proportion it to his Age; as seven grains to a Child of three years old, eighteen grains to one of 6 years; after twice of thrice doing this, and keeping the Patient warm, the Disease will break out in Spots: But fail not to give it once or twice after they are strucken out,

*Mr. Buffon, a famous Chirurgion in France, his Approved Remedy for a Burning Fever, wherewith he cured may, and one in Sir Kenelm's presence.*

Take of the Leaves of Honisuckle a good quantity, stamp them in a Mortar, put as much fair water to it as will make a Glister; then strain it, and put it into the Bladder or Syringe, and give it the Patient not quite cold, but blood-warm.

*It opens the Body, and cools the Vcins.*

*A Drink good in a Burning or Intermitting Fever, or in hot Fit of an Ague.*

Take Whey, or Posset drink, if you have not Whey; boil in Borage, Bugloss, Purslan, Endive, Succory, Sorel, Violet Leaves, Lettice, Knot-grass, and Mallows, with a parfly root, and a Fennel root, all shred small; let them boil until the strength is out; then strain it, and let the Patient drink thereof blood-warm all the times of the Fever.

---



---

 CHAP. VII.

*Select Remedies against the PLAGUE.*


---

*The King of Poland's Preservative against the  
Plague.*

TAke the best Wine-Vinegar, six quarts,  
 Juice of Celandine Clarified, nine pints,  
 Leaves and Roots of Avens, Roots of Elecam-  
 pane, of each one ounce; Roots of Angelica,  
 Zedoary, Juniper Berries, of each two ounces;  
 Sage one handful; digest this two days in a  
 gentle heat; then strain it, and keep it in Bot-  
 tles clean stopped.

*This is a powerful Remedy, both for preserving  
 from, and curing the Plague, and other Malignant  
 Fevers: It also clears the Eye-sight to a wonder, ta-  
 king a little Glass full of it in the Morning fast-  
 ling.*

*It is recorded that no man that drank this Medicine in the Great Plague 1592. was infected with it, but was preserved from it and all other Diseases.*

*Another great Preservative against the Plague.*

Take Sage, Leaves of Elder, of *Rubus Idens*, Rue, Rosemary, Wood-Sorrel, of each half a handful; stamp them all together in a stone-Mortar; then put them into a stone-Pitcher, or other like Vessel, and powr upon them a pint of good white Wine, and a pint of Vinegar; let it stand to infuse for four and twenty hours; then strain it, and add to the strained Liquor half a pint of Angelica-water; then dissolve in it Mithridate and Venice-Treacle, of each one dram. Take of this Liquor one spoonful in the Morning and at Night, and you shall be preserved: And if you fear you have taken any infection, take two or three spoonfuls of it, and go to Bed, and procure Sweat.

*The Great Antidote and Preservative which Sir Kenelm Digby bid me get prepared for his Family, when that Great Plague began in London in the year 1665, was thus:*

Take a pound of the Leaves of Wood-sorrel, and pound them by themselves half an hour; then take three pound of fine Sugar in powder, and mix these together, and keep it stirring  
and

and beating for three hours more; and then take four ounces of Mithridate or London Treacle, and pound them all together for half an hour longer, which makes four hours in all; then put it up in Gally P. ts, and tie it up close with a Bladder, or Leather, or Paper.

*In time of Infection, take the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning fasting, and if you have taken any Infection, or if you find your self stricken with, any Disease at the Heart, or pain in the stomach, take almost as much more, and go to Bed, and procure a moderate Sweat for an hour: Of this I took my self, and went up and down the Cuy every day in the time of the Plague, and through God's Blessing was preserved, and all those that took it.*

*To preserve one in time of Infection, Sir Kenelm says, it is good to eat a little of the Tops of Rue with Bread and Butter, and a little very old strong Cheese in the Morning, and to drink a Glass of Stomack water, Claret-wine, or wine and water after it.*

*An Excellent Perfume to burn and perfume the House in time of Infection.*

Take Talk, and reduce it to Powder, and mix it with Vinegar, and burn it upon a Fire-shovel of Coals, and your House will be preserved

ved from any infectious Air. *This hath sufficiently experienced.*

*Another Perfume.*

Take Roots of Angelica dried and pulverised; mix this powder with Vinegar, and let it steep therein three or four days; then put of this mixture upon a hot Brick every Morning and Night.

*In Germany and Holland in time of Infection, they burn Juniper-berries on a Chaffin-dish of Coals, or upon a fire-shovel of Coals, and so go about the house with it, and into every Room. If the Juniper-berries be bruised, and mixt with Vinegar; and then burn'd it will be more effectual.*

*My Lady Allens Plague-Water.*

Take Rue, Egrimony, Wormwood, Salentine, Sage, Balm, Mugwort, Dragons, Pimpernel, Marigold, Fetherfew, Burnet, Sorel, Scabious, Wood-bittany, brown Mayweed, Avens, Turmantil, Carduus Benedictus, of each handful; Rosemary two handfuls; Angellica, Burdocks, of each one handful; shred all these together very small, then steep them in the best white Wine, as much as will cover the Herbs; then slice in a half quarer of a pound of Elecampane-roots: let all these lye in steep 3 Days and Nights, stirring them  
once

once in twelve hours; covering the Tub close when you still it; lay it not above an Inch thick in the bottom; save the first running by it self.

*The London-Plague-Water.*

Take Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Butterbur, Piony-roots, of each four ounces; Vipers-grass, Verginian Snake-roots, of each one ounce leaves of Rue, Rosemary, Balm, *Cardus Benedictus*, Scordium, Marigold with the flowers, Dragon, Gotsrue, Mint, of each two handfuls; shred the Herbs, and cut the Roots, and stamp them a little; and infuse them for two days in six quarts of Nants-brandey; then put thereto six quarts of fair water, and distil it in a Limbec, drawing from it two Gallons, which put up in Bottles, and hang two drams of Safron in it, tyed up in a rage; or make the Tincture of two drams of Safron, with the first running; and mix that with the rest of your water. To every quart of this water put two ounces of fine Sugar.

*This is an excellent thing against the Plague, and all malignant Distempers; as the Small Pox, Measles, Malignant, spotted and purple Fevers, &c. The Dose is from ounce to two in Angelica, or Sage-water, sweetened with Sprup of Clove Gillyflowers: you may also make a Julep of it with Alexanderi Milkwater, as is directed in the Chap. for Fevers.*

*Dr. Burges, his sovereign Antidote against the Plague.*

Take Sage, Rue, of each one handful; shred and stamp them, and boyl them in three pints of Malsy till a pint is consumed; then strain it, and set it over the fire again, and put it a pennyworth of long Pepper; Ginger half an ounce; Nutmegs and Cloves, of each two drams; beat and mix them together, and let it boyl a Walm or two; then put into it one ounce of Methridate, and half an ounce of Treacle, and a quarter of a pint of hot Angelica-water. Take of this a spoonful at a time every Morning during the Contagion; and if already infected, take two spoonfuls and sweat upon it.

*Under God you may be confident of this sovereign Antidote for there hath never been Man, Woman or Child, yet heard of, that made timely use of it, that it hath not secured. It is excellent also in the small Pox and Measles, or any malignant Fever.*

*Another very sovereign Antidote.*

Take choice Myrrh, Cinamon, Aloes, Succotrina, of each three drams; Bolarmoniach, Mastick, *Lignum-Aloes*, Cloves and Mace, of each half a dram; powder the Myrrh, Aloes, and Mastick together by themselves, and the other Ingredient together by it self; then mix them well together; and keep it in a Glats close stopp'd.

Take

Take every Morning early two penny-weights of this powder in a Glass of white Wine mingled with a little water; and you may boldly venter, without fear under God, among the infected without danger.

*Sir Walter Raleigh's Experiment to draw forth a rising or Plague-fore.*

Take a Cock-Chicken, pull the Rump bare, and hold it close to the fore till the venom is drawn out, for then the Chicken will die; but you must apply fresh till the Chicken lives.

*Asovereign Remedy against the Plague.*

Take Elder-leaves, Rue, red Sage, and red Bramble-leaves; stamp and strain them severally with a quart of white Wine for all the several strainings; then mix it all together, and add some white Wine-vinegar, and Syrup of Wormwood; drink a spoonful of this Morning and Evening; and God willing it will secure you; for there is no Medicine more effectual then this. If the Sore appears, use the Rump of the Chicken above-mentioned.

*In the Chapter of Cordial Waters you will find more Plague-waters*

An approved Remedy to cure the biting of a mad Dog, whether Man or Beast

Take a handful of Rue, shred and stamp it; one dram of Treacle, and a Spoonful of the shavings or filings of Tin; put all these into a quart of Ale, and boyl it till half be consumed; then strain it; and give the Patient thereof two Spoonfuls, twice a day, Morning and at Night.

A most excellent Remedy against the biting of mad Dogs, Vipers, Serpents, or Snakes, experienced by a famous Chirurgion

Take of the lesser *Consolida*, or Larks-spur; Chervil the white ends of Leeks, the tops of Broom, of each two handfuls, a little new Cream of the Morning-Milk, and a good handful of Salt; stamp them all together in a stone-Mortar, and with Juice rub the part grieved, which will be hard in the Flesh, and sometimes black; then lay the mark upon the part poultiswise, and tie it fast on with Rouls: the swelling will assuage in a short time, and the evil will be cured. Sir Kenelm D. relates, that the said Chirurgion had cured some with this Remedy, whom other Cirurgions would have cut off the Arms or Legs bitten by venomous Beasts; and that among the rest, he cured a man in Sir Ks. presence, whose Arm was as black as Ink, being bitten by a Serpent.

Against

*Against Venom or Poyson*

Take Seeds of Sage, bruise them, and boyl them in Goats Milk, what quantity you please, till it is wasted to a third part. Drink therof three days; It is a very soveraign and effectual Remedy.

*For biting of a mad Dog:*

Take rusty Bacon stamp it well with Bittony, Agrimony, of each equal parts, apply it to the Wound.

*For biting of a Serpent, or any venomous Creature.*

Drink the Juice of Plantine; and stamp Celendine and Plantine together, of each a like quantity; temper them with Urine, the staler the better, and apply it to the sore; it will aswage the swelling, and draw out the venom.

Also anoint the place with the Oyl of shell-Sails being prick with a Needle, and lay there-to a Snail unprick.

---



---

 CHAP. VIII.

*Select Remedies against the* FALLING-  
SICKNES.
 

---

*A very Efficacious Remedy against the Falling-Sickness, wherewith Sir Kenelm Digby cured a Minister's Son at Frankfort in Germany, in the Year 1659, to which I was an Eye Witness.*

**T**AKE of the Skull of a Man that died of a violent Death, of the Parings of Nails of a man, of each three drams; Reduce this to a fine Powder, and grind it upon a Marble-stone; then take Polypode of the Oak dried two drams, Mistleto of the Oak gathered in the wane of the Moon half an ounce, Mistleto of the Tile-tree two drams, Piony roots half an ounce; reduce all into a subtil Powder; then take six ounces

against the Falling-sickness. 79

ounces of Sugar, boil it to the consistence of Sugar of Roses; then mix all the Powders with it, and stir them well together over the fire, that they may well incorporate together; then take it from the fire, and make it up into Tablets or Lozenges, about a dram apiece; whereof, give one in the Morning fasting, and another two or three hours after Dinner, and another two hours after Supper: Continue this so long as the Lozenges last.

*Another for the same.*

Sir *Kerelm Digby* relates, That in the year 1663. the Lady *Warwick* told him, That a Daughter of her Husband's Elder Brother had the Falling-Sickness in the greatest extremity; so that she fell like a Logg seven or eight times a day, without any motion; They had put her into the hands of the Ablest Physicians in *England*, who in effect could do her no good. A Gentleman, one of their Neighbours, undertook the Cure, and performed it thus:

Take true Mistleto of the Oak, the Leaves the Berries, and all tender Branches, dry it gently in an Oven, after the Bread is drawn; then reduce it to a fine Powder; of which, give as much as will lie upon a Shilling for one of ripe years; for middle-aged, a Sixpence; for a Child, a Groat: Give it Mornings and Evenings in Cowslip water, three days before and  
three

three days after the Full of the Moon; Repeat this Remedy for some Months together..

*This Cured also my Lord Herbert's Son, and many other persons of Quality.*

*The best time to gather the Mesleto, is in the Month of September, when it bears Berries, and in the waning of the Moon.*

*Dr. Mynsight his Excellent Remedy against the Falling-Sickness.*

Take Sena two ounces, Turbith, Mechoacan, of each half an ounce; Raspings of Elks-hoof and Mans's Skull, Nutmegs, of each two drams; Roots and Seeds of Peony, Milieto of the Oak, of each half a dram; Cardamoms; *Cassia ligna*, Cloves, of each one dram; Flowers of the Male-Pecny, of Lily-convallis, of Lavender, of the Tyle-tree, of each half a dram; Rhenish Wine, one quart and half a pint: Digest it for two days in a warm place; then strain it, and sweeten it with double refined Sugar three ounces.

*This hath been confirmed by many Experiences, to be a singular Remedy against most Diseases of the Head and Brain; and D. Mynsight says it is a Divine Remedy against the Falling-Sickness, taking three or four ounces of it in the Morning fasting.*

---

---

## CHAP. VIII.

*Of Choice Remedies against all Diseases of  
the EYES and to strengthen the Sight.*

---

*An Excellent Water against Dimness of Sight.*

**T**Ake Benjamin one ounce, pure Honey, half  
a pound, water of Fennel and Rue, of  
each two ounces; Majoram-water, one ounce;  
mix them together, and distil it in a glass Still,  
or in our Engine.

*This Water hath made some see that have been  
quite blind, washing twice or thrice a day with it:  
It strenghtens the Sight wonderfully.*

*Dr. Scroderus his Excellent Water for the Eyes.*

Take water of Eye-bright, of Fennel, Ver-  
vain, of each three ounces; Juices of Celan-  
dine, Rue, of each two ounces; long Pepper;  
Cloves, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one scruple,  
Rosemary flowers, half a handful; Sarcocol,  
Aloes, of each three drams; Galls of Partridges,  
one ounce; cut and bruise all small; then add  
Sugar; Honey of Roses, of each one ounce;  
put all into a Glass Alembick, and distill it in  
*Balneo Marie* with a gentle fire; to every ounce  
of this Water put one dram of rectified Spirit of  
Tartar.

*This Water being dropt into the Eyes two or three  
times a day cures Suffusion or Catarachs, Pearls,  
Films, and other defects of the Eyes; as Experi-  
ence hath often testified.*

*Another for the same.*

Take white Vitriol, two drams; Barberries  
husked, three drams; Rose and Fennel-water,  
of each one pint; boyl them with a gentle fire  
to the consumption of half; then add Cam-  
phir three drams; then filter it through gray pa-  
per; and keep it for use.

*This Water takes away Films, Spets, Pearls, and  
other things which dim the Sight.*

*A Green Eye-Water, much Approved.*

Take Verdegreece two drams; yellow Orpiment one dram; white Wine and Rose-water, of each five ounces; boyl it gently five or six Walms; then take it off, and leave it upon the Fæces without straining it.

*This Water being dropt into the Eyes, cures the Pin and W.b, takes away the Heat and Inflammation of the Eyes.*

*A Water against Heat, Redness and Sharp Rheum of the Eyes.*

Take Rosewater, Eyebright-water, of each two ounces; of *Trochisci albi Rhasis*, one dram; prepared Tutia, twenty grains; mix them together, and keep them in a Glafs for Use; wash the Eyes therewith two or three times a day.

*Another Water for the Eyes.*

Take Rose, Plantane, and Fennel-water, of each two ounces: Tutia prepared, two drams; Fennel-seeds beaten, half an ounce; mix it all together, and keep in a Phyl close stopped: when you use it, strain a little of it, and wash the Eyes therewith two or three times a day.

*An Oyntment good for the Eyes.*

Take Spirit of Wine, two spoonfuls; Spirit of Therebintin, one spoonful; the yolk of a new laid Egg, and a spoonful of fresh Butter; beat and mixt it together, and put a little of it into the corner of the Eye.

*Dr. Salmon's Excellent Eye-water.*

Take Rose-water three quarts, white Vitriol, five drams, digest them ten days; then filter it; then digest it ten days more; then filter it again, and add *Saccharum Saturni*, six drams, Camphire half a dram; digest it again twenty days; then boyl it, and filter it, and keep it for Use.

*The Author says he hath made many see which had been blind several yeares with Films, Pearls, and other things, by barely washing the Eyes therewith four or five times a day for some time. It cures all manner of red and blood spot Eyes, and Rheumatick, sore and inflamed; for which it is to be esteemed as a Jewel.*

*A precious Water for the Eyes, that hath restored the sight after some yeares lost in a short time.*

Take red Rose-leaves dryed, Smallage, Maidenhair, Hyfop, Endive, Succory, red Fennel,  
Rib-

Ribwort, Celandine, Eyebright, of each two handfuls; wash them, and dry them, and steep them in white Wine, for twelve hours; then distil it, and wash the Eyes with the water.

*Another Eye-water excellent for Pin or Web.*

Take white Wine, red Rose-water, each a pint; put them into a bottle; and add to it, Aloes, Hepatick, Lapisstutia, in fine powder, and of the finest Sugar, of each four ounces; stop the bottle close, and set it in the hot Sun for a month, shaking it two or three times a day.

*This water is most Excellent, for any Pin, Web, or Film upon the Eyes: It also taketh away the itching, heat and soreness thereof.*

*Another precious Water for the Eyes.*

Take Ground-Ivy, Celandine, and Daisies, of each one handful; stamp them with a little fine Sugar, or Sugarcandy in a stone-Mortar, then add half a pint of Rose-water; then press it out, and put the liquor in a bottle, and keep it for use.

*This is recommended to be one of the best Eye-medicines that can be made. It taketh away all manner of Inflammations, Spots, Webs, Itchings and smartings in the Eyes; strengthens the Sight, and restores it though near lost. Dip a Feather in it, and drop it in the Eye.*

*Another Excellent Water, for sore, red, or blood-shot Eyes.*

Take *Lapis Calaminaris* the worth of a groat, make it red hot in the fire, then quench it in a pint of white Wine; do this nine times presently one after another; then grind some of the same Stone to fine powder, and put it into the Wine; put all into a Glass well stopped, and drop some of it into the Eyes with a Feather.

*For a Pearl in the Eye.*

Take an Egg, make a hole in it at one end, and shake out the white and yolk; then take the Cocktread, and put it into the shell again, with the quantity of a Hasle-nut of Honey, and the quantity of a Pea of white Copperas; then fill up the shell with Conduit-water, and set it to boyl gently upon hot Embers, till half of it be consumed; then filtre it, and drop frequently thereof into the Eyes; it will continue good a Fortnight.

*An approved Water for the Eyes; especially for the thick Cream growing over the sight of the Eyes.*

Roast an Egg very hard; then peel it, and cleave it in the middle, and take out the yolk, then put into it a small piece of Allum, and while

it is hot joyn it together again) then put it in a Cloth, and wring it very hard, and save the water that will drip from it; then put into this Water a little fine powder of Ginger; mix it together, and drop it into the Eye with a Feather two or three times a day.

*For sore, red, and bloodshot-Eyes.*

Take green Parsley, stamp it very well with the white of an Egg; lay it to the sore Eyes; it will soak out the Blood, and take away the redness.

*A Drink, for dimness of sight caused by swimming in the Brows.*

Take a handful of Suddernwood, boyl it in a quart of white Wine; sweeten it with Sugar; and drink thereof Morning and Evening.

*Another Drink, which cures all Pains, Inflammations, Soreness and Defluctions in the Eyes. Much approved of by Sir Kenelm Digby.*

Take a handful of Ground-Ivy leaves, and stalks, wash it clean, and swing it in a Cloth; then shred it, and stamp it a little; then boyl it in a quart of good Ale to a pint, then strain it; and take half a pint of it in the Morning fasting, and the other half at Night going to Bed.

*This is as admirable also to cure all Head-ach, Coughs of the Lungs, Consumptions, Stone and Gravel. It also cures the Jaundice, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.*

*Another Remedy for the Eye.*

Take English Coperas four ounces; grind it with one ounce of Camphir; put this in a Pipkin, and cover it with a Poringer, with some weight in it to keep it down; then set it upon a gentle fire, to calcine it; and when it is hard take off the Pot and let it cool; then take out the matter and grind it to powder; and add four ounces of Bolarmoniac; then sift it finely. Take of this powder half an ounce; put into it a quart of water, and boyl it together; then put it in a Glafs, and keep it for use. Dip a little green Sarsenet in it, and shut your Eyes, washing only the Eye lids, except they be very ill and inflamed, and then you may drop some into them; and if you find it too strong of it self, take one spoonful of it, and two spoonfuls of Rose water, and so use it.

*To restore a decay'd sight, and refresh and strengthen the Memory.*

Take Eyebright gathered in *August*, before Sun rising; make it into small bundles, and hang them up to dry where the Sun comes not; then bruise them grossly, and infuse them in white Wine;

Wine; and drink thereof three or four times a day, leaving the Wine always upon the Herbs.

*An Excellent Remedy to strengthen the Optick Nerves, help a weak sight, and kill a Pin or Web.*

Take a handful of Mayweed, two Munkypese; (some call them Sows or Hog-lice, those which roul themselves round like a Pepper corn when you touch them.) stamp and strain this together into a quart of Ale, putting in a little Ale to strain with. Drink of this till you find help; which God willing you will do in three or four quarts.

*Another Excellent Water for the Eyes to strengthen the sight.*

Take three quarts of Mallago Sack, six ounces of Ship Bisquets, four ounces of white Sugar-candy; reduce them to fine powder, two handfuls of dried Elder flowers; and let them infuse twenty four hours; then distill it in *Balneo Mariae* and with a piece of soft Sponge bath your Eyes therewith Morning and Evening when you go to Bed, and at any other time.

*To stay a great flux of Rheum in the Eyes, ofe proved.*

Take the white of an Egg, beat it until it is all froath; then let it settle, and cut a round piece of Sheeps-leather, prick it full of holes, and wet it in the Egg-water, taking off the froth; then scrape over it some Bolarmoniack, and apply it to the Temples; but if the humour abound, then lay a piece along the Forehead at Night when you go to Bed. Let it reach over the Temples.

*To draw back Rheum from the Eyes.*

Take a red Colewort-leaf, as much in quantity of red Sage, and a little Bay-salt, stamp them together, and put it in a Linnen-cloth, and lay it in the hollow of the Nape of the Neck; use it two or three Nights together; and God willing it will draw the Rheum from the Eyes.

*Another approved one for a Pin or Web.*

Take white Sugarcandy in fine powder, Honey and red Rose-water, of each one hand. ul; boyl it together, and scum it clear, and drop it into the Eye.

*Another*

*Another to dry Rheum, to strengthen and cleanse  
the sight.*

Take Rose water, one ounce, and a spoon-  
ful of white Wine; Tutia, one dram; Aloes,  
Epatica, and white Sugarcandy, of each twen-  
ty grains, all in fine powder; put all into a bot-  
tel; and drop thereof now and then into the  
Eyes.

*For redness, soreness, itching, heat, and inflama-  
tions of the Eyes.*

Take Celendine, three leav'd-grass, Daify-  
leaves, and Ground-Ivy, of each one handful;  
pick, wash, and dreen them; then stamp them,  
and put in four spoonfuls of white or red Rose-  
water; then strain it, and put into it the big-  
ness of a Wall-nut of white Sugarcandy; keep  
it in a Glafs for use:

*It is very good for the purpose aforesaid, the  
Ground-Ivy is Alehoof.*

*Another for the same, and to strengthen the Sight.*

Take Rose and Plantine-water, of each two  
ounces; Aloes, Epatica, half a dram; white  
Copperas, two drams; white Sugarcandy, one  
dram; boyl them with a soft fire; being cold  
put it in a Glafs for use; drop thereof into the  
Eyes.

*Another*

*Another for the same.*

Take Plantine, two handfuls; Houfleeke, one handful; stamp and strain them, and let the Juice settle; then powr off the clear, and add half as much Rose water, the fourth part of a spoonful of powder of white Sugarcandy, and quench in it *Lapis Caluminaris* the bignets of a Wall-nut. Drop four drops of this water into the Eyes, Morning and Evening, lying upon your back.

*For a Pearl in the Eye.*

Take Hemlock, stamp it in a stone-Mortar; then put a little Honey to it, and work them well together: If the Pearl be in the right Eye, apply a Plaster of it to the left Wrist; if in the left Eye, to the right Wrist, let it continue there three or four days.

*Another for the same.*

Take the Marrow that is in a Goose-wing, mingle with it Ear-wax, and work them well together; and anoint the Eye with it, and it will kill the Pearl.

*For a prick with a Bush, stripe or blow in the ball of the Eye.*

Take the white of a new-laid Egg, beat it, and then mix it with Honey; set it over a soft fire, and keep it stirring that it may not curdle; then spread it on a little Flax, and lay it on the Eye, changing it every Morning and Evening; and by the blessing of God it will help it.

*Another for a stroke or blow in the Eye.*

Take Juice of Smallage, Juice of Fennel, and the white of a new-laid Egg, beat them well together, and apply it to the sore Eye.

*Another for a stroke in the Eye.*

Stamp Wormwood with the white of an Egg, and lay it warm three days together to the Eye or Eyes; then wash the Eye with Plantane-water and Honey.

*A precious Water for the Eyes.*

Take Smallage, Fennel, Plantane, Egrimony Birtony, Eyebright, Scabious, Rice, Pimpernel and Sage; shred them all small, and steep them in the Urine of a male-Child, with a little Frankinsence; then distill them. Bath the Eyes with this water.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Mr. Lochers, an able Apothecary of London, his excellent Oyl for Deafness; approved by himself, and given to Sir K Digby.*

**T**AKE Oyl of bitter Almonds, and Oyl of Spicknard, of each six drams; black Helbore, half a scruple; Coloquintida, half a dram; Oyl of Exceter, two drams; Juice of Onyons, Juice of Rue, of each two drams; boyl these gently till the Juices be consumed; then strain it, and add two drops of Oyl of Aniseed, and one of Oyl of Origanum. Powr a drop or two of this Oyl into the Ear, and lye upon your Bed with that Ear upwards that you intend to drop into; lye still for a quarter of an hour after; then drop into the other if it

require it. It is to be continued a Moneth or two, or three, as you find benefit: when you have dropt into the Ear, you must stop it with a little black wool dipped in the Oyl.

*This has cured many of thick hearing and noise in the Ears, come by cold or sickness*

*Another Remedy much approved for the same.*

Take a large Eel, flee it, and cut it into three pieces; then stick them with Rosemary and Sage, and bake them in a pan in the Oven, laying them upon two sticks in the pan to keep them from falling into the liquor in the bottom; then strain the liquor, and scum off the Oyl or Fat; whereof take four spoonfuls, and as much spirit of Wine; mix them together; take of this mixture two spoonfuls; of Juice of Onyons, and Juice of the white ends of Leeks, of each one spoonful; put all into a Phiol, and stop it close, and shake it well for an hour, to make them well incorporate together, powr two or three drops of this into the Ear: and in all things observe the directions as in the former.

*This was given me by a worthy Gentleman at Paris, who assured me he had cured the Governour of Callais his Secretary with it, who had been deaf near twenty years; his deafness coming by a sickness.*

*Another*

*Another Excellent Remedy for the same.*

Take an hundred of the large Ants Eggs, black Helibore, Radishes, fowr bread, sweet Almonds, white Amber, of each one ounce; Pulp of Coloquintida Castor, Leaves of sweet Marjoram, Wormwood, Savin, Rue, of each two drams; bruise and mix, and infuse them in two quarts of spirit of Wine rectified; digest them twenty days; then distil it in *Balneo Mariae*; then put into the distilled spirit an hundred live Munky pease bruised; digest again for twenty four hours; then filter and keep it for use.

Put a few drops of this Spirit into the Ear Morning and Evening, stopping the Ear with black Wool immediately; and it will take away the difficulty of hearing and deafness; as also all kind of noise, continue it till you are cured.

*Another Remedy for Deafness.*

Take of the Juice of Bittony, ming'e it with a Womans Milk that gives suck to a Boy; dip black wool therein, and put it into the Ear; use it eleven days together or more; if in that time you find any benefit by it, then take Milk, boyl it with Oatmeal, and Juice of Bittony; and lay it poultis wise over the Ears Night and day; and continue it for some time.

*Another*

*Another Remedy against Deafness that cometh of cold.*

Take a ranged Loaf of Bread of a mean scantling, well leavened and baked, cut it afunder in the middle, and lay both the parts very hot to both the Ears, first laying a linnen Cloth doubled next to the Skin as thin as the Patient can endure the heat, and bind them on fast with a Cloth fastned on the head, and let it continue as long as the Patient feels any warmth, and then he may take another; if the Cold be great, you must use it for two or three Mornings together; take heed of taking Cold when you leave them.

*Dr. Clodius his Remedy against deafness.*

Drop into the Ear one drop (no more) of Oyl or Quintessence of Rosemary (which will not burn or pain them) and after it is soaked in, by lying with that Ear up, stop the Ear with black wool dipped in the Spirit of Rosemary. Repeat the Drop after a day still as you find need.

*This will cure a Deafness caused by Cold and Humors clogging and benumbing the E.ars, and causing sometimes pain in them.*

*Another for the same.*

Take red Mint or Horse-mint, mortifie and squeeze it in the hand till it renders Juice; then take it with its Juice, and put it in the Ear; change it often; this will help the Deafness if the person hath heard before.

*Another for the same.*

Take Rue, Rosemary, Sage, Vervain; Marjoram of each a handful; of Camomil two handful; stamp them to mash, and mould them like Dough, make thereof, one Loaf, bake it as other Bread; then cut it in the middle, and as hot as may be suffered bind it to your Ears, and keep them on warm and close for one day.

CHAP.

---



---

 CHAP. X.

 Select Remedies against the MEGRIM  
 and HEAD-ACH.
 

---

*A Sovereign Remedy for all Head-Ach, much  
 approved.*

**T**AKE a good handful of Ground-Ivy or Ale-  
 hoof, wash it clean and swing it in a Cloth,  
 then shred it and stamp it a little, and boyl it in  
 a Quart of strong Ale to a pint: Give half of  
 it in the Morning fasting, and half at night go-  
 ing to bed,

*This cures also all Pains, Inflammations and De-  
 fluxions in the Eyes; it is good against the Jaun-  
 dies, Coughs of the Lungs, Consumptions, Stone  
 and Gravel, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.  
 Sir Kenelm says, That the Herb being stamped,  
 and applyed to a Felon like to a Cataplasn, cures it*

marvellously and speedily: it is admirable for old Sores, which if they need cleansing, you may add a little Copperas and Honey.

*An approved Remedy for Phrensie and Madnes.*

Sir Kenelm Digby relates, that he was assured by a person of Credit, that one cured a woman that had been mad some years, by giving her a draught of the Juice of Ground-Ivy, or Jill-go-by-th'ground, at once taking; and they tried it afterwards upon several others, and it had always the same infallible effect.

*Another Approved Remedy for Phrensie and Madnes.*

Take the Juice of Sage, of Burnet, and of Ground-Ivy, and give it to the Patient to drink.

*For the Head-ach.*

Take red Rose Leaves dried, mix them with Wheat flower, Vinegar, and Oyl of Roses, and some Houfleck; boyl them together until it be thick; then spread it upon a linnen-Cloth, and lay it upon the Forehead, and Temples, and it will ease the pain.

*The Conserve of Rue is excellent for the Head and Brain preserving against Apoplexy, Paralifie, and the like. Make it thus; beat two parts of*  
fine

against the Megrin & Head-ach. 101  
fine Sugar, with one of Rue into a Conserve; eat  
thereof in the Morning fasting about the bigness  
of a large Nutmeg.

*Another for the Head-ach or Megrin.*

Take of the Oyntment called *Unguentum de-  
ficcativum Rubrum*, one dram; Mastick powder'd,  
two drams; mix them, and make them into a  
Plaster; which spread upon Leather, and lay it  
to the Temple on the pained side, or on both  
sides, and renew it every other day until the pain  
cease. *This I have approved.*

*Another for the same.*

Take a spoonful and a half of the Whites of  
Eggs beaten; a spoonful of white Wine-vine-  
gar, Pepper in powder, and Frankinsens, of  
each two drams; a spoonful of Honey; mix all  
these well together, with as much Wheat-flow-  
er as will make it into a Plaster, whereof make  
a Plaster, taking it all, and apply them to the  
Temples, changing them every Morning and E-  
vening.

*An Epitheme for the Forehead to take away the  
Head-ach.*

Take four ounces of Rose-water; Oyl of  
Roses, one ounce; Rose-vinegar half an ounce;  
mix them together, and beat the white of an

Egg therein; dip Linnen Cloth in it, being milk warm, apply them to the Forehead.

*It asswages the pain of the Head, and repelleth hot vapours.*

*Another for the Head-ach.*

Boyl Camomile and Bittony in red Wine, and drink thereof.

*For noise in the Head, or troubling in the Ears.*

Take a green Ashen stick, and put one end into the fire; and out of the other end will issue forth water, which must be saved and mixt with a little Sivet; drop thereof a drop or two into the Ear, and immediately stop it with a little black wool moistned in the same; lye still a quarter of an hour with that Ear upwards you dropt into; then drop also into the other in the same manner.

*An approved Medicine for a scald head.*

Take half a peck of Oyster shells, where the Oysters are newly taken out, burn them in a clear fire, and when they are well calcined reduce them to a fine powder, and sift them as fine as flower; then mix it with *unguentum album* so that it be pritty stiff; keep it in a Gally pot for use; it will last a year. Anoint the Head with it every day.

## against the Megrin & Head-ach. 103

This is good also to dry up a waterish, itching humor in any part of the Body.

### *Another for a scald Head.*

Take Oyl of Olives, two ounces; put it into a dish full of clear running water; stir and beat them well together, as you would make Butter; then add some fine Powder of Brimstone, and *May* butter, and make an Oynment thereof and anoint the head therewith.

### *Another for the same.*

Take Rosin half a pound; Pitch two ounces; then put into it the bigness of a small egg of Hogg fleet; (Barrows greale) let them boyl a little together, stirring it well; then take it off, and keep it in a Gally-pot for use.

Clip off the Hair from the scald head, as close as possible may be. Then whiles the Oynment is yet warm, spread it upon new Lockerrum that was never washed in Soap, and cut them into divers Plaisters, and keep them by you; you may make as many at once as will serve a month; when you lay them on, warm them a little before the fire only to make them stick; dress it twice in a week; and when you see that the Plaisters have taken away the hair, and that the head is as bare as ones hand; then dress it but once a week; you must pick off that hair with the point of a Knife that the Plaisters bring not off with them; which you must do every time you

dress it till all the hair is clean come of: Begin to dress it *Michaelmas*, and continue it till *March* is past: and when the Head and Skin looks white, then it is a Cure; but as long as it looks red it is not cured; therefore dress it untill it looks white. The hair you clip off from the Patients head, you must burn, and mix the ashes with the Oyntment while it is boyling.

*For the Head-ach.*

Take Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, of each one dram, fine Sugar, half an ounce, reduce all to a fine powder, and take the fourth part thereof in a Cup of warm Poffet made with Ale. It is very effectuall. Also the Juice of Ground-Ivy snuffed up in the Nose, doth purge the Head, and doth often cure very great and old pains in the Head.

*Another for the Head-ach, and to draw humours out of the head and face.*

Take a new-laid Egg, open the top, and put out part of the white, then put in some powder of Commin-seed by degrees, and powder of Anniseed; then close up the Egg with course paste; then set it in the Embers to roast leasurely till it is very hard, and then cut it in the middle, and lay it hard to the Nape of the Neck.

*It is approved.*

against the Megrin & Head-ach. 105

*For a Cold and stuffing in the Head, to draw Rheum from the Head, and comfort the Brain.*

Take an Orange, and pare off very thin the yellow Rind; rowl it up conveniently to thrust up into the Nostril, turning the innermost side outward to be next your flesh within the Nose; put a rowl into each Nostril.

*It will cause sneezing, and will make much water run down at the Nose, and comfort the Brain.*

*Dr. Scroderus, his Cephalick Wine for the Head and Brain, &c.*

Take Roots of Avens, two ounces and half; of Succory, one ounce and a half; of Elecampane one ounce; Cetarach, Paulsbittony, Carduus, Liverwort, Centory, of each, one handful; dryed Orange-peels, half an ounce and two drams; cut the Herbs, and bruise the Roots and Barks, and infuse them in a Gallon of Rhenish Wine for three or four days, shaking it often; then strain it, and drink a Glas full thereof every Morning fasting, and another at Night going to Bed.

*It rectifies all Distempers of the Head and Spleen; it is also excellent for the Breast and Lungs; and is excellent in cutting of Catarachs.*

*A most Excellent Powder for pain in the Head  
and Stomach.*

Take Aron-Roots, cut them small, and steep them in white Wine twelve hours; then powr of the Wine, and powr fresh Wine upon it, and let it steep as long; then dry them, and reduce them to powder. Take of this powder two ounces; Acorns, Burnet, of each one ounce; Crabs-eyes, half an ounce; Cinamon, three drams; Salt of Wormwood and Juniper, of each half an ounce; Sugar of Roses, one ounce; pulverise, and mix them together, and keep it in a Glass stopp'd.

*This powder is a good Cephalick, and stomatick; is excellent against the Megrim, Vertigo, Melancholly, Coldness and Weakness of the Stomach, Wind, Stone, Quartan Agues, and all Tarrarous Obstructions. Dose. from one Dram to two in a little Canary.*

*The Lady Lusons Receipt to make one sleep in Frensie  
and madness.*

Take the Gall of a Hare, boyl it in white Wine, and let the Patient drink thereof, and it will cause him to sleep until you give him Vinegar.

CHAP. XI.

*Mrs. Rutherges Cordial Electuary against  
MELANCHOLLY.*

*Against Melancholly.*

**T**AKE Conserves of Roses, of Borage-flow-  
ers, of Cowslip-flowers, of Clove Gilly-  
flowers, of each one ounce; of preserv'd Ci-  
trons, two ounces; of Alkermess, half an ounce;  
preserv'd Nutmegs, preserv'd Mirobolaus, of  
each half an ounce; Bezoar, fifteen grains;  
Tincture of Safron, half a dram; mix them to-  
gether, and make it up in an Electuary, with  
Syrup of Clove Gilly-flowers, adding two or  
three drops of Oyl of Cinamon.

*Another*

*Another against Melancholly.*

Use to drink before Meal a Glas of Clarret, with a spoonful or two of Syrup of Clove Gilly-flowers: after meals eat some Marmalade of Quieces, or preserv'd Citrons.

*A Drink very good for the Head and Eye-sight.*

Take Bittony, Eyebright, Agrimony and Plantane, of each two handfuls; Ground-Ivy, three handfuls; shred them and stamp them, then boyl them in six Gallons of strong Wort for three quarters of an hour; then strain it through a Seive, and let it cool, and throw the herbs away; when it is fit put Yest to it, and put it up into a Runlet, and when it hath done working, close it up, and after seaven days, broach it, and drink of it at all times when you are thirsty: When it is half spent make more, and use it for two months together in the Spring, or in the Summer.

*To purge the Head.*

Take the Root of Pellitory of Spain, and chew it to and fro between your Teeth a good while; it will purge the Head, and fasten the Teeth.

*Against Hypochondriack Melancholy.*

Set Horse-leeches to the Fundament; and at Spring and Fall purge with Mechoacan Ale, or some other easie purging Ale for a Fortnight together; then take Conserve of Roses, two ounces; Conserves of Bugloss and Marygolds, of each one ounce; Cinamon in powder, one dram; mix them unto an Electuary with the Syrup of Poppies.

*Take thereof the quantity of a Nutmeg three times in a week, when you go to Bed.*

*For the Head, and to strengthen the Memory.*

Anoint the Temples of the Head once a month with the Gall of a Partridge; also rub the Soles of your Feet with mustard made with Vinegar.

*Another Excellent Electuary against Molancholly,  
by Mr. Cranish.*

Take Conserves of Borage and Bugloss-flowers, of each half an ounce; Confection of Alkerns, one ounce; Diambra, a penny-weight; Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, half an ounce; Orange-flowers candid, half an ounce; of the yellow Rind of Citron in powder, a penny-weight; *Aromaticum Rosatum*, two penny-weights;

TWO

two leaves of Gold, incorporate these well together, and make thereof an Electuary; and take of it every Morning fasting, and at any time when you are afflicted with pensiveness and Melancholy.

*A Cordial and Stomatick Electuary, by Sir B. B.*

Take Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Galingal of each one ounce; Cubeb, Coral and Amber prepared, of each two drams; Fennel-seeds, Dilseeds, and Caraway-seeds, Liquorice and Aniseeds, of each two ounces; reduce all into a very subtil powder, and make them into an Electuary with Conserve of Roses, and a sufficient quantity of some Cordial or Pectoral Syrup.

*It comforts, strengthens and warms the Stomach, and the Heart; expells Wind, and gives ease in the Collick and Iliack Passion; and is a good Pectoral; take the quantity of a large Nutmeg of it three times a day.*

*An Electuary for a Cold or Cough.*

Liverwort, Hartstongue, Maidenhair, Hyssop, Coltsfoot, Germander, Horhound, and Agrimony, or each one handful; shred them small, and boyl them in two gallons of Spring or Conduit-water, until it is consumed to a quart; then strain it, and put into the water a quart of Honey

ney, and two ounces of the choicest Elecampane root dried, and reduce to fine Powder; boil these together to the consistence of an Electuary, stirring it continually to prevent burning to; then put it up, and keep it for Use.

Take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the Morning, and at Night, and in the Afternoon, and in the Night, or at any time whensoever the Cough troubleth you.

*An Electuary for Shortness of Breath and Phthisicks.*

Take Manna two ounces, Sugar penides, three ounces; Fox Lungs reduced to Powder, two ounces; Oyl of Almonds, an ounce; Cassia new drawn, half an ounce; make an Electuary with Syrup of Hysop, or Ground-Ivy. Take half an ounce of it in the morning fasting, and two hours before Dinner, and in the Afternoon and at Midnight.

*It is excellent for Asthma and Phthisick and when the Lungs are stop't with Phlegm, so that the Patient cannot but with difficulty draw his Breath.*

*Another Pectoral Electuary for stopping in the Breast and Pipes.*

Take Elecampane, Hysop, Liquoras, Ginger, Aniseeds, Cinamon and Galingal; all reduced into fine Powder, of each a dram; boil them in six ounces of clarified Honey; add two ounces

ounces of brown Sugar-candy; while it is hot, stir them all together: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it Morning and Evening, in the Night, and in the Day-time; let it go down leisurely, and drink not soon after it.

*This hath cured many of Stoppage in the Breast and Pipes.*

*Dr. Franck his Electuary for a Cough or Cold.*

Take Elecampane root dried and made into fine Powder half an ounce; Liquoras and Sugar candy, both in fine Powder, of each three spoonfuls; make an Electuary with clarified Honey. Take the bigness of a Nutmeg of it in the morning, and when you go to bed; let it go down leisurely, and if the Cough troubles you in the night time, take also of it.

*This hath holpen extream great Colds or Coughs. These Pectoral Electuaries were left out in the first Chapter.*

*An Electuary to comfort the Brain and Stomack, and sweeten the Breath.*

Take Sage two handful, Rosemary flowers an ounce and a half, Cloves five drams, Cinnamon a dram, Nutmegs a Scruple, all in fine Powder; make it into an Electuary with Clarified Honey: Take of it half a spoonful in the Morning, and presently drink after it a Cup of burnt Claret.

*Another*

*Another Electuary to comfort the Spleen and Stomach.*

Take Sarsaparilla one ounce; the Rind of the Root of Tamarisk, three drams; of the Root of Zedoary, two scruples; Purslane-seeds, one dram; reduce all into a fine Powder, and with Syrup of Citrons, and Syrup of the Juice of Borage, a sufficient quantity; make an Electuary.

*An Electuary to comfort the Stomach, and prevent engendering gross Humors in the Brain.*

Take Cinamon one dram, Lignum Aloes and Mace, of each half a dram; Cloves, one scruple, and fine Sugar or Sugar-candy, half an ounce; reduce them all into very fine Powder, and with Wormwood water make it into an Electuary; and take thereof two or three drams in the Morning fasting three hours before Dinner; or make it into Lozenges of two or three drams apiece, and eat them in like manner.

*A most excellent Electuary to strengthen the Stomack and Liver; which is also very good against the Scurvey.*

Take green Ginger preserved, it is sold by the Confectioners, and Conserve of Roman-Wormwood two ounces; Conserve of Wood-

torrel,

forrel, two or three or four ounces (more or less, as you conceive your Liver shall require) beat and work them together into a Pulp. Take thereof the quantity of a large Nutmeg two or three times a day.

*You may make the Conserves by beating the herbs raw, with two or three parts of fine Sugar to one of Herbs.*

*A Cordial Drink for weaknes of the Stomack, and want of Digestion.*

Take three pints of good Claret Wine, and half a pint of Mint-water; of Cinamon and Nutmeg, of each half a dram; of fine Sugar four ounces; reduce the Ingredients to Powder, and put all into a *Coffee-pot*, and cover it close, stopping the Pipe of the *Coffee-pot*, and let it stand in hot water for twenty four hours, but let not the Water boil: Then take it out, and strain it through a Hypocras-bag. Drink of this warm a Sack Glasse-ful at a time.

*If you have not a Cofsee-pot, you may use a stone Jugg or Bottle, stopping it close, but let it not be full.*

*A very Excellent Plaister for the Stomack, that hath done notable Cures.*

Take Mithridate, spread it pretty thick upon Leather, then strew upon it all over some grated Nutmeg,

Nutmeg, laid also pretty thick on; and cover this with another Leather like the former, sewing them together round about the edges: lay this to the pit of the Stomack. The bigness of the Plaister is to be a hands breadth round.

*It is excellent for all Indigestions, weakness and Pain in the Stomack, which causes Loosness:*

*Another Cordial Drink for a weak Stomack and want of digestion, devised by Dr Mynsight.*

Take Cinamon, Mint, half an ounce, Mastick, Galingal Cloves, of each two drams; Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamom, Ginger, of each half a dram; Lignum Aloes, Roots of Burnet and Zedoary, of each half a dram; reduce them all to Powder, and digest them in a quart of Canary Wine, in a warm place, or in Sand, or *B. Maria*, until the Tincture is extracted; then strain it, and take thereof a small draught Morning and Evening with a few drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

*It warms and comforts the Stomack, and is excellent against trembling, fainting and swooning Fits and Vomiting.*

*Another by Dr. Mily.*

Take Cinamon half an ounce, Cloves, Mace and Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; seeds of Anise, Coriander and Ginger, of each two drams; bruise them and digest them in five

pints of Rhenish Wine; then strain it, and sweeten it with fine Sugar to your Taste. Drink thereof a quarter of a pint at a time.

*It comforts and warms a weak and cold Stomack, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and rectifies most Distempers of the Head and Brain.*

*My Lord Chesterfield's excellent digestive Powder to comfort the Stomack after Meat, or otherwise.*

Take sweet Fennel-seed, half an ounce; Coriander seeds one ounce, shavings of Hartshorn and Ivory, of each half a dram; Cinamon and Pearl, or Crabs-eyes, of each half a dram; Sugar of Roses two ounces; white Sugar-candy three ounces; reduce all these severally into a subtil Powder, and then mingle them together, and so take thereof; keep it in a warm place. Dose so much as will lie upon the point of a Knife.

*Dr. Riverius his infallible Remedy to stay a Vomit.*

Take the true Salt of Wormwood, half a dram, mix it with the Juice of half a Limon, and give it the Patient to drink; you may mix it with a little Mint-water.

*It is a Sovereign Remedy which I have often approved with great success: it hath never failed.*

*To chear the Heart and comfort the vital Spirits,  
and prevent Mellancholy.*

Take of Harts-horn one handfull; of the Roots of Celandine, Flowers of Borage, and of *Langue de Beuf*, of each a handfull; shred the Herbs small, or stamp them a little, and steep them in a Gallon of Brandy for a night; then distil it; the distilled water sweeten with Sugar, and hang two drams of Saffron in it tied up in a Sarcenet Bag. Drink a little of it in the Morning fasting.

*Another Cordial to chear and comfort the Heart,  
prevent Mellancholy, and make the Body light som.*

Take a pint of Rhenish Wine, half an ounce of Cinamon water, water of Bawm, Bugloss, and Borage, of each half an ounce, Juice of Limons one ounce, half a pound of Sugar candy; seeth them together in a little strong glass-Bottle, setting it in boiling water; drink thereof a quarter of a pint in the Morning fasting in the Summer Season.

In the Winter season take a pint of Malmisie, or Muscadine, Cinamon, Cloves and Ginger, of each two drams; Grains of Paradice, one dram, Sugar two drams; Musk one grain; bruise the Spices, and boil all together in a Bottle of Water; then strain it, and take a quarter of a pint thereof fasting.

---

---

C H A P. XII.

*Select Remedies for all Diseases of the*  
M O U T H.

---

This Chapter contains Choice Remedies  
for the Teeth and Gums, Scurvy in  
the Mouth, &c.

*For a Canker in the Mouth.*

**T**AKE the Leaves of Woodbine, of Bramble,  
of Columbine, of each one handful, a lit-  
tle Rosemary, shred them, and boil them in  
fair water to the consumption of half; then  
strain it, and put into the Liquor two or three  
spoonfuls of Honey and a piece of Roch Allum  
in Powder, and three or four spoonfuls of Vi-  
negar.

negar. Gargle the Mouth with the Water, and rub it with the Herbs three or four times a day, or oftner if need be.

*Another for the same.*

Take Honisuckles, Plantane and Sage, of each a handful; Daizy Leaves an ounce; boil them in a quart of Water till they come to a pint; then put to it Vinegar and Honey, of each one spoonful, and a little Allom and white Salt.

*Another approved Medicine for a Canker in the Mouth.*

Take a Pint of Wine-Vinegar (the red is best) Herb of Grace, Red Mints, Red Sage and Rosemary, of each a sufficient quantity, shred them small, and boil them together in the Vinegar; then put into it a spoonful of Honey, the bigness of a Walnut of Allom, and half a spoonful of white Salt. Wash the Mouth well therewith.

*It is a present and infallible Remedy which hath cured many.*

*An Excellent Gargle for Inflammations of the Mouth, Faws and Throat, desperate Squinches, and other Diseases of the Mouth.*

Take Poppy-water, Plantane water, of each an ounce; clarified Juice of Self-heal, two ounces; Diamoron six drams; Saltpetre, four drams; mix them together and gargarize with it often.

*Another for the same.*

Take *Album Gracum* two drams; Liquoras scraped one ounce; Roch Allom, one dram; boyl them a little in Rose and Poppy water, and Self-heal water, of each a sufficient quantity. then strain it. Take of this Decoction one pint, Rhenish or White Wine a quarter of a pint; *Diamoron* and *Dienucum*, of each half an ounce; mix them together, and make a Gargle, and use it often in a day.

*Dr. Scroderus his Water against the Distempers and Inflammations of the Throat and Palate.*

Take Leaves of wild Pear-tree, Parsley, Sannie, Woodbine, Water-Germander, Cinquefoil, round Birthwort, of each two handful; Thorough-wax four handful; Stale Ale six quarts;

against distempers of the Mouth. 121

quarts; bruise the Herbs, and put all into a Vessel close stopped, and let them ferment for three weeks; then add three ounces of *Album Græcum*, and distil them.

*It is excellent against all Inflammations of the Throat and Palate, and Soreness of the Mouth. Drink two or three spoonfuls of it in the Morning, in the Afternoon and at Night; likewise gargle often with it, or dip a linnen Rag into it, and wrap it about the Throat.*

*An Excellent Water to cure the Squinzie, sore Throats, Cankers in the Mouth, Heat and Inflammations, Bleeding of the Gums, and to fasten and whiten the Teeth.*

Take Waters of Self-heal, Poppy water, of each four ounces; *Diamoron*, Syrup of dried Roses, of each an ounce, Spirit of Sulphur, half a dram; mix them together; and gargle your Mouth with it,

*An Anodine Gargle for the Tooth ach.*

Take Roots of Pelitory of Spain, two drams; Ginger, Olibanum, of each half an ounce; Red Sage, Henbane Seeds bruised, of each one dram; Long Pepper, Opium, of each a scruple; boil these in a pint of Vinegar; then strain it, and gargarize with it.

*It gives present ease in all Pains of the Teeth.*

*Another*

*Another Excellent Gargle against the Squinzie,  
Sore Throat, Tumors and pain of the  
Mouth and Jaws.*

Take Milk hot from the Cow, *Album Gracum*,  
half an ounce; Honey of Roses two spoonfuls;  
Verdigreece half a dram; boil them a little;  
then strain it out, and gargarize with it often:

*It cleanses and heals Ulcers.*

*An Approved Remedy for the Tooth-Ach.*

Take a little Cotton, and imbibe it with *Lu-  
catellus's* Balsom, and so put it into the hollow  
Tooth.

*This cured a Person that had the Tooth-Ach in  
great Extremity, and had tried many Medicines in  
vain; after a little while he had used this Medicine,  
the Pain ceased, but came again within a week after:  
Then he applied the same Remedy a second time, and  
the Pain soon ceased, and never came again, though  
before he was very often subject to this Pain.*

*An Excellent Water for the Scurvey in the Mouth,  
and to fasten loose Teeth, to preserve and streng-  
then the Teeth and Gums, &c. often approved.*

Take Allom on dram; Bolearmoniack two  
drams; Myrrh half a dram; pulverize them,  
and

and put them into a pint of Claret, and when you use it, shake it well, and take a spoonful of it in your Mouth, and rub the Teeth and Gums with it ; you may warm it.

*Another for the same.*

The Oyl of Myrrh is a most excellent thing to preserve the Teeth and Gums and to fasten loose Teeth.

*Make it thus,*

Take fine chosen Myrrh in subtil Power, put it in the Whites of hard Eggs, which set in a Cellar in a Bason, putting some Sand in the bottom of the Bason, to set the Whites of Eggs in, that they may stand upright, and the Myrrh will all dissolve into an Oyl ; which is very excellent : mix this Oyl with some Oyl of Sage, made by distillation, and put them into Canary wine, wherein dissolve a little Salt. Wash your Teeth and Gums with this.

*Another Remedy for the Tooth-Ach.*

Take Mastick and chew it in your Mouth, till it be as soft as wax, then put it into the hollow Tooth, and let it remain till it is consumed, and it will certainly take away the pain thereof.

*Sir Kenelm Digby's Sympathetical Powder hath cured many Persons of the Tooth-Ach; the Pre-*

*Preparation whercof, with its Use and Virtues, will be set down in another Chapter below.*

*Dr. Mynsight his Excellent Remedy for the  
Tooth-Ach.*

Take the Shavings of *Lignum Vita* (which you may have at the Turners) shavings of Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, of each an ounce; Roots of Pelitory of *Spain*; Raw Allum, Nitre, of each half an ounce, Seeds of Staves acre, and of Henbane, of each two drams, Opium, Cloves, Mother of Thyme, Organy, Saffron, of each a dram; reduce to Powder what is to be powdered, and then mix them well together and put them into a Bottle of Matrefs, and powr upon them good *Nantz* Brandy and Vinegar, of each one pint and half, keep it in a warm place, or set it in warm water for some days, shaking it often, let the Bottle be stopp'd very close with a Cork, and tied with a Bladder.

Take a little of this Liquor in your Mouth, and hold it on that side the Teeth ach, and the Pain will cease immediately, also given inwardly, and used outwardly, it is one of the greatest Anodines in the world, eases Pain, and causes Rest. Dose is half a spoonful in a little Wine.

*To Cure the Tooth-Ach, by the Lady Jennings.*

Take white Hellebore, infuse it in white Wine Vinegar, over a Chafing-dish of Coals; then take half a spoonful of it, and hold and gargle it in that side of your Mouth where the Pain is, and it will give you present Ease. Proved by Mr. Bearson.

*Another against the Tooth-Ach, and Rheum in the Teeth and Jaws.*

Take a quart of old Crab-Verjuice, put it into an earthen Pipkin; put thereto Roch-Allom, the quantity of a Walnut, a few Cloves bruised; Rosemary and Thyme, of each one Branch; boil all together to a Pint; when it is cold, put it into a Bottle, and take a spoonful of it warm in your Mouth, and gargle with it on that side the Humor and Pain lieth, it will dry and stay the Rheum, and not draw it, and will fasten the Teeth infallibly. Proved by Mr. Fleetwood.

*An Opiate for the Tooth-Ach.*

Take Camphire, two drams; Opium, one dram; Castor, half a dram; pulverize them, and mix them with Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers over the Fire, that they may well incorporate to an Opiate.

*It is excellent to assuage the Tooth-Ach; when any of the Teeth are rotten and hollow, put but a little into the hollow of the Tooth, and let it remain there; and renew it as often as need requires.*

*A most Excellent Opiate to cleanse and whiten the Teeth, which is much used by all the Nobles in France.*

Take Pumice stone burnt, white Coral, Cuttle-fish Bone, and Cream of Tartar, Florence-Orrice root, of each an ounce; reduce them all to a fine powder; Salarmoniack pulverized, two drams; Musk and Amber, of each six grains; grind them altogether upon a Marble Stone or in a Stone-Mortar, with an Iron Pestle; adding so much Honey of Roses by degrees as will make it into an Opiate by grinding.

Then put it up in Gally-pots, and keep it for Use. Rub your Teeth with it.

*Ladies that do not love the smell of Amber and Musk, may leave it out, and it will be never the worse for it; and it may be perfumed by adding a few drops of Aromatick Oyls; as Oyl of Cloves, Cinamon, Essence of Orange and Limon Peels, &c.*

*An infallible and much experienced Remedy to cure the Tooth Ach, and to fetch out the Worms that are in the Gums and hollow Teeth.*

Take Henbane Seeds well bruised, two spoon-fulls;

fuls; Bees Wax four ounces: Shred the Wax, and make it soft in warm water; then mix the Seed well with it, and make a Candle thereof with Cotton Thred; hold the Candle being lighted in your Mouth, letting the Heat and Smoak of it go into your Mouth as much as may be endured; and hold your Mouth over a Porringer full of Water, and the Candle will draw out the Worms, and they will fall with the Rheum into the Water, so that you shall see some of them alive.

*This hath been sufficiently experimented.*

You may also put the end of a Funnel to the Tooth, and so hold the Candle in the Funnel, holding your Mouth over the Water.

---

CHAP.

---



---

 CHAP. XIII.

 Select CORDIAL WATERS  
*Distilled.*


---

This Chapter containeth the choicest Cordial Waters; with the true description of that famous Water called the Queen of *Hungarys* Water.

*The Lady Hewits great Cordial Water for all cold Diseases, to comfort the Stomach, the Spirits, the Head, the Heart, to stay the Rheum, the Hiccock, the bloody Flux, against the Plague, the Meazles, the small Pox, the Palsie, the Dropsie and the Consumption of the Lungs. Copied from a Receipt in my Ladies Daughters hand; which she gave to the Countess of Monmouth.*

**T**ake Roman Wormwood, Sage, Bittony, Speremint, unset Hyfop, Setwel, Thyme, mother of Thyme, Bawn, Pennyroyal, Sanicle, Salendine, Watercresses, Hearts-ease, Field-dazies Flower, Leaf and Roots, Angelica Germander, Callamint, Tamarisk, Colts-foot,

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 129

foot, *Carduus Benedictus*, Avens Valarian, wild Marjoram, Saxafrage, Pellatory of the Wall, Pimpernel, Varvain, Parsley, Rosemary, Savory, Seabious, Egremony: of all these one handful pickt: a quarter of a peck of Rosemary-flowers, half a peck of Cowslip-flowers, half a peck of red Roses; of Camomile, Maidenhair, sweet Marjoram, Plantane, Cumphry, Yerrow and Rue; as much of these as shall remain, being picked out of a handful of each: of *Aromaticum Rosarum*, three drams; Spicknard, two drams: Elecampana roots dryed, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Galengal, Cubebs, Carda, Noman, Grains, Pepper, Lignum, Aloes, Thinne, Veroinca, Juniper-berries, one dram, Zedoaria, two drams; Ginger, Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Mellelet flowers, of each two drams: then take Fennel-seeds, Parsley-seeds, Aniseeds, Caraway-seeds, of each two drams: Harts-horn, one pound; all your Drug spices and Seeds, being beaten somewhat gross; and all your Herbs being washed, wrung in a Cloth and shred: put them all into an Earthen pot, with two Gallons of the strongest Sherry-Sack, to steep all Night; your Drug-spices and Seeds being to be put into the midst of the Herbs: Then when you Still, which must be the next day, out of the whole quantity you must draw a quart of the first, which is best: then a pint of the second, which is next in goodness; and mingle those three pints together, which is the usual water: and if it prove too strong, put a little more of the

### 130 Select Cordial Waters distilled.

weaker sort to it: The third and last sort is for other uses, as hereafter; you must Aromatine each Pottle of your first useful and drinking Water, with thirty grains of Beaser; twenty four grains of Musk, twenty grains of Amber-greece, one pound of Sugar-candy, two drams of Coral, two drams of Pearl, and one dram of Amber: all must be beaten very small, and must be stirred twice a day till it be dissolved.

*Another very precious Cordial Water of very great vertue, call'd the Golden Palsie-water; Copyed from my Lord of Portland's Copy that he had from my Lady Lovelace, compos'd by Dr. Mathews.*

Take flowers of Lavender, two quarts, spirit of Wine one gallon; and half digest them in a glass-bottle close stopped in the Sun for six days, then distil it in an Alembick, with its refrigeratory, and keep the Spirit. Take flowers of Sage, of Rosemary, of Bittony, of Borage, of Bugloss, Lillies of the Valley, and Cowslips, of each half a handful, put them all into a gallon of Spirit of Wine, and put into them leaves of Bawm, of Fetherfew, tops of Rosemary, and flowers of Stechas, and Bayberries, of each half an ounce; pour upon them the foregoing Spirit of Lavender-flowers, and digest them twenty four hours, then distil to dryness, then put into this Spirit the thin yellow Rind of Citron-peel, and Piony-seeds husked, of each three ounces,  
Cinamon,

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 131

Cinamon, Mace, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, Cubebs, yellow Sanders, of each two drams, wood of Alves half a dram: bruise them all, and digest for twenty four hours: then strain it, and put it up in a large glass-bottle, and hang in't the following Ingredients.

Take Pearls ground to subtil powder one dram, Ambergreece, Musks and Saffron, of each half a scruple, red Rose dried, and red Sanders, of each two drams: red Sanders, Citron-peels, dried all in subtil powder, of each one dram: put them all in a Sarsenet-bag, and hang it in the Spirit.

*Note, That in the old Copy the quantity was double both of the Spirit and of Ingredients, and the digestion was to be continued six weeks; but being corrected by a judicious Physician, who judge twenty four hours to be a time long enough for such rectified Spirits to extract the powers and vertues of any ordinary vegetable, especially its flowers and leaves.*

### The Virtues.

*It is of exceeding vertues against the Palsie, Apoplexy, the Falling Sickness, and all cold Distempers of the Head, Brain and Womb: It cheers and comforts the Heart, the Animal and vital Spirit, warms, strengthens, and comforts a weak and cold Stomach, and recovers lost appetite: It is excellent against Fits, Vapours, Convulsions, Megrims, Vertigo, loss*

### [132] Select Cordial Waters distilled.

of Memory, dimness of sight, Melancholly, swoonding Fits, and Barroness in Women. You may take half a spoonful to one whole spoonful of it in Canary, or in black Cherry-water, or Syrup.

Note, That in every Distillation you must distil to dryness, because the Spirit of Wine is rectified. The Flowers are to be put into the Spirit of Wine when they are in their prime: and that infusion kept till the other things are ripe and fit to be put in.

Another great Cordial Water of great Vertue.

Take great Ants that are full of Eggs, and in the full of the Moon, in May or June, two handfuls; put them into a glass-bottle, and pour upon them so much Spirit of Wine as may cover them the breadth of three fingers; digest them in the Sun until they turn to water by putrefaction; into one pound of this water put flowers of Rosemary, Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Marjoram, Bawm, of each one handful; Castor four ounces: Confection of *Ana Cardimus*, two ounces: *Diamoschu dulcis* one ounce, waters of Bugloss, Bittony and Tile-flowers, of each one pound, bruised Cinamon one ounce: digest them together forty days: then distil it in *Balneo Marie*: If you burn the remaining Feces to ashes, and extract the Salt out of it, and put it to the distilled Spirit, it will be more efficacious. It is both Cephalick and Pectoral; cureth Consumption, and by reason of the *Ana Cardimus* wonderfully strengthens the Memory, fortifies the Brain, and strengthens

## Select Cordial water's distilled. 133

Strengthens Nature, and is much recommended to beget Courage. It attenuates, expelleth Wind, and is vulnerary: It revives the heart, warmeth and comforts a weak and cold Stomach. Dose two or three Spoonfuls in Sack, or any other fit vehicle.

*Rare Cordial Water against Frights; excellent for Women with-Child to prevent miscarrying.*  
Dr. Scroderus.

Take Lillies of the Valley two handfuls; infuse them in three quarts of strong white Wine for a fortnight, then distil it in *Balneo Mariae*; into the distilled water put Cinamon, one ounce and half, Cubebes half an ounce, Cloves three drams, Mace, Calingal, Ginger, Zedoary, Saffron, of each two drams, bruise them all grossly, and let them infuse in a Vessel close stopped for some days in the Sun: then put into each Lavender-flowers, of each one handful: let them digest for some days longer; then distil it in *Balneo Mariae*: If you calcine the Feces, and attract the Salt out of them, and put it to the water it will be more effectual.

*It is very proper for Women with-Child being frightened; It prevents Miscarrying, and strengthens the Womb, and the Child. It is a great Cordial: Ch ld bearing Women ought never to be without it.*

134 Select Cordial Water distilled.

*The Alexitery Milk-water.*

Take of *Carduus Benedictus*, six handfuls; Wormwood four handfuls, Speremint two handfuls, shred them small, and stamp them a little; then pour upon them two gallons of new Milk: let them infuse for six hours, and distil it in a cold Still or in an Alembek, taking off the head sometimes, and stir the matter well with a stick, else the milk will grow in a Cake at the top, and hinder the water from rising.

*My Lady Newports excellent cooling Stomachal,  
Alexitery Milk-water.*

Take Angelica one part; Mint and *Carduus Benedictus*, of each four parts; Wormwood two parts: shred them small, and bruise them a little, and put them in an ordinary Still, and pour upon them enough new Milk to soak them but not to have the Milk swim much over them. Distil this as you do Rose-water, stirring it sometimes with a stick to keep the Milk from growing to a Cake.

When you will drink this water alone, sweeten it with fine Sugar to your Taste. You may drink a Wine-glass-ful at a time,

*Dr. Scroderus, his excellent Cordial Water for Women; which is esteemed as a Panacea among all the Noble Ladies of the Palatinate.*

Take Cinamon, Nutmeg, Mace, Ginger, Cloves, Grains of Paradise, Cubebes, Cardamom, of each one ounce and a half; long Pepper half an ounce, Calingal, Zedoary, of each one ounce, pulverise them every one by themselves, then mix them together, then take leaves of Sage, Mint, and Bawm, of each one handful, shred them small, and mix them with the other Ingredients, and pour upon them three quarts of good white Wine; let it stand to infuse for fourteen days close stopped: then distil it in a Balneo, or in an Alembick well tinned within.

*It strengthens the Womb, cureth the Suffocation thereof, expelleth Wind out of the Stomack and Bowels; It also strengthens and warms the Stomack, and a cold Womb; and that so successfully, that all the Noble Ladies of the Pallatinate esteem it as a Panacea or Alheal.*

*Dr. Scroderus his second Cordial Water of great Vertues.*

Take Tops of Rosemary, sweet Marjoram, Sage, Bawm, of each one handful; Cinamon, grains of Paradise, of each one ounce; Mace, Galingal, of each two ounces; Nutmeg, Cloves,  
Gin-

136 **Select Cordial Water distilled.**

Ginger, of half an ounce; Juniper-berries, two ounces; bruises the Spices and Seeds, and shred the herbs small, und infuse them all in three quarts of Rhenish Wine for a month; then distill it.

*This Water cures the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Melancholly, illness of the Stomach, stinking Breath; It causes fruitfulness, facilitates Delivery; It strengthens the Stomach and the Womb, and tis good against the Palsie and Apoplexy.*

*Dr. Horstius, his most excellent Cordial Water for the Head, and for the Womb.*

Take Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, grains of Paradice, Cloves, half an ounce: Rhubarb, one ounce: Castor, Spicknard, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Bays, let the Spices be whole, and infuse them in the best Canary or French Wine seven quarts: digest them in a glass close stopp'd for ten days; then strain it, and beat the Spices to a Pulp, then digest them together again for three days; then distil it in Balneo.

*This Water is as good for the Head as for the Womb; It cures most Diseases of both: It is exceeding good against the Epilepsie, and Fits of the Mother, obstructions of the Spleen and Liver: It is good against Melancholly, and gross Vapors ascending to the Head.*

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 137

*Another great Cordial Water of very great Vertues, which causeth fruitfulness, and procures Conception.*

Take of the great Ants or Pismires which are full of Eggs, and in the full of the Moon, in the month of *May* or *June* two handfuls: Spirit of Wine rectified so much as may cover them the breadth of three fingers; digest them in a close Vessel till the next full of the Moon: or until they turn to water by putrefaction: Then to a quart of this water take flowers of Rosemary, Roses, Bugloss, Borage, Marjoram, Bawm, of each one handful; Castor four ounces; Confection of *Anna Cardinns*, two ounces, *Diamoschu dulcis* one ounce; bruised Cinamon one dram: waters of Bugloss, Bittony and Tileflowers, of each one pint: distest them for forty days; then distill in *Balneo Marie*.

*This is a great Cordial, and Pectoral; it is Cephalick and vulnerary, and wonderfully strengthens the Memory, and fortifies the Brain; it strengthens Nature, and some thinks begets Courage; causes fruitfulness, and procures Conception.*

### *A rare Water against Hectich Fever.*

Take Hysope, Ground-Ivy, *Rosa solis*, Centory, Maidenhair, Sorrel, Cinkfoyl, Scabious, Succory, Burnet, Dandilleon, Yarrow Agrimony, Paulsbittony, Watercresses, of each  
half

### 138 *Select Cordial Waters distilled.*

half a handful, of the four greater cold Seeds, of each half a dram: flowers of Borage, of Bugloss, Roses, Poppies, two pugils; Roots of Elecampane; Succory, Burnet, of each thirty six; Crayfish-shells, Snails bruises, of each twenty in number; of a Calves Lung, half a pound; water of Liverwort one pint, or instead thereof water of Dandelion, being all prepared, pour upon them so much of Goats Milk as will soak them well; let them stand to infuse for five or six hours, then distil it in an ordinary Still.

This water is very powerful against Hædick Fevers, and most Diseases of the Lungs: as Phthisick, shortness of breath, Asthma: it destroys Accidities: It nourishes and restores in Consumption being taken Morning, Noon, and at Night before Supper: the Dose is about two ounces.

#### *The Lady Elizabeth Gilfords Cordial Water.*

Take four quarts of Nance-Brandy, put therein Borage-water and Poppy-water, of each a pint; Sugar-Candy two pound; Figs shred and Raisins stoned, of each one pound: red Roses clipt and dried two handfuls: red Mint one handful, Rosemary-flowers half a handful, and as much Hyssop: a few Cloves bruised, put all these in a large double Glass, with a narrow mouth (such as Apothecaries have in their Shops) stop it close, and set in the Sun for two or three months.

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 139

months. It is an excellent Cordial and Pectoral Water good for the Head and Stomach, Breast and Lungs.

*The Lady Bagnals Cordial Water, much approved.*

Take Angelica leaves two handful, *Carduus* six handfuls, Baum and Sage, of each five handful; Angelica seeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, of each five ounces; Liquoras bruised two ounces, shred three Herbs, and bruise the Seeds, and put them to steep in two Gallons of the best Canary, with the Cordial powder of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diamuscus dulcis*, of each one ounce; let them stand four and twenty hours, then distil it with a gentle Fire, then put to the distilled Water Sugar dissolved in Rose-water.

*Dr. Stephen's great Cordial Water for Women.*

Take Cinamon, Cloves, Galingal, Ginger, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, Aniseeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, and Caraway-seeds, of each one dram; Thyme, Mother of Thyme, Mint, Sage, Penniroyal, Pelitory of the wall, Rose-mary, red Roses dryed, Flowers of Camomile, Origan of Lavender, of each a handful: shred the Herbs, and bruise the seeds and spices, and infuse them for twelve hours in a Gallon of *French Wine*; then distil it, and save the first, second and third Running, by themselves.

## 140 Select Cordial Waters distilled.

It is Cordial, strengthens the Heart, comforts and revives the Spirits; being given to a Woman in Labour, it facilitates the Birth, and causes a good Delivery; and after Delivery, it brings away the After-birth, cleanses the Womb of Impurity, and restores strength: It comforts the Stomach, and is good against Swooning and fainting Fits, and Fits of the Mother. It is good against the Stone and Gravel, and preserveth Youth.

### *Dr. Mountford's Cordial Water.*

Take Angelica leaves half a pound, Angelica seeds, and *Carduus Benedictus*, of each six ounces; Leaves of Baum and Sage dryed, of each four ounces; sweet Fennel-seeds, nine ounces; Liquoras half a pound; Species of *Aromaticum Rosatum dulce*, and *Diamocum dulce*, of each one ounce; infuse them in thirty two quarts of Sack for five or six days; then distil it in an Alembick, and draw off ten quarts of the strong, to which add white Sugar Candy half a pound, and half a pint of Rose-water, tye it up close, and keep it for use.

### *Aqua Mirabilis, Sir Kenelm Digby's Way.*

Take Cubebs, Galingale, Cardamoms, Melilot-flowers, Cloves, Mace, Ginger, Cinamon, of each half a dram: Juice of Celandine, one pint; Juice of Speremint, and Juice of Baum, of each half a pint; Flowers of Cowslips, Rosemary, of Borage, Bugloss and Marigold, of each

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 141

each two drams : bruise the Spices, and infuse all with the Juices in three pints of Sack, one pint of strong Angelica water, and half a pint of Red Rose-water : let it infuse twelve hours, then distil it in a Glass Still, and first lay Hartstongue leaves in the bottom of the Still. Keep the first, second, and third Runnings by themselves.

*This is a great Cordial, it comforts the Heart, Stomach, and Vital Spirits, it strengthens the Head and Memory, preserveth Youth, and procureth a good Colour. It is Cephalick and Pectoral, it expels wind, and is of great force against the Cholick, pains in the Side and Stomach; it comforts and warms a cold Stomach, and strengthens it; it is good against Coughs, shortness of Breath and Asthma's, as also for most Diseases of the Head and Brain: It revives the Spirits, and helpeth swooning Fits. It is a counter-poyson and Antidote against the Plague, and all malignant Fevers and pestilential Distempers, and preserves from the Apoplexy. The Dose is one ounce, in Rosemary-water, Sack or any other Cordial water.*

### *Dr. Augustine's excellent Rosemary water.*

Take the Tops and Flowers of Rosemary in the midst of *May*, gathered before Sun-rising, of each one handtul : four or five good Elecampane-Roots, of Red Sage two handfuls ; stamp them in a Stone Mortar : then take Cloves, Mace,

142 **Select Cordial Waters distilled.**

Mace, and Cubebes, of each three ounces: Ani-  
feeds half a pound: bruiſe them all ſeverally,  
then mix altogether with the Herbs, and put all  
into a large ſtone Bottle or Jugg, and pour upon  
them ſix Gallons of good white Wine: ſtop it  
very cloſe, and ſet it in the ground fifteen days,  
then diſtil with a gentle Fire, and ſweeten it  
with fine Sugar.

*This is a moſt precious Cordial Water, it rectifies  
all Diſtempers of the Head and Stomach, comforts  
the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is excellent a-  
gainſt the Palsie and Apoplexy, all fainting and  
ſwooning Fits, and Fits of the Mother, Falling Sick-  
neſs, Convulſions, Megrims, Vertigo, Lethargy, and  
other Diſeaſes of the Head: Uſe it both outwardly  
and inwardly.*

*An excellent approved Water againſt all Infectionſ,  
all cold Diſeaſes of the Head and Stomach, for  
the Dropſie, Palsie, preſerving Health, expelling  
all Tumors, deviſed by the King's Phyſitian.*

Take what quantity you pleaſe of Bawm-wa-  
ter, and to every pint thereof take Aniſeeds,  
Liquoras, of each two ounces: bruiſe them, and  
inſuſe them in the water four and twenty hours:  
then put into the Still Treacle four ounces, Sage  
and Celandine, of each a good quantity: pour  
the reſt upon them: then ſprinkle over them  
one ounce of Bolearmenick in fine Powder:  
diſtil it with a moderate Fire.

Dr. Butler's *Admirable Cordial Treacle-water.*

Take one ounce of raspt Hartshorn, boil it in three pints of Spring water, to a quart; then take Roots of Gentian, Elecampane, Cypress and Tormentil, of each one ounce, of the Flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Rosemary, and Marigolds, of each two ounces, Citron-peels one ounce: then take one pound of the best Venice Treacle, and dissolve it, six quarts of good strong white wine, and three pints of red Rose water, infuse all together in a Vessel close stopped, stirring it sometimes for two days, then distil it in a Glass Alembick, or in a Copper Alembick, with its Refrigeratory or Bucked Head, Keep every running by it self, and mix them as you best like, and spend the weakest first, sweetning it with Sugar.

*It is an excellent Cordial, it comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, prevents swooning and fainting-fits, is very good against Agues and Fevers, Worms and Small-Pox, to drive the Venom from the Heart. It is excellent against the Plague and Infection, all Epidemical and Pestilential Diseases. Dose two Spoonfuls of the strongest for aged People, and of the small for Children.*

*Dr. Bnessius, a Physitian at Paris, his Cordial-water of green Walnuts, as he makes it every Year; He gave the Receipt to Sir Kenelm Digby.*

Take a good quantity of the Flower or Blossoms of the Walnut-Trees, it is a long green Excrecence, and is the first thing that buddeth out: stamp them in a stone-Mortar, and press out all the Juice from them in an Apothecaries Press: distil this Juice in a Glass-Still in *Balneo Mariae*, or in Sand, and keep the Water, save also the Mark that you pressed the Juice out of. Then when the Nuts are as big as Hazle-Nuts, take also a quantity of them, and stamp them, and press out the Juice; which distil there remains in the bottom a thick substance like an Extract: which keep, as also the Water. Then when the Nuts are growing big, and have but a Jelly in them instead of a Kernel, and are fit to preserve, take a quantity of them, and stamp them, and press out the Juice; which distil as before, to a like Consistence as the other: Mingle your three Waters together: and this is his Water of Walnuts, which is a great Cordial, and is Diaphoretick; It is much recommended for the cure of Agues, and intermitting Fevers, and all malignant Fevers. It fortifies the Stomach, Head and Brain, it is good against the suffocation of the Mother, it is good against the Cholick caused by Wind and Flegmatick Matters.

Select Cordial Waters distilled. 145

ters. The Dose is from three or four ounces to seven or eight.

I saw a Letter from a Person of Quality at Paris, to Sir K. Digby, wherein he related to Sir K. that he had cured himself of a Quartan Ague by taking a Glass full of the said water which he had made, taking it as soon as he found the least Symptom of the approaching Fit, he went to bed and covered himself self very warm, and fell asleep, and had no Fit at all that time nor never after.

The thick Consistences which remain after the distillation of the Juces, the said Doctor putteth together, and when he hath evaporated them to a fit height for making of Plaisters (if they were not so already by their distilling) he putteth to them (removed from the Fire) a little Venice Turpentine about an eighth or tenth part, or a little more, and a little Powder of Cinamon and Cloves, and a little wheat-flower to thicken it, also a little Salt, and kept it in a Pot all the year; of this he makes Plaisters for for the Stomach, from the Sternum to the Navil, and six or eight fingers breadth; which let remain on as long as it will stick, taking it off sometimes wipe away the Water.

This comforts and strengthens the stomach wonderfully when it digesteth not well.

You should so proportion your Substances or Nuts as to have about a l.℥ quantity of juice of each.

For Crudities and indigestions of the stomach when a looseness followeth, which usually cometh from

146 *Select Cordial Water distilled.*

eating more than one can digest) he prescribeth two or three days very slender diet ; and to eat one Morning three or four candid or preserv'd green Walnuts, and to drink a little burnt Claret after them, or raw Wine, eating a mouthful of bread : this settleth the Stomach very right.

The way how to candite and preserve green Walnuts will be set down in the Chapter of preserving and candying.

*A rare Cordial Water called the Royal Aqua Vitæ.*

Take Lignum, Aloes, Roots of Zedoary, Angelica, Carline, Thistle, and Valerian, of each one ounce; Cinamon, Mace, and Citron-rind, of each six drams; Cloves, lesser Cardamoms, and sweet Fennel-seed, of each half an ounce ; flowers of Rosemary, Sage and Marjoram, of each two small handfuls, which is to be bruised, and put them into a stone Jugg or Bottle with Spirit of Wine and Malmsey Wine, of each four pints ; stop the Vessel close and them macerate in a warm Bath, or three days, and then distill them in a sand Bath, or in *Balneo Maria*, dissolving in the distilled water fine Sugar, then put it up for use. And if you would have it perfomed, you may dissolve in it Ambergreece and Musk, of each half a dram.

*This Water is much esteemed and used by all the Nobles in France : The perfection of it is, that although there be not many Ingredients, yet they are of great vertue. It fortifieth the Brain, Head and Stomach, strengthens the Memory, comforts the Heart, reviveth the Spirits when enfeebled by the*  
di-

## Select Cordial Waters continued. 147

distillation of the Spirits, or overpressed by the abundance of ill qualities or bad humors. It is to be taken fasting, from one spoonful to three in some proper liquor.

### *A Cordial Water, or Spirit of Cinamon.*

Take chosen Cinamon bruised, one pound, Aqua Vita, three pints; the best Rose-water, two pints; let them digest a day or two close stopped; then distil it in an Alembick with a Réfrigetatory, or in a Glass Cucurbite, or a Tin Cucurbite with a Glás head; such as described in our Engine: The first pint will be pretty good, and the last milky and sweet of the Cinamon, but strong of the Spirit. You may distil this till you perceiv it commeth no more strong of Cinamon. Keep every one of these three Waters in a Vessel apart close stopped.

*The spirituons Water of Cinamon, is good speedily to comfort and fortifie all the noble parts, and principally the Heart: for which reason it is given with great success in swooning and fainting Fits. It comforts and strengthens the Stomach, excites natural heat thereof, helpeth Digestion stays Loosness, expels Wind, and eases Chollicks which are caused thereby. It is much recommended to strengthen Women in Labour, to facilitate the Birth and ease their pains. It is also very good to provoke the Terms, and to exhale the vapors that rise in the Matrix. It is given alone of the first runnings mixt together, from half a spoonful to a spoonful when there is any necessity; but when you take it often, it is better to keep to the lesser Dose.*

148 *Select Cordial Waters distilled.*

*Sir Kenelm Digby says, that Lignum Cassia maketh a much finer Spirit than Cinamon; he made it thus, as I make it now.*

Take four ounces of the quilled sort, which is the finest and best; bruise it well, and put it into a gallon of Mallago-Sack. Digest them together three or four days in *Balneo*; then distil it with a very gentle heat: If you will rest there, sever the first, second and third runnings as the custom is; but if you will have it richer of the Wood, distil off all together as long as it cometh with vigor, and put that liquor upon fresh *Cassia*, and digest as before, and then distil: repeat this till it be as strong as you desire; but the last time you put fresh wood you may keep three runnings each apart; you may also distil it with three parts of Wine and two parts of Rose-water; then sweeten it with Sugar.

*A Cordial Water of Clove Gilly flowers.*

Put *Aqua Vitæ*, or Sack upon Clove Gilly-flowers; digest them two days; then distil it in a Glass Body, laying other Clove Gilly-flowers upon the mouth of it upon a Boulter-Cloth: (that the spirit rising and passing through the flowers may tinge it self of a beautiful color) then distil the Spirit as strong as you like it, which sweeten with Syrup of Clove Gilly flowers. Sir K. D.

*A Lemon-Water.*

Pare of the yellow thin Rinds of Lemons, so thin as to make Chips, which will be as low as the Pores go; and put them into a Glass-body with a Head and an Alembek, and distill them in *Balneo* with a gentle heat: you shall have a very sprightful water; (with Oyl swimming upon it, which conserves it) whereof a little will aromatise Wine or any Liquor. and make it very pleasant. Sir. K. D.

If you distill Rasps in a cold Still, and put a little of that Water into Sack, or other Wine, or into Claret or white-Wine and Water; it will aromatise it very strong of Rasps, (without changing the colour) and make it very pleasant: two or three Spoonfuls is sufficient to a quart of Sack, Sir K. D.

*An Excellent Orange-water, or Spirit.*

Take the parings or Chips of the Rind of an hundred Orangers into a Cuburbite, so large that they fill not a bove a third part full, powr upon them three quarts of good *Aqua Vita*; then put on the Head and Alembek, and lute it well with paste and paper, stop the Vessel of the Alembek, and let it stand to digest three or four days; then distill it with a gentle heat in *Balneo*, keep the first quart by it self, for it will be excellent good; then change the Receiver, and the Oyl will come over with the rest of Liquor,

## 148 Select Cordial Waters distilled

when it beginneth to come weak leave off distilling. Mingle one pint of excellent Syrup of Glove Gilly-flowers, with the first quart; and it will be an excellent Cordial Water: you may aromatise it with Ambergreece if you love Amber.

*A Coedial Water very good for Women; from a great Lady.*

Take Penyroyal, red Sage, sweet Marjoram, and Rosemary flowers, of each one handful; pick them well, and rub them in a Cloth; then shred them small, and put them into a stone Jugg, and pour upon them one Gallon of Sack; stop it close, and let them digest two days; then distill it carefully; the best way of distilling this Water, is in a Cucurbite with a Glass-head, and in *Balneo Maria*. If you distill it in a cold Still, you must give a gentle fire, keeping wet Napkins upon the top of the Still to keep it cool: sweeten it with fine Sugar, or Sugarcandy; and hang a little Sarsenet in it with two drams of Safron.

*The Grand Duke of Florence, his Excellent Celestial, or Imperial Water of great vertues, which he gave to the Duke of Vandome, who gave it to Sir Kenelm D gby.*

Take of Turbit, that which is white and Gummish, two ounces; Mastick, Nutmegs,  
Cina-

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 149

Cinamon, Cubebs, of each half an ounce; yelow Sanders, two ounces; bruise all these and put them in a Glass-body; and put into them two ounces of Venice Turpentine, and two pound of white Honey; then powr upon them two quarts of very good Spirit of Wine, or Nants Brandy; stop the Vessel very close, and digest it two days; then distill it in *Balneo* till it begin to come whitish; then take the Vessel out of the *Balneo*, and set it in a sand Bath; and having changed the Receiver, distill it by degrees, and you will have a whitish water; to which add half a pound of newly drawn Oyl of Spicknard, and prepared Pearls, and Corals, of each half an ounce; an ounce of Cream of Tartar, in subtil powder; stop it close, and keep it for use: then encrease the fire, and distill to dryneis, and you shall have a reddish, Oylish Water; which keep also by it self.

*The first clear Water, is a most sovereign Remedy for the Wind and Stone-Collick, and for any pains of the Stomach; it is also good for Surfeits, and excellent for obstructions of the Spleen and Liver: It purifieth the Blood, comforts the Brain, and strengthens the Memory. It is a sure and infallible Remedy for the Fits of the Mother, as also the Convulsion Fits and Falling-sickness: the Dose is half a spoonful; with as much of any distilled Water, or in far water.*

*The second whitish Water is an excellent Remedy for the Stone and Gravel: it is also very good for Sores and Wounds, Ulcers and Fistula's, warming*

170 *Select Cordial Waters distilled.*

a little of it, and bathing the parts afflicted therewith, it cures the Noli me tangere, Erisipelas, or St. Antonies fire.

And if you mix some of the first water with it, it will be more efficacious.

The reddish Water, is an infallible Cure of the Hemoroids and Piles.

It is also excellent for the Gangreen and Wounds.

*An Excellent Cordial Water for Surfeits, and for an Ague.*

Take six quarts of *Aqua Vitæ*, put into it a peck of red Poppy flowers; let them infuse twenty four hours in a Glass close stopped; then strain it, and press it well, and put the clear Liquor into the Glass again, with Figs and Raisins stoned, of each two ounces; Aniseeds beaten, half an ounce; all tied up in a Bag; set this in the Sun for ten or twelve days: For an Ague, take two or three spoonfulls of this Water, and dissolve in it the bigness of a Hasle-nut of *London-Treacle* an hour before his fit; and let him stir upon it, and do what moderate exercise he can, and fast four or five hours after it.

*Sir Kenelm Digbys Cordial Poppy-water, for Surfeits, as he had it prepared every year for his Family; is thus,*

Take a wide mouth Glass of six quarts, and put into it five quarts of the best double stilled  
Aniseed

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 155

Aniseed-water; then thrust in as many red Poppy-leaves as will fill it top-full; and let them infuse twenty four hours; then strain and press them out, and put in as many fresh Poppies, and let them infuse as long; then strain them again, and put in fresh, and let them infuse six or seven days; then strain and press them well from the Liquer; and then strain the Liquer from the Dregs: then put into it six ounces of stoned Raisins of the Sun, and a pound of stoned Cherries; and half a pound of fined Sugar; then stop the bottle very close.

*This is an excellent Surfeit-Water, and very efficacious. Sir Kenelm Digby's Cook woman had once surfeited her self, by eating of those venomous and dangerous fish call'd Mussels, she was very bad, her heart and Stomach very much oppress'd, and her Body was full of red spots; she took a Cup of this Surfeit-water, and was perfectly cured: and I my self have had experience of the good effects of this Water; having at one time surfeited my self by eating of those Mussels, so that I found my Heart and Stomach oppress'd in such a manner, that it seem'd as if there lyed a very heavy burthen or weight upon my Stomach, and could scarce fetch my breath; my Face and the white of my Eyes was as red as Scarlet; They gave me a Glass of this Surfeit-water and it presently cured me.*

150 *Select Cordial Waters distilled.*

*The Lady Dacreles Cordial of black Cherries, wherewith she was cured of a great dizziness giddiness and swimming in her Head; and many others have found the like effects of it. Sir K.D.*

Take four pound of black Cherries, squeeze out first all the Juice from them; then bruise the rest with their stones in a stone Mortar, then put them with the Juice into a Bag, with Bawm, and tops of Rosemary shred very small or stamped, of each one handfull; Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; then powr thereon two quarts of Sack; stop it close, and let it stand twelve hours; then distill it, and draw so much of it that it be weak like *Aqua Mirabilis*; sweeten it with Sugarcandy to your taste.

*The said Lady distilled this in an ordinary, cold Still; but Sir K. D. sayeth he thinks it were better to distill it in a Cucurbite; you may have one made of Tin; (which will serve you many years, whereas a Glass one is very apt to break) and fit a Glass-head so it, and so you may distill either in a sand-Bath or in Balneo Mariæ. It is a pleasant Cordial Water; drink a little Wine, a Glass-full at a time, in the Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed.*

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 153

*My Lady Poltney told Sir Kenelm Digby that she had known black Cherrie-Wine do great effects in that case: Make it thus;*

Press out the Juice from black Cherries, and then bruise the rest with the stones, and press that again, then put both Juices together, and let them settle; then put the clear into bottles, with a lump of Loaf-Sugar into each bottle to make it work; after it hath wrought, and is ripe, drink of it.

*The true and genuine Receipt of that famous Spirit, called the Queen of Hungaries Water; so called by reason of the wonderful effects which a Queen of Hungary received by it at the age of seventy two years.*

Take four pound of Rosemary flowers, gathered in a fair Morning, two or three hours after Sun-rising, and picked from all the green parts; put them into a Cucurbite, and powr upon them three quarts of Spirit of Wine well rectified; press down the flowers into the said Spirit, and then cover the Cucurbite with its Head and Alembick, lute well all the Juncture with paste and paper; then place it in a sand Bath, and lute a Receiver to it; then leave it so until the next Morning; then distill it with so moderate a fire, that whilst the Spirit distilleth the Head may not be so much as warm; or to hasten the distil-

## I. Select Cordial Waters distilled

distillation, you may cover the Head with a linnen Cloth doubled several times, and dipped, in cold water. and dip again, and cool the Head several times; continue the distillation until you have drawn about three quarts of Spirit, which will be very pure, and charged with the best and volatil substance of the flowers; then take out all the fire, and let the bath cool; unlute the Vessels, and put the Spirit into a Bottle well stopp'd; then strain and press out the liquor that remains in the Cucurbite, and clarify it; then put it into the Cucurbite again, and distill it until it remaineth in the bottom of the consistence near as thick as Honey, or a thick Syrup, which put into a Pipkin well glazed, and boil it over a gentle fire to the thicknes of an ordinary Extract: put the last Spirit into a bottle by it self.

*The great fame and reputation of this Water, and the great vent for it in Germany and France for many yeas since, has caused several persons, as ignorant as wicked, to prepare it after their manner, taking only the tops of Rosemary, with the flowers instead of the pure flowers well pick'd, which makes the scent of the Water stronger, but more tart and unpleasing as well as the tast, and instead of rectified Spirit of Wine, make common Aqua Vitæ serve their turns.*

*The true Spirit of Rosemary flowers well prepared, is a most soveraign thing against all cold Distempers of the Head and Brain. It is also an excellent Remedy against cold Diseases and afflicti-*

## Select Cordial Waters distilled. 157

ons of the Nerves and Joynts; against Rheumatism  
and cold Gouts. It cureth the Headach, disjoints  
and dissipates the vapours that causes the Megrin and  
Vertigo, strengthens the Memory, helpeth deafness  
and noise in the Ears by dropping two or three drops  
of it into the Ear; strengthens and clears the sight,  
by washing the Eye-lids therewith, and dropping of  
it into the Eyes; it healeth Contusions, Bruises and  
Swellings; it asswages the Tooth-ach, fortifies and  
strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, creates an Ap-  
petite, and helpeth Digestion; it opens obstructions  
of the Liver and Spleen, as also the Womb, suppress-  
ing the vapours thereof. It is of great power to pre-  
serve and strengthen natural heat, and to ease aged  
People of a great many of those Diseases that attend  
upon old Age. The Dose is from half spoonful  
to a whole spoonful in Wine, or any Cephalick Cor-  
dial Water: For the Head-ach, Megrin and Ver-  
tigo's, you may suff up a little of it into the No-  
strils, and apply it with a linnen Cloth doubled to  
the Temples and Forehead; and in the same man-  
ner it is to be used for Bruises and Swellings, Rheu-  
matism and the Sciatica. It whitens, softens, and  
smoothens the Skin, preserving the Complexion and  
Beauty thereof, being used either alone, or mixt  
with wild Tansie-water, Water of Lillies, or Wa-  
ter-Lillies, or May-dew distilled. In short, there  
is hardly any Remedy to be found that produceth so  
many and good effects as this Spirit, as several fa-  
mous Authors confirm and testifie, as well as Expe-  
rience can testifie.

## 158 Select Cordial Waters distilled

The second Spirit you distilled from the Liquor pressed out, is also good, and may produce good effects, for it will stay longer in the Stomach than the first; by reason it containeth less of the volatile part of the flowers. The Dose must be doubled.

### A most precious Cordial Elixir of Dr. Mynsight.

Take red Roses dried, Mint, Bawn, white Sanders, Cinamon, Orange and Citron peels, of each half an ounce; Lignum Aloes, and Mace, of each two drams; Seeds of Coriander, of Angelica, of Anise, of sweet Fennel, of each half an ounce; Spicknard Galingal the less, Saffron, Cardamoms, Cloves, of each half a dram; prepare and bruise them all, and put them into a Curcubite, and having powred thereon three quarts of Spirit of Wine, and two quarts of Damask-Rose-water, set on the Head, and lute it well, and let it stand to digest eight days, then distill it so long till you have seven pints of water: In this Water put *Lignum Cassie* well bruised two ounces, Saffron half a dram, juice of Alkermis; let it stand to digest for some days; then strain and sweeten it with fine Sugar or white Sugareandy.

*It is a most excellent Cordial, and very Odoriferous: It exhilerates and comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits comforts the Brain and Stomach, augments natural heat, causes a good digestion, expels wind, and is a most incomparable Remedy against the Collick and griping of the Guts; it takes away*  
Colds,

## Select Cordial waters distilled. 157

Colds, and opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen; preserves Health; and as the author says, keeps back grey hairs, and prolongs life.

Those that love Amber and Musk, may put into the distilled Water with the other Ingredients, Amber-grreece and Musk, of each half a scruple, ground together in a little Mortar with a little Sugar, and then tyed up in a little Sarsenet; or you may perfume it at any time, as you use it with a drop or two of the Tincture of Amber set down in the Chap. of Perfums, The Dose is one spoonful or two.

*Cordials to be taken after Physick to comfort and settle the Stomack, and to cause rest and Sleep.*

Take of Alkermes, one dram and half, Syrrup of Cowslips, a good spoonful; Dragon and red Poppy-water, of each one ounce; mix them and take it when you go to bed.

Or take of the Conserve of Clove Gilly flowers, two drams; Diascordium, one dram; Syrrup of Cowslips, one spoonful; mix them with Strawberry-water, Lettice, Cardus, or Rose-water, and take it bedward.

Or take Conserves of Roses and Mithridate, of each the quantity of a Halle-nut; mix them with some Cordial Waters and Syrrup.

*Another Excellent Cordial to cause Rest and Sleep in a Fever, or when one is oppressed with pain, as also in a Surfeit, or after Physick.*

Take Confection of Alkermes, one dram and

160 **Select Cordial Waters distilled**

an half. Diacordium, one dram; Syrup of Clove Gilly-flowers a good spoonful; mix them very well with two ounces of Dragon-water, or red Poppy-water, or *Carduus*-water, as the Disease requires. *It is an excellent Cordial.*

*Dr. Farrar, his great strengthening and restoring Cordial Electuary and Drink.*

Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Conserve of Borage flowers, Conserve of Clove Gilly-flowers, of each half an ounce; Electuary of Diastirron, one ounce; Candid Ringo Roots, six drams, *Venice-Treacle*, two drams; Nettle-seeds, and Seeds of Rocket, of each half a dram; *Species Diomoschi dulcis*, two scruples; Syrup of Stoechado's, so much as will suffice to make it up into an Electuary. Take the quantity of a Nutmeg of this Morning and Night, or when you will, and drink a little of the following Decoction after it.

Take Leaves of Sage, of Origany or wild Marjoram, Rosemary and Nettle tops, of each one handful; Chamæde, Chamepit, Stoechado's of each half a handful; Seeds of Nettles, of Rocket, and of sweet Fennel-seeds, of each three drams; Roots of Pellitory of *Spain*, half an ounce; shred them all small, and boil them in a quart of Fountain-water; then strain it, and mix the strained liquor with a pint of old Mallago-Sack.

*This strengthens Nature wonderfully, and is excellent for old Men, taking a little glass-ful after the foregoing Electuary.*

## C H A P. XII.

*Select Cordial* JULEPS.

*An opening, purging, and cooling Julep for  
Choller and burnt Humours.*

**T**AKE *French* Barley two Spoonfuls, Succory  
with the Roots, of Maidenhair, Liverwort,  
and Sorrel, of each half a handful, Roots of Fen-  
nel and Grass, of each half an ounce; of the four  
cold Seeds beaten, of each two ounces; boyl  
them in a sufficient quantity of Fountain-water,  
a pint and half; then strain it, and infuse in it  
half an Ounce of Sena; then take Tamarins  
and Polipode, of each three ounces: Mechoa-  
can, Jallop, and Hermodactils, of each two oun-  
ces: Currans bruised half an ounce, of Borage,  
Bugloss, and Rosemary-flowers, of each half  
ounce, if they are to be had, if not, you may  
M leave

may leave them out : bruise them all, and infuse them warm in a sufficient quantity of Succory-water : then boyl them until there remains a pint ; then strain it, and infuse in it four scruples of Rubarb in thin slices, and three ounces : then strain it again, and add Syrup of Roses, and Cream of Tartar, of each one ounce ; then add the first Decoction : Take of this a quarter of a pint every Morning as long as it lasts.

*A cooling, opening, Cordial Julep, good in Feverish Distempers.*

Take Succory-water four ounces, Rose-water two ounces ; Syrup of Violets, of *Rose Salutive*, of each half an ounce ; Spirit of Vitriol, fifteen or sixteen drops : mix and shake them together, and take thereof two or three spoonfuls at a time.

*Another Cooling Julep.*

Take Barley-water and Sorrel-water, of each half a pint ; Syrup of Violets, and Syrup of Juice of Citrons, of each one ounce : Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, twelve or fifteen drops, or so much as will make it of a grateful acidity.

*A Cordial Julep against Melancholly, Vapors and Palpitation of the Heart.*

Take Bawm-water half a pint; Borage and Rose-water, of each two ounces, a few drops of Oyl of Sulphur: in which infuse cold, one scruple of Saffron for four hours: then strain it and dissolve in it one ounce of *manus Christi*; Confection of Alkermes, one ounce; Syrup of Citrons and Clove-gilly-flowers, of each half an ounce; mix all and make a Julep.

*It is comfortable and refreshing, as also restorative. Drink a spoonful or two at pleasure.*

*Dr. Mynsight, his excellent Cordial and cooling Julep.*

Take half an ounce of Endive-water, of Sorrel and Rose-water, of each half a pint, of Water-lillies and Scabio's, of each six ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces: Syrup of Violets or Roses half a pound: Juice of Limons two ounces: mix them, and add Spirit of Vitriol so much as to give it a grateful acidity.

*It is an excellent Remedy in a burning Fever, in a spotted, purple, malignant Fever, and all other malignant Distempers. It is a very excellent thing, it cools Inflammations, quenches Thirst, moistens a dry Body, and is a pleasant Cooler, being Cordial. The Dose is five or six Spoonfuls.*

*A most excellent Cordial, cooling Tincture of Roses.*

Take two quarts of water, make it boyling hot, then pour it into an Earthen or White Bason, or a deep Pan, and put into it two or three spoonfuls of Spirit of Vitriol, and stir it with a clean wooden stick; then put into it a good handful of red dried Roses of that Year; stir them well, and thrust them even in the Liquor, then cover it, and let it stand to cool: then strain it without pressing the Roses, and you shall have a Tincture as red as a Ruby. Be sure you do not make it in any Tin or Pewter Vessel, for it will lose the Colour.

*It is a very pleasant Cooler, and a great Cordial, and strengthens the Liver, the Kidneys, and the Stomach; It is excellent in Fevers.*

*A Cordial Water to prevent and cure the Apoplexy*

Take Tops of Marjoram, Jilly-flowers, of Lillies of the Valley, of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Primroses, of each three handfuls; infuse them in Spirit of Wine rectified, and Orange flower-water, of each three pints; set it in the Sun for eight days, then distil it in a Sand Bath, and keep the water.

*This Water is excellent to fortifie the Brain, and the Noble parts; and is given from half a spoonful*

## Select Cordial Juleps. 165

to a whole one, as well to prevent as to cure the Apoplexy, and all Diseases of the Brain.

The best way to distil a most Odoriferous and Spirituous Rose-water, far beyond any that can be drawn by ordinary means, and as much to be commended for its pleasant and penetrating Odour, as for its Vertues.

Take twenty pound of Damask-Roses pick'd, stamp them in a Stone-Mortar with a wooden Pestle; mix and beat with them by degrees one pound of gray Salt powdered; put it into a large Earthen Pitcher, or into two, crush and stamp them down very close, and order it so, that the Pitcher may be quite full, then stop it up close with a Cork fitted to it; then close it up with yellow Wax made warm, so that no Air can get in; then tye a Bladder about it, and set it in a Cellar for six weeks. Then open the Pitcher, and you shall find the Roses to have a kind of smell of Wine, which is a sign of their fermentation, and of the aptness of their spiritual parts to separate from the Terrestrial, and to ascend in distillation. Take out a pound of these fermented Roses, and distil them in a Cucurbite in *Balneo Marie*, between lukewarm and boyling hot, until the Roses remain almost dry: then take them out, and make the Cucurbite clean, and put into it seven or eight pound of fresh Roses out of the Pitcher, stopping the Pitcher up close again; then pour upon the

Roses the water that you distilled; distil it as before, until the Roses be almost dry, then take them out, and put in fresh Roses, and pour upon them the distilled water, and distil again as before. Continue doing thus till you have distilled all your Roses: and thus you shall have a most Odoriferous Rose-water, which will smell all the House over while you are distilling; and you may pickle what quantity of Roses you please whilst they are in their season, and several Pitchers with them instead of one, and you may distil them when you please, at *Michaelmas*, or at *Christmas*; for they will keep good a long time, provided your Pitchers be well stopped and closed. Thus they commonly do them in *Germany* and in *France*. And of this Rose-water you may draw an Inflammable Spirit, that will burn like Spirit of Wine, by rectifying it in a Matres with a long Neck with a Head upon it.

*Sir Walter Raleigh's great Cordial according to the Counsel and Advice of Sir Ken. Digby, and Sir Alexander Fraiser, first Physitian to His Majesty.*

*The first Ingredients of Animals.*

Harts-horn calcin'd in the Vapors, Distillations, and Circulations of Spirit of Wine, with some rasp'd Harts-horn, both powdered, of each an even quantity, in all four ounces.

*The Second.*

Oriental Bezoar-stone reduced into palpable Powder, three ounces.

*The Third.*

Oriental prepared Peal, two ounces.

*The Fourth.*

Of the flesh, Hearts and Livers of Vipers, they being first stripped of their skins, and dried in a Glass-bottom in *Maries* Bath, until they are fit to be reduced into Powder, three drams; put two drams thereof to the Vegetables, and add one dram to the Powders.

*The Fifth.*

Musk powdered with some white Sugar-Candy in a Marble or Stone Mortar, thirty grains, and afterward dissolve it in a vaporous Bath with Spirit of Wine in a Pelican, and draw off the Spirit again with a gentle heat of the same Bath, unto the consistency of a thick Syrup, which must be afterwards mixed with the other things.

*The Sixth.*

Amber-greece, four drams powdered in a Marble or Stone-Mortar, with some white Sugar-Candy so long till they are perfectly united, which will be very troublesome without the subtil and fiery Oyl of rectified, and thrice passed over most pure salt of Tartar in *Maries* Bath: therefore this mixture of Sugar and Amber-greece

greece must be put in a Glass-bottle, and pour over it of this subtil Oyl until it overtops it the breadth of four fingers: then close the Vessel, and place it in a vaporous Bath until it be united by dissolution; then filtre it through Cotton into a Glass-Viol, and being cooled, there will be united of these three Bodies, a Butter or Cream most delicious and pleasing, which already of it self is a great Cordial; thus the Amber-greece must be prepared for this Operation.

The Tincture of Coral to be taken as in the Author's first Receipt; and strike down the Pearl with Oyl of Vitriol, and Oyl of Sulphur, equal parts for that is the best way.

*Vegetives, and first Roots.*

Which are the Angelica, Tormentil, and round Birthwort-roots, of each one ounce: the *Fraxinella*, or white Dittany-Roots, the Carline, the *Contra Yerva* and Gentian-Roots, the Serpentry of *Virginia*, the Valerean and Zedoary-roots, of each half an ounce: the fittest time to gather these Roots, is the beginning of the Spring.

*Secondly, Plants.*

Which are Bittony, *Carduus*, *Benedictus*, *Scordium*, or Water-Germander, the Dittany of Creet, Marjoram, Mints, Bawm and Seddual, of each four handfuls: these Plants to be gathered a little after Sun-rising in a serene dry day, the Dew being dryed off, and not after Rain.

*Thirdly,*

*Thirdly, Flowers.*

Which are, Borage and Bugloss-flowers, Clove-gilly-flowers, the Red-Rose, Rosemary-flowers, *Rosa Solis*, the Mary-gold and Elder-flowers, or each one Pottle; Saffron, half an ounce, Flowers of Nutmegs or Mace, two ounces.

*Fourthly, Fruits and Berries.*

Namely, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Alkermes-Berries, Juniper-Berries, Cloves and Nutmegs, of each one ounce; the Juice of Alkermes, of which all over *Europe* is made the Confection of Alkermes, is supposed better than the dried Berry, as in the Authors Receipt.

*Fifthly, Barks and Rinds.*

Which are, Sassafras and Cinamon, of each four ounces; Limon and Orange-rinds, of each two ounces.

The Vegetables, if they be dry must be put into gross powders, if green, they must be cut very small with Sissers, for shredding with a Knife will waste the Juice.

*Sixthly, Woods.*

Wood of Aloes and Sassafras of Virginia, of each four ounces: These Woods must be extracted in a pure and simple Spirit, or some of that Spirit drawn off from the course extract, to perform which, there needs no more than to proceed simply in the same manner as before in the

the digestion and filtration of the last Extract; then mix this resinous Extract with the Sugar, the Extracts, Powders, Syrup, which must be done by dissolving gently with some of its proper Spirit in a Pan: and thus unite it gently with some Syrup before it be joyned with the rest, otherwise it will remain in lumps, and will not dissolve in the Stomach with ease enough to communicate its vertue when it is needful a Cordial should operate.

*Seaventhly, Minerals.*

Minerals, which are the Oriental Bole, or Bole of *Armenia*, the sealed Earth, or *Terra sigillata*, Coral, the *Unicornus minirale*, or white Loadstone, of each four drams; Gold two drams.

To prepare these Earths, that is to say, the Oriental Bole, and sealed Earth; you are to take some of the liquid Extraction of the Vegetables aforesaid, which enter into this great Cordial, and Water these two Earths therewith into a Glas-boy till they are reduced into a liquid Pap; then draw off this Liquor by distillation, with a gentle heat of a vaporous Bath; and this continue for seven times, or rather till the Operator can find out by the taste of the Earths that they are sufficiently impregnated with the savour and vertue of the Cordial Plants for then it is time to leave off, drying what is in the Vessel in the same degree of heat till there appears no more moisture in the head of the  
Alem-

Alembick, nor a drop of Liquor pass through the Neck of the Alembick; put afterwards these Earths, thus impregnated, in a glass-Vi-ol very well stop't to enter them afterwards into our composition; reduce the *Unicornu minerale* into subtil powder.

Then all these various Ingredients must be mingled well together on a grinding stone as before, and by degrees mingled with the Sugar-candy, which must be a pound and half, the Musk and Amber-greece according to Art.

Before you take this Cordial, examine your Stomach, and if it be troubled with some sudden indispositions which may cause a nauseousness or sickness, by reason of some sharp, malignant humors that sojourn in the bottom of the Ventricle; in this case the Stomach ought to be cleansed with a simple, natural, gentle vomit, that indispositions of the Stomack may not be attributed to the Remedy; and then this great Cordial to be made use of in all seasons, from all sorts of persons, of what Sex or Age soever, but still with the advice of a Phisitian: Its Dose is, from six grains to half a dram, to preserve and maintain health; and from half a scruple, or twelve grains to a dram or four scruples, when concerns the care of such Diseases to which it is appropriated, which only belongs to the Phisitian to discover; who not only knows the vertue of this great Cordial, but also examines the disposition of the subject, both in health and sickness who is to receive it; reflecting upon  
the

172 **Select Cordial Juleps.**

the Time, Dose, Age, Sex, Temper and Climate.

*A Cordial to procure Sleep and Rest.*

Take a quart of the best unsophisticated Claret Wine; put into it a handful of Cowslip-Flowers, one handful of Borage-flowers, and a slip of Rosemary; set it on the Fire, and when it is ready to burn, smother it in the first Flame, and keep it in the pot till it is cold: then strain it, and put thereto three ounces of Clove-gilly-flowers well mingled together, and every Night at your going to bed, take a Wine-glass of it, you must not warm it the second time.

CHAP.

---

---

CHAP. XIII.

*Select Phisical ALES and  
DIET-DRINKS.*

---

*The Earl of Linsey's Scurvy-grass-Ale, whereby  
he was cured of the Scurvy and Dropsie.*

**T**Ake half a peck of Sea-Scurvy-grass Leaves,  
eight handfuls of Sage, two handfuls of  
Wormwood, one handful of Horse-radish roots  
sliced: two ounces of Scurvey-grass-seed, two  
pound of Raisins of the Sun stoned; one hand-  
ful of Wood-Bittony, and the peels of two  
Oranges: put them into a thin bolter bag, and  
hang them in twelve Gallons of small Ale after  
it hath done working, and after it hath stood a  
week, drink thereof.

The Lord Linley was much troubled with the Scurvy, Dropsie, and pitting of his Leggs, of all which this Ale quitted him; his use was to take a draught of it in the Morning fasting at least two hours before Meat, and another in the Evening, and sometimes also at Meals. It caused a good Digestion of his Meat, and fortified his Stomach, and made him more vigorous

Sir Kenelm Digby's Scurvy grasse Ale, which he made frequent use of.

Take Sea and Garden Scurvy-grasse, of each half a peck, and two ounces of the Seeds; eight handfuls of red Sage: *English* and *Roman* Wormwood; one handful of Horse-Radish Roots sliced; two pound of Raisins in the Sun stoned: one handful of Wood-Bittony: two Oranges stuck with Cloves, or bruised Cloves, and two or three Oranges more slightly stamp with the other Ingredients; put them all into a thin bolter bag, and hang it in an empty Vessel of a fit size; but first put some weight into it to make it sink, and hang it so with a string fastned about the Bung-hole, as the lower part of the bag may only rest upon the bottom of the Barrel, and the upper part hang by the string; then turn upon it twelve Gallons of midling Ale, that so it may ferment and better draw out the vertue of the Herbs. This was the only Ale that Sir Kenelm made use of in the time of his health, both for himself, and for those of his Family that would drink of it.

*Cock Ale.*

Take an old red, or other Cock, and boyl him indifferent well: then flea his skin clean off, and beat him flesh and bones in a stone Mortar all to mash, then slice into him half a pound of Dates, two Nutmegs quartered, two or three blai ds of Mace, four Cloves: and put to all this two quarts of Sack that is very good; stop all this up very close that no Air may get to it for the space of sixteen hours; then Tun eight Gallons of strong Ale into your Barrel so timely as it may have done working at the sixteen hours end; and then put thereinto your Infusion and stop it close for five days, then bottle it in stone Bottles, be sure your Corks be very good, and tye them with Packthread: and about a fortnight or three weeks after, you may begin to drink of it: you must also put into your Infusion two pound of Raisins of the Sun stoned.

*Another Cock Ale.*

Take an old Capon or Cock, pull, draw, and perboyl it, and cut off the Head and Legs, then beat it to a mash (as before) in a stone Mortar: then take four Nutmegs, an ounce of Mace; if you will, as many Cloves, which being all bruised, put to the Cock, and pour on it all two quarts of good Sack; let this steep four and twenty hours in an Earthen Pipkin; then take

a pound of Dates; four pound of Malago Raisins; and if you please twelve Eggs shells and all, but first beat the Dates and Raisins; and then mix all with your Infusion. For this quantity you must take eight Gallons of small Ale: and when it has done working, put in all your preparation; let it stand three days, after which draw it into bottles, and let it be nine days before you begin to drink of it.

*An Ale or Drink to cure a Consumption. Approved.*

Take half a pound of blanched Almonds grossly beaten; four ounces of Aniseed; and three ounces of Liquoras bruised; red Roses, Hyssop and Purslain, of each three ounces, a little bruised; boil these in two gallons of Alewort, the first running, to one gallon, then (when it is cold) put into it a quart of Malmsey; afterward bottle it, or keep it close in a stean pot: Drink of it in the Morning fasting, and in the Evening two hours before Meat.

*It preserveth from a Cough, strenghtens the Constitution, and cureth a Consumption.*

*An Excellent purging Ale or Diet drink to be used in the Spring and Fall, to open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Meseraical Veins, cleanse the Blood, purge Cooler, Flegm and Melancholy, cure Itch and Scabs.*

Take Agrimony and Scabious of each a good handful; four Madder-roots, two red Dock roots, Aniseeds one ounce, Cinamon half an ounce, Mace two drams, three Nutmegs, Liqueoras two ounces and a half, Hermodactils and Polipody, of each three ounces; Sena four ounces, Sarsaparilla two ounces; bruise the Spices, cut the Roots and slice the Liqueoras; put them into a Bag, and hang them in some five gallons of midling Ale, and after three or four days drink a draught every morning seven or eight days together.

*Mechoacan Ale to purge the Dropse.*

Take four ounces of *Mechoacan*, three ounces of Hermodactils, three ounces of *Lignum vita*, three Races of Ginger, two Nutmegs; cut all these in thin slices, put them into a Canvas bag, and hang them in two Gallons of new tunn'd Ale before it hath worked, with a stone in the bottom of the Bag, and after it hath done purging, pour in Endive and Cichory-water, of each a pint; and after seven days, drink such a proportion (as may give you some four Stools a day)

N

day)  
ven

day) every Morning fasting, and if your body be extraordinarily subject to any Infirmitie; either hereditary, or by disordered Diet, add such Herbs as are most pertinent to the Nature of your Disease.

*This Purgation of Mechoacan is so wholesom and effectual, that if it be drunk a fortnight at Spring and Michaelmas, it will not only take away the Causes of the great Dropsie, and all kind of Agues, the Stone, and Accidents of the Brain, and infirmities of the Spleen, but also restore the Complection to an excellent Habit and Colour, defending the Body from a number of Inconveniencies.*

*A Purging Ale by Dr. Butler, Physician to King James.*

Take Sea and Garden Scurvi grass, of each a peck, Sena and Polipody of the Oak, of each four ounces, Sarsaparilla six ounces, Caraway seeds and Aniseeds, of each half an ounce, Liquoras two ounces, Agrimony and Maidenhair, of each two indifferent handfuls; cut the Sarsaparilla, scrape and slice the Liquoras, then let them be altogether grossly beaten, then put a Gad of Steel into the bottom of a Canvas Bag to make it sink, and upon that all the former ingredients, and hang it in a Vessel of a fit size, and Tunn upon it four Gallons of good Ale; after four or five days you may drink of it, and when it begins to grow stale, draw it into Bottles,

tles, and Cork it close, and set it in a cool Cellar upon the Stones, or in Sand.

If you would have it more purging, increase, or double the proportion of Sena.

*The Dock-Ale to clear the Blood, and open the Obstructions of the Liver.*

Take the same quantity of Ale, and wipe half a peck of Dock-roots and slice them, two good handful of Succory roots, one good handful of common Sorrel roots, slice all these, and put them into a Bag, and hang them in the Ale as the former, and when it hath hung a week, bottle it up.

*An Excellent purging Ale prescribed by Dr. Wright with the Minium Plaister, for any Ach or swelling.*

Take two Gallons of Wort not throughly boiled, and three handful of Dock-roots sliced, boil them therein till a pottle be consumed, then add thereto Liverwort, Endive, Succory, Fumitory, Scabious, Agrimony, of each three handful, and boil them in the same Liquor till another pottle be exhausted; then when it is cold, strain it, and put this Liquor to three gallons of Wort boiled perfectly well; let them both be the one and the same temper when they are mixed; then hang therein in a Bag (with a Gad of new Steel) the following Ingredients: Dry Scurvigrass three days by the fire, or in an

Oven upon Sieves, in a temperate heat, that it may dry leisurely; when it is reasonable dry, shred a pound of it, then take three ounces and a half of Sena, one ounce of Jalap, one ounce of Rhubarb, three ounces and a half of Garaway seeds, a handful of Orange peels, half a handful of Citron peels, half an ounce of Sassafras, and a dram of Nutmegs, slice what is to be sliced, and then bruise them together grossly, and hang (with the Gad of steel) in the bag as aforesaid, adding to them two handful of Wheat-bran; this for four gallons of Ale or Beer prepared according to the former direction.

*The Minium Plaister to be used with this Ale if occasion be.*

Take half a pound of red Lead finely searced, a pound and half of oyl of Roses, and half a pound of yellow wax, slice the wax, and melt it gently with the Oyl; when it is melted, put in the Red Lead, and stir it continually upon a gentle heat, until it begin to be brown, and then until it be cold. When you would mix it with Diachylon, take equal proportions of that and the Red Lead.

*A Purging Ale for the green Sickness.*

Take of Sena half a pound, Polipody four ounces, Epithimum two ounces, Agarick and Rhubarb, of each one ounce, sweet Fennel-seed  
and

and Aniseed, of each an ounce and half, Sarsaparilla five ounces, Sassafras one ounce, Liquoras half an ounce; make a bag for three gallons of new Ale, and about two or three days after it hath done working, drink of it both Evening and Morning, without intermission, the quantity of five ounces, and about two or three days after the ending of it; let blood in the Arm, then rest a day; after which, take the Steel-wine for a Fortnight; after that rest two or three days: and lastly, take the Pills *de Tribus Fernelii*, Dose half a dram, more or less, as you find cause, at least half an hour before Supper, thrice in a week.

*A purging Ale or Beer very good against Melancholy, Flegm, Cholera and all terrestrial humors, to purifie the Blood, and quit the Scurvy, &c.*

Take the Juices of Sea and Garden Scurvy-grass, tops of Hops, Apples, Fumitory, Agrimony, Cicory, Borage, Baum, Scabious, Liverwort and Mugwort, all stamped together four ounces; Roots of Polipody of the Oak, two ounces; the Roots of Asparagus, Borage, Bugloss, Sorel, Cicory, Red Dock, Elecampane and Grass-roots, of each half an ounce, the inward Rinds of the young Sprouts of Ash, the Rinds of Capers and Tamarisk, of each three drams, Liquoras and Epithimum, of each

a dram and half; Maidenhair and Agrimony, of each two good handfuls, *Broom* Flowers, Violets, Borage, Bugloss, of each a good half handfull, the four greater and four lesser cold Seeds of each four drams, Sena six or eight ounces, Rhubarb one ounce, Mechoachan, one ounce and half, Fennel-seed, Aniseed and Caraway-seed, of each six ounces, Shavings of Ivory, Harts-horn, yellow Saunders and Sassafras, of each half and ounce, Ginger two drams, and one Nutmeg; prepare all these according to Art, and make a bag to ferment and work in six gallons of midling Ale, or eight Shilling Beer; and after it hath wrought, put in the Juices; it purgeth adust burnt Humors, and openeth Obstructions of Liver and Spleen.

*Another to be used in the Spring for Scab and Itch.*

Take red Endive, Cicory, and Scabious, of each one handfull, Sena three ounces, *Lignum vite*, shav'd or chipt four ounces; a red Dock root or two pith'd and shav'd; put them into a Canvas bag, and let it work in a gallon of strong new Ale, and so drink a good draught every Morning fasting, and an hour after Dinner, using Exercise.

*A purging Ale for the Spleen and Liver.*

Take the Roots of Monks Rhubarb, and red Madder of each half a pound, four ounces of Sena, and two ounces of Ginger, Scabious and Agrimony; of each a handful; with a Horseradish root, wipe and slice your Roots, and put altogether into a Canvas bag, with half an ounce of Rhubarb sliced; hang this in three gallons of strong Ale; when it is Tunn'd up, let it so continue the space of a week, and then draw it out into *Bottles*.

*An Excellent purging Ale or Diet-Drink for Spring or Fall.*

Take Sena of *Alexandria*, Polipodioum, and Ashen Keys, of each four ounces, Aniseeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Bayberries hull'd, and Sassafras slices, of each two ounces; Rhubarb two drams; slice all that are to be sliced, except the Sena, put them all into a Boulter or thin bag, and hang it in three gallons of the strongest Ale, not hopp'd, when it hath stood four days after working, drink thereof first in the Morning, and last at Night, a pint at a time, or thereabouts, beginning with it first at Night, and take Posset-drink, or warm Broth, some two hours after you drink it in the Morning, to forward the working of it, keep warm, and use moderate Exercise.

*This is excellent against Dropfical Humors to cleanse the Blood and purge Flegm and Choller, expelleth Winds in the Stomack and very much strengtheneth.*

*Sir Kenelm Digby's Wound drink for any Fistula, Corroding Ulcer, or old Sore, or the King's Evil, wherewith he did a great Cure at Frackford in Germany where I was with him, as you may see at the end of this Receipt.*

Take a good handful of Sage, and as much of Rue after they are well pickt from the stalks; chop and bruise them a little; but see that none of their Juice be severed from them; put these into a thin bag of boulter-Cloth, and hang it in four gallons of ordinary small Ale well brewed as soon as it is Tunned; at the same time take three hundred of live Munky-pease, otherwise called Sows, gathered under Wood, Timbers and Stone; but you must be sure to take those that roul themselves round when you touch them like Pepper-corns, which the other flat sort do not do but run away when you touch them; pull off their heads and throw them away, and bruise their bodies with a little of the Ale, that you may get all the substance and moisture out of them, which pour into the rest of the Ale, and put their Skins into the bag among the Herbs, that so you may lose nothing of them; after it hath wrought sufficiently, begin to drink of it at Meals, and at all times you have

have occasion to drink : and continue the use of it till you are cured, drinking no other Liquor all that time : and to make it more grateful to the Taste, you may add one fourth part of white Wine : before one Vessel is near spent prepare another, that you may always have one under another, and keep a slender and wholesom Diet; forbear eating salt Meat, or salt Fish.

*With this Drink Sir Kenelm Digby cured Sir William Curtious his Daughster at Franckford in Germany of a coroding Ulcer in her Leg after many Remedies taken in vain; which had so mortified the place by the long continuance of it, that the Leg was shrunk and was shorter than the other by at least two inches.*

*It is not to be wonder'd at, That this Drink should do so great effects; (it being composed of so few Ingredients) since all famous Authors ascribe such wonderful vertues to these Creatures, and that experience testifies; That they cleanse, resolve, and purifie to a wonder; They dissolve the Stone in both Reins and Bladder to a slime and bring it away: They open Obstructions, cures the Jaundies, all Obstructions, stoppage and Strangury of Urine; They help the Chollock, Asthma and shortness of breath, restore lost Appetite. They are excellent, and much recommended for the curing of all sorts of Cancers, and schirrous Tumors in what part of the Body soever, the Kings Evil, all sordid inveterate and rebellious Ulcers and old Sores. The same Drink cures the Kings Evil to admiration. Dr. Salmon says, that he orders two hundred of them to be bruised*

sed and strained into a quart of White or Rhenish Wine, or Ale, and so to be continually drunk for a time. Being dried, and the Powder mixed with Honey, and applied, cureth the Squinsie, and sore Throat.

Another Diet-Drink for the Kings evil, Fistulaes, sore Breasts, Legs, or any other Sores, or Ulcers.

Take Sanicle, Agrimony, Avens, wild Bugloss, red Bramble, Dandelion, Wood-Betony, Ribwort, wild Daisie-Roots, and Leaves of Mugwort, Plantane and Wormwood, of each two handfuls; of the Raspins of *Lignum Vita*, of each one handful; which you may buy of the Bowl-Turners, one pugil of Hartshorn; shred and bruise all the Herbs until the vertue is boiled out of the Herbs, then strain and press out all the Juice from the Herbs; then set the Liquor on the fire again, and clarify it with whites of Eggs, and so much Honey as will make it drink pleasant and not sharp; then boil it a little more; then let it cool; then take three spoonfuls of Monky-pease, or Sows, such as in the foregoing Receipt pull off their Heads and throw them away; bruise their bodies with some of the Liquor, and press out all their substance into the Liquor when 'tis cold, then bottle it up, and it will keep a compleat year. Drink thereof two or three times a day, using some fit Purgations before the use of this Drink.

*Mr. Barnet's Excellent Diet-drink, wherewith he cured three of his Children of the Kings Evil; he had it from an able Physician.*

Take Sarsaparilla, bark of *Lignum vite*, of each three ounces; China root, Polipode of the Oak, Sassafras and sweet Fennel-seed, of each two ounces; Elecampane one ounce; Stechados half an ounce; of the Raspings of *Lignum vite* four ounces, bruise them all, and infuse them in three gallons of Fountain water for twenty four hours; then boil it gently for two hours in a Vessel close stopped; then put into it two handfuls of tops of Rosemary, four handfuls of Archangel flowers; two ounces of Liquoras bruised, and two ounces of Maidenhair, let them boil an hour longer; then take it off and strain it; and being cold, put into it two ounces of Sena; and let it infuse all Night, the next Morning strain it again, and drink a good draught of it in the Morning fasting, the like at four in the Afternoon, and another at Night; continue the use thereof till you are cured. Note, the Patient during the use of this Drink, must abstain from all gross Meats; as Beef, Pork, Bacon or any salt Meat or Fish, as also from Milk, butter and Cheese. After the first Draught in the Morning, he may eat a Mess of Water-grewel about two hours after.

*Another*

*Another approved Drink for the Kings Evil, though broken out in divers places.*

Take Herbrob, Mugwort, Smallage, and Agrimony, of each four handfuls; shred and stamp them a little; then take three hundred of Munky pease, or Sows, and bruise their Bodies throwing away their heads, and squeeze out all the Juice from them with a little white Wine, then put their husk among the Herbs, which put into the Bag of Boulter cloth, and hang it in four gallons of new ordinary small Ale well brewed; then put into it the Juice of the Sows and white Wine; and after it hath wrought sufficiently, drink of it at Meals and at all times; drink no other Drink till you are cured, which may be in a Fortnight or a Month.

*The author says he gave this Drink to one for a swelling and humor in her Nose, whom it cured.*

*It will cure the Evil of any sort, broken or otherwise. He says that it hath cured those that had the Sores or Evil broken out in every Joynt; taking no drink for a month, at Spring and Fall.*

*Besides this Drink, you may apply ourwardly the following Remedy when the Evil is broke out.*

Take Garden Snails with their Houses, and beat them in a Mortar with a little Parsley into the consistence of a Plaister, and so apply it to the Sore or Sores and change it every Morning.

*Dr.*

*Dr. Farrer affirmed to Sir K. Digby that he had cured with this Remedy a most contumacious, foul, inveterate Kings Evil several times touched by the King, and wrought upon by the best Chirurgions, and given over as desperate: He says it is also good to take away the raging pains of the Gout.*

*Another infallible outward Remedy for the Kings Evil.*

Take Garden-Snails; beat them in a stone-Mortar with their shells; then put to them the Dung of a Hen new made so much as she voids at once; put to it a piece of Rye-bread an Inch square, with the yolks of two new-laid Eggs, and one ounce of Oyl of Lillies; mix and grind all these well together till it is like a Poullice; then heat it, and lay it as hot as can be endured upon the Sore or Sores, and renew it every Morning fresh, till it is whole: Note the Party must take first some Purge to cleanse the Body before the use of this Remedy.

*An Experimented Wound drink or Potion, which Cured a Gentlewoman of an Ulcer in the Reins in six weeks space, as Sir K. Digby relates.*

Take Leaves of the large Comfry, Agrimony, Mugwort, of each two handful, *Mumia* half an ounce, *Paul's Betony*, or *Speedwel*, six handfuls; shred the Herbs and powder the *Mumia*, and boil them in a sufficient quantity of white

white Wine and Water in a Vessel close covered, then pour off as much as you can of the Clear, and then distil the remaining, and put the distilled water to the clear Decoction that you pour'd off. Take of this a little glass full in the Morning fasting, and as much at four in the afternoon.

*This cured also a Gentleman, who being cut of the Stone, could not be healed.*

*A very good Diet-drink for the perfect Cure of the Dropsie and Scurvey.*

Take Wormwood, Maidenhair, Betony, Agrimony and Fumitory, of each a handful; red Dock Roots, and Madder Roots, of each three ounces, Polipode two ounces, Sena five ounces, Rhubarb sliced thin two ounces, Mace, Nutmeg, Galingale and Cloves, of each two drams, Me-coacan thin sliced, Hermodactils two ounces, Sarsaparilla four ounces; shred the Herbs, and stamp them, and bruise the Roots and Spices; put all into a bag, and hang it in six gallons of six shilling beer, with a pint and half of Juice of Watercresses, and two pints of Juice of Scurvigrass; and let it work together six or seven days, and then drink thereof as oft as you please.

*Note, That you must not fill the Vessel too full; for it must not work over. You may add to the Composition half a pound of Horse Radish Roots bruised.*

*An Excellent Drink to cool and temperate hot Liver.*

Take two Gallons of Whey new made, boil therein one Fennel Root, and one Mallow Root, their Piths taken out, and the Roots bruised; Sena two ounces, Borage, Bugloss, Violet-leaves, Endive, Succory, Agrimony, Sorrel, Scurvigrass, Water-crelles and Cinquefoil, of each a handful, Liquoras six drams, sweet Fennel seeds one ounce, Cloves, Mace, Cinamon, and Juiper-Berries, of each two drams; shred the Herbs, and bruise the Seeds; and let them boil in the Whey till two quarts be consumed; then strain it into an earthen Vessel, and being cold, put into Bottles, and keep them in a Cellar. Drink thereof a draught in the Morning, as soon as you are risen, and another an hour before Supper; continue the Use thereof for some time, the longer the better for your health.

*It is good also for the Stomack, but especially for a hot Liver.*

*An Excellent Diet-drink for the Gout, Dropsie, Scurvey, or any humid Disease.*

Take three ounces of Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, and Liquoras, of each two ounces; China root one ounce; boil all these in a new earthen Pipkin, in six quarts of Spring water with a gentle Fire,

Fire, until it comes to four quarts; and half an hour before you take it from the Fire, put in half an ounce of Cinamon, and six drams of Sena; strain it, and drink thereof three Weeks together without any Drink all that while, and eat nothing in the mean time but roasted Mutton, and Fowl or Rabbit, without Sallet.

*A Drink for a burning Scab, or a salt Humor.*

Take of *Lignum vita* half a pound, of the Bark of *Lignum vita*, Anniseed and Liquoras, of each one ounce, Honey ten ounces, Violet Leaves, Strawberry Leaves, Harts-tongue and Liverwort, of each a handful; French Barly two ounces, Raisins of the Sun stoned one pound and a half, twelve Figs sliced; stamp the Herbs, and boyl all these in three quarts of Spring or Conduit water to two quarts: strain it, and give a draught of it Morning, Noon and Night, drink it cold.

*An Oyntment to be used with this Drink.*

Take white Lead, Litarge of Gold, Litarge of Silver, and Sulphur, of each an ounce; reduce all into a fine powder, and make an Oyntment thereof with Sallet Oyl and Vinegar, of each four ounces: grind the powder with them by little and little in a Mortar, putting in some Train-Oyl, and sometimes Vinegar.

*A Singular Remedy very much approved, for a scorching and itching Humor, that waters and itches; which cured a Gentlewomans Arm which did abound with very ill disposed waterish Humors.*

Take Fumitory four handfuls, *Langue de beif* and Scurvy-grafs, of each one handful; Madder two ounces, Harts-tongue one ounce, Rhubarb sliced, and Sena, of each half an ounce; sweet Fennel-seed bruised one ounce, Roots of Elecampane, and red Dock both bruised, and Currans wash'd and bruised, of each half a pound; boil them all in two Gallons of Ale to a Gallon; then strain it, and drink a pint thereof in two draughts every Morning fasting at two hours distance; taking the last draught three hours before Dinner.

Note, That it is much better to boil it in clarified Whey.

*An Ointment which she used with the Drink.*

Take Sheeps Suet well tried one pound; boil it in a pint of Plantane water, and a pint of the Juice of Housleek, over a gentle fire, till a pint is consumed or more, and but a pint remaining, let it stand till it is cold; then take of the Fat that is upon it, and with the Liquor bath the Parts with a Sponge; and having well bathed it,

O

anoint

anoint it with the Fat you took off, and continue it till you are well, as also the Drink.

*A most Excellent Drink for prevention of the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, and for many other Diseases; much experienced by a famous Physitian in France, who using it three times a year, viz. just before Easter, in the heat of Summer, and at Michaelmas, preserved himself by it to the Age of 122 years in perfect health.*

Take two quarts of Oats, the clearest and foundest you can get, wash them well in several waters, and rub them between your hands, then drain them, and boil them in five quarts of Fountain-water, with a good handful of Dandelion-roots well wash'd and stamp'd in a stone Mortar; let them boil an hour, then strain it, and put into the Liquor four ounces of Honey, and half an ounce of *Sal prunella*; let it boil a quarter of an hour, then pour it into an Earthen Vessel, and let it cool; then put it into Bottles.

Take of this two Beer-Glasses full in the Morning fasting, taking the last Glass two hours before Dinner, and another in the Afternoon; and continue it for a fortnight, without observing any Diet, or keeping House.

*It is much recommended to be very wholesom; it cleanses the Reins, is good against the Stone and Gravel, purifieth and strengthens the Lungs; cures*

all Fevers and Agues, even Tertian and Quartains, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps all sorts of Cholicks, and pain in the side, the Scurvey, Dropfie, Heaviness and Weariness of the Body, revives the Senses, clears the Sight, sharpens the Appetite, and causes rest in the Night, strengthens Nature, and preserves Health, It may be taken at any time without danger.

*A Diet-drink against Melancholy.*

Take Sena two ounces, Fumitory, Hops and Borage, of each a pound; boil them in two Gallons of Spring-water, to one Gallon; then strain it, and sweeten it with Sugarcandy or Honey, and after a weeks time drink a draught of it in the Morning fasting, and another about four in the Afternoon.

*Another for the same.*

Take a pint of *Aqua vite*, and a quart of Rose water, four ounces of Liquoras bruised; three ounces of Aniseed bruised; boil all together with a gentle fire to a pint, then strain it, and take frequently thereof in the Morning fasting.

*My Lord Brunkard's Diet-drink for the Scurvy and Dropfie.*

Take of *Lignum vite* and Sarsaparilla, of each  
 O 2  
 eight

196 **Select Phyncal Ales,**

eight ounces, Sassafras one ounce, Rosemary, Marjoram, Ground-Ivy, Thyme, Bark of the Roots of Capers, Sea and Garden-Wormwood, of each a handful, an Orange Peel stuck with Cloves, and of quartered Nutmegs; put them all in a Bag, add hang them in half a Barrel of six shilling Beer; drink thereof when you are thirsty, the staler it is, the better.

*A Rare and Excellent Drink of great Virtues for the Cure of several Distempers, learnt of a Gentleman, who at his Death confessed he had done many wonderful Cures with it.*

Take half a pound of quick Lime new from the Kiln, pour upon it a Gallon of fair water; let it stand eight hours; then pour off the clear, and strain it through a Sieve with a grey Paper in it; put into this Liquor one pound of blew Currans beaten, Liquoras bruised, Aniseeds bruised, Sassafras, of each four ounces, Mace two drams; let these infuse in the Water twelve hours; then strain it again, and put it in Bottles for use.

*This Drink Cures all manner of Obstructions, inward and outward Ulcers, strengthens Nature, purifies the Blood, and is good for the Scurvey and Dropsie; it cures Consumption and shortness of Breath; it is excellent against the Stone and Gravel;*

and other Diet-drinks. 197

vel, Strangury and retention of Urine : it creates an Appetite and causes a good Digestion ; it kills Worms, and is an admirable Remedy against the cold Palsie.

Drink of it three times a day, half a pint at a time, with a little Syrup of Ground-Ivy.

CHAP. XII.

Syrup of

3

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIV.

## Select SYRUPS.

*A very good Syrup against cold Diseases of the Head, Brain and Sinews, as the Palsie, Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, Cramp, and Water distilling out of the Head lying in Bed.*

**T**AKE of the Flowers of Stechados four ounces, Thyme, Calamint, Organum, Sage, Flowers of Betony and Rosemary, of each an ounce and half, Seeds of Rue, Piony and Fennel, of each three ounces; boil them in five quarts of running water, till half is consumed; then strain it, and boil it up to a Syrup with Sugar and Honey, of each two pound; then take Ginger, Cinamon, Calamus Aromaticus,

cus, and Nutmeg, of each two ounces; bruise them, and tie them up in a course thin Cloth, of loose and open Threds, and hang it in the Syrup.

*A very good Syrup against the Scurvey, and to sweeten and attemper the Blood.*

Take of the Juices of Scurvigrass, Brooklime, Fumitory, Water-crelles, of Bugloss, and of Pippins, or Permain, of each half an ounce; of the Bark of Roots of Capers, and Polipode of the Oak, of each half an ounce; Epithymum, Bawm, Agrimony, Maidenhair, Broom flowers, and Borage-flowers, of each half an ounce; shred the Herbs small, and bruise the Roots, and boil them all to a pint and half; then strain it, and boil it to a Syrup, with a sufficient quantity of Sugar: Use it with White or Rhenish Wine.

*An excellent Syrup to clear and open the Breast and Lungs; often Approved.*

Take Liquoras small sliced ten ounces, Maidenhair five ounces, Hylopt two ounces; put all these into a Pottle-pot, and pour thereon a quart of Spring-water; set the Pot into a Kettle or Pot of hot water on the Fire, and keep it almost boiling hot for fourteen hours, and as the Water consumes in the Kettle, fill it up again with hot water; then strain it, and put

O +

the

the Liquor in a clean Posnet, and put to it clear Honey, Sugar and Sugarcandy, of each ten ounces; put into it the White of an Egg beaten; then set it on the Fire, and when the Scum rises, take it off, then strain it without pressing it, then set it on the fire again, and put into it a quarter of a pint of Rose-water, and boil it up to the consistence of a Syrup. Take thereof in the Morning fasting, and at four in the Afternoon, and when you go to Bed, and at any time in the Night, if you are troubled with a Cough.

*It hath done much good to many; it will keep a long time, being kept in a Glass stop'd with a Prune, and tied on with a Bladder.*

*A comfortable Syrup against Melancholy.*

Take the clear Juice of Borage, of Bugloss, and Pippins, of each half a pound; Juices of Sorrel, Hops and Endive, of each two ounces; Cinamon and yellow Saunders, of each one dram, Clarifie the Juices with the white of an Egg, and boil it to a Syrup with one pound of Sugar; then take Cochinele one dram, Saffron half a dram, *Lignum Aloes* rasped one scruple; tie them up in a thin Cloth, and hang it in the Syrup.

*Another Syrup of Pippins against Melancholy; by  
Dr. Fryer.*

Take twelve large Pippins, cut them through the middle, and core them, but pare them not, boil them in two quarts of Water, with a gentle Fire to a quart; then strain it through a Hypocras bag, without crushing them; then boil the Liquor to a Syrup with a sufficient quantity of Sugar; then take four grains of Ambergreece, and ten grains of Saffron; put it in a little Tiffany bag, and hang it in the Syrup: Take of this Syrup now and then two spoonfuls, with four spoonfuls of Borage-water, and eat now and then the quantity of a small Walnut of Conserve of Borage, drinking the said Draught after it.

*This Course is Excellent to cure and prevent Melancholy.*

*Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers.*

Take of the best and fragranest Clove-Gilliflowers one pound, the whites clipt off, put them in a Pipkin, and pour upon them so much hot water as will cover them; crush them well down, and let them stand all night; then strain them, and warm the Liquor gently, and dissolve in it fine Sugar in fine Powder; three pound of Sugar will suffice for a quart of Liquor

quor; but take great heed you do not boil it; for all Authors forbid; because in the boyling of it, you will lose all the fragrant and cordial Spirits of the Flowers. If you find that your Syrup is too thin with three pound of Sugar to a quart of Juice, then you may take four pound to one quart of Juice. Some Women do admire that this Syrup should keep, not being boiled; but I can assure you upon experience, that it will keep as well as if it had been boiled, and I am sure that it is a great deal better, and more Cordial, for the reason which I have given.

*Note, That some let them stand four or five days before they strain the Lignor.*

*To make the best and richest Syrup of Clove-Gilli-flowers.*

Take what quantity you please of the best Flowers, their whites clipt off; then take double the quantity of them of fine Loaf-Sugar powdred and sifted; put some of the Flowers into a Crock or Pitcher, and on the top of them some Sugar, then another Lay of Flowers upon the Sugar, and Sugar upon them, and so continue till all your Flowers and Sugar are laid; then set the Vessel in a Pot or Kettle of boiling water, stopping the Pitcher, and laying a weight upon it to keep it from rising in the Water; keep the Water boiling for seven or eight hours, having another Vessel of boiling Water ready to supply

ply it as it waits; for it must be always kept fil'd up to reach as high as the Flowers in the Pot; after this, powr it hot through a Hair-Sieve into a Bason, and when it is cold, bottle it up and stop it close, and you shall have a most rich Syrup very Cordial and Odoriferous, far beyond all compare; but if you would have more in quantity, and not so rich, powr some white Wine upon the Flowers and Sugar before you set it to boil, and you will have also a very fine Syrup: After this manner you may make Syrup of Roses; but you need not clip the Roses, and single refined Sugar will serve.

*An Excellent Syrup of Aqua vitæ for a cold or Cough, or shortness of Breath,*

Take half a Pint of the best Nantz-Brandy, put it in a Silver or Pewter Poringer, set it upon Embers, and put into it four ounces of powdered Sugar candy; when it is warm, fire it with a Paper, and let it burn until it goes out of it self, and leaves a Syrup behind, but you must stir it all the while with a Silver Spoon.

Take of this Syrup two parts, and mingle it with one part of Oximel of Squills, which is a most Sovereign thing for the Breast and Lungs, Phthisick, Astma, and shortness of Breath.

*Syrup of Corn Poppy flowers.*

Take Fresh red Poppies two pound, infuse them in warm water for twelve hours; then strain the Liqueur, and infuse fresh Poppies in it as before; then strain it again, and with an equal quantity of Sugar make a Syrup in *Balneo Marie*.

*It is Excellent in Feavers, causes Rest, eases the Cough, and all other Pains, and the Cholick, abates the rage of the Plurisie, eases the violent pain of the Stone, stops all sorts of Fluxes, the White in Women, the Loosness and bloody Flux. The Dose is from one Spoonful to two.*

*To make Syrup of Aniseeds, by Dr. Quirceton.*

Take Aniseeds bruised two ounces, infuse them in a quart of Sack for three days; then strain it with one pound of Sugar; boil it very gently to a Syrup.

*This Syrup is good for the Breast and Lungs, expels Wind, eases the Cholick, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Reins: Mothers and Nurses should never be without this Syrup; for it is an excellent thing to give to young Children for the Gripes; to which they use to be very subject.*

*A most Excellent Syrup to restore such as have been lingering in a long and wasting Consumption.*

Take the Flesh of Snails four ounces, French Barley two ounces, Dates one ounce, raisins, Liquoras, of each six drams, Sebestens and Jujubs, of each twelve in number, seeds of Cotton, Mellons, Cucumbers and Gourds, of each half an ounce; seeds of Lettice and white Poppies, of each two drams, the Herbs Coltsfoot and Lungwort, of each a handful; bruise the Seeds, stone and bruise the Raisins, and shred the Herbs, and the other ingredients, and boil them all in three quarts of Water to two quarts; then strain it, and boil the Liquor to a Syrup with two pound of Sugar, and Sugar of Roses, and *Diatragagant Frigida*, of each five ounces, which you must have of the Apothecaries. Dose two, three or four ounces at a time.

*Several other Pectoral Syrups; as Syrup of Ground-Ivy, of Turnips; Syrup of Ale, and others you have in the Chapter of Remedies for the Breast and Lungs.*

---



---

 CHAP. XV.

 Select EMULSIONS or ALMOND-  
MILK.
 

---

*To Make Emulsion or Almond Milk.*

**T**AKE sweet almonds six ounces; blanch them, and stamp them in a stone-Mortar with a wooden Pestle, powring to it a quart of Barley-broth; but you must not make it too thin in the Mortar; for then you cannot beat it, for it will spatter about; when you have beat it well, pour more of the Barley-broth to it, to make it thin; then strain it, and press it either through a clean Sieve or a Cloth; then beat the remainder again with a little more Barley-broth; then strain it again as before; repeat this so often till you have got the Milk out of the Almonds,
   
and

and that you have employed all your Barley-broth; then sweeten it with Sugar; and if you will, you may scald it on the fire without boiling it and it will be like Milk.

*It is very nourishing, and good against Consumptions, and cures the Ulcers of the Lungs, and is refreshing and strengthening.*

*An Emulsion for heat in the Reins and Kidneys.*

Take of the four greater cold Seeds, of each half an ounce; Seeds of Lettice and white Poppies, of each two drams, with Barly-broth, one pint; make an Emulsion, and sweeten it with Syrup of Water-Lillies, three ounces.

*It is excellent to cool the Reins and Kidneys, and take off the Heat and sharpness of Urine. Drink a little draught of it cold two or threetimes a day.*

*An Emulsion good in a Fever.*

Take of the greater cold Seeds, of each three drams; Hempseeds two dram; white Poppyseeds, one dram; beat them and make an Emulsion, with Jelly of Hartshorn and Poppy-water, of each half an ounce, and sweeten it with Syrup of Corn-Poppies.

*It is excellent good in a burning Fever, pestilential Diseases and in the Plurisie.*

*A very good Emulsion for a sharpness and gnawing  
in the Stomack.*

Take white Poppy-seeds two drams, French-  
barley beaten, half an ounce ; twelve blanched  
Almonds, with Bawm-water and an Alexitery-  
Milk-water, make an Emulsion, to which add  
fine Sugar and red Rose-water, of each one ounce  
and an half : Drink of this as often as you please.

---

CHAP

---

---



---

 CHAP. XVI.

*Select Remedies for the GOUT and*  
 SCIATICA
 

---

*A Rare Ointment to assuage the Swelling and raging  
 pain of the Gout.*

**T**AKE of the slender Sprouts of Dwarf-elder  
 in the Month of *March*, when they spring  
 up out of the Ground from the Roots, and are  
 about a fingers length, of each four handfuls;  
 stamp them, and press out all the Juice from  
 them as hard as you can; then boil this Juice  
 in a pound of Hogs-grease over a soft fire for  
 two hours; or you may boil the Herb stamped  
 in the said Hogs-grease, and then strain it and  
 press is out as hard as you can.

*This was given me by a worthy Gentleman, who esteemed it much, because he being much troubled with the Gout made much use of it, and found great benefit by it. It asswages the swelling and raging pain thereof, and gives ease and strength to the part afflicted. In the Running Gout, Numbness, and Raging pain in the Hands, Fingers, and other parts; I have often approved it with great success after many other Remedies used in vain. The part grieved, must be bathed with it as warm as can be endured, and well chafed in before a Fire.*

*An Excellent Poultrice, or Plaster to asswage the raging pain and swelling of the Gout.*

Take a quantity of the whitest part of Pigeons Dung; mix it with equal parts of good Mustard; temper it with a little Vinegar; then take the Grease of a puppy-Dog, so much as will make it into an Ointment or Salve; then take a pint of Garden-Snails, and stamp them with their shells, with a handful of Parsley; then mix and incorporate all well together, and spread it upon Leather and apply it. Parsley and Snails alone stamped and powdered together are good for the hot Gout.

*Acertain and infallible Remedy to prevent and cure the Fits of the Gout.*

*I knew a Gentleman in Germany, who always cured and prevented his Fits of the Gout (whensoever*

against the Gout and Sciatica. 211

never be perceived the least symptom of its approaching) by the following Remedy.

He took a good quantity of the Herb Mullin dried, which being shred, and cut small, (the stalks, leaves and blossoms) was boiled in a good quantity of the water taken our of the Smith's Trough wherein he squenches his Irons; when the water had drawn out the vertue of the Herb and that it was tender, and being taken off from the Fire there was put in a large proportion of Chalk in powder; In this Bath he bathed his Feet, Legs and Knees in a Tub, in which he continued bathing until it grew cold: Then he caused a great Hole to be digged in his Garden, into which this Bath with all the said Ingredients was put, and then the Earth thrown upon it Thus bathing but once did always prevent his Fit of the Gout, and freed him from all inconveniency of it for half a year: when he perceived it would grow again upon him, he used, again this Remedy, which did so prevent it, that he was never troubled with any lameness, swelling or pain at all; to which I was an Eye-witness; and I heard him say, that if he did not use this Remedy to prevent it, he would have very shrewd and racking Fits, which would confine him to his Bed for a Month or six weeks: he caused the Herb to be gathered in the Summer when it was in its Vigor; which is in *June*; it is called *Verbascum* in Latin.

*The Spirit of Salarmoniack mixed with Brandy, and the parts grieved bathed therewith with Linnen-Clothes, and then some Linnen-Clothes laid over it doth give great ease in the Gout, and strengthens the Party much. I knew a Gentleman at Leons in France, who always used it, and found great benefit by it.*

*A Bath for the Gout, used by Sir William Paddy.*

Take a gallon of new Grains, and a quart of Bean-meal; five ounces of Commin-seeds beaten; a good handful and half of Roman Worm-wood; a good handful of red Rose-leaves dried, three spoonfuls of Bay-salt, and one good spoonful of Honey; beat all these together with so much Beer as will suffice to make it to a temperate; set the Patient's Leg therein the space of half an hour; and upon a light supper use it again at Night going to Bed, and dip woollen-Cloths therein, and foment the Legs therewith as hot as may be well endured.

*Dr. Holfatius of Cullen, his Bath for easing the Gout.*

Take four ounces of Frogs-spawn-water; one ounce of Mullen-water; powder of Mirrh, one dram; Oriental Saffron, half a dram, reduce them to fine powder, and mix them well together bath and foment the afflicted part therewith

*Another*

*Another Plaster for the Sciatica, or any kind of  
Gout.*

Take Deers Suet, yellow Wax Pitch and Rozin, of each one pound, Frankensence, two pound; beat the Gums severally; then take a pan with a broad bottom, set it upon the Fire, and put into it, first the Pitch Wax and Deers-suet; stir them with a stick; and when then are well melted, put in the Rosin; and when that is melted put in the Frankinsence; and as soon as it beginneth to rise, take it from the Fire for fear it should enflame; then put into it the other Gums; stir them well together; and when they are well incorporated, strain it through a Canvas-Cloth; when it is cold anoint your hands with Butter, and make it up in Rowls;

Or you may spread it upon Leather while it is warm, and so apply it, using with it the Drink afore-mentioned.

*A most sovereign Oyntment for the Gout.*

Take the eldest Gander you can get, make him ready and drrw him, but let no water touch him; take Sheeps Tallow, fersh Hogs-grease, Pitch, Honey, and black Soap; new Wax, two ounces; a quantity of Salt, Frankinsence, in powder, three ounces; the flesh of an old, fat Cat, Meal or Flower of Beans, and the Soot of a Chimney, of each one handful; mix them well together, and put all into the Ganders Bel-

ly, and sow him up close and rost him so long till he will drip no more; then put up your Ointment and anoint the part grieved therewith.

*A good Purge for the Sciatica, or any kind of Gout.*

Take Aloes, Hermodactils and Scammony, of each half a dram; reduce them to subtil powder, and make Pills thereof, with Juice of Roses, or with Syrup of Roses; and for a Fortnight together take every third day, one dram in the Morning,

*Use also the following Plaster.*

Take two ounces of Pitch; one ounce of Tar; two drams of Treakle; one ounce and half of Rosin; one ounce of Honey; boil and stir them till all is melted and well incorporated and united together; then spread it on Sheeps-leather prickt full of holes, and apply it as hot as can be endured.

*Another for the Sciatica by Dr. Frank.*

Take a quart of Sack, the bigness of an Egg of Salt-Peter; boil them together till a fourth part is consumed; then take new Cotton-Cloaths, and dip them in it, and wring them a little, and foment the pained place, spreading them upon it one after another many times untill the pain cease.

*Another*

*Another Remedy for the Sciatica and Rheumatism.*

Take Storax liquid, yellow wax, new Pitch, and Honey, of each four ounces; Cinamon, Pepper, of each one ounce; put all these (in powder) together into a new pot, and let it boil but one walm, stirring it carefully all the while; then take it from the Fire, and put into it four ounces of Aloes, and one ounce of Oil of Lilles; stir them well together to make them incorporate; then put the Pot again upon hot Ashes, and stir it until it be of the Consistence of an ointment; which spread warm upon Leather, and apply it; but if your Disease be in a whole Thigh, then you may spread it upon a whole Lambs Skin.

*You may leave it on seven or eight days, if it require. If the Disease come again, put the Plaister on again. This Medicine will keep a long time.*

*Another Bath for the Gout; by Dr. Ruland.*

Take Juniper-berry-wood cut small, three pound; Mint, Camomil, Linseeds, of each half an handful, bruise the Seeds, and shred the Herbs, and boil them in a sufficient quantity of water to make a Bath; by the use of which the pain went away and the Party was perfectly cured.

*A Drink for the Gout. Dr. Scroderus*

Take Germander, Groundpine, tops of Sage, of each one pound and a half; Primrose, Rose-  
mary

mary, of each half a pound; Mistle of the Oak half a pound; China-Root sliced, three drams; digest them all in fifteen quarts of Rhenish Wine for ten days; then strain it. Drink thereof two or three times a day.

*It is also good against the Sciatica and Rheumatism.*

*Another Drink for the Gout.*

Take Hermodactils, Sena, of each one ounce; Turbith, Mechoacan, Ana, one ounce and a half; Leaves of Ground Ivy, Vervain, of each two drams; Seeds of Fennel, Aniseeds, of each one dram and a half; Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, Saffron, of each one dram Flowers of Mullion, Rosemary, Flower de luce, of each half a dram; bruise and prepare them all, and infuse them in eighteen quarts of Rhenish Wine in *Balneo Marie* for two days; then strain it and sweeten it with fine Sugar, and drink thereof three ounces a time with one dram of Cream of Tartar in the Morning fasting for some days

*It is prevalent against the Gout and several affects of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen; It draws thick Phlegm from the Joynts and remote parts.*

*An Approved Remedy for the Sciatica in the Hip, or any kind of Gout.*

Take two ounces of Burgundy Pitch, Oxicrocium and Gum Caranna, of each an ounce; melt and mix them well together; spread it on Leather, and apply it to the part for nine days  
*It hath cured many.*

*When*

against the Gout and Sciatica. 217

When you use the aforesaid Plaister, use the following Infusion.

Take Sena half an ounce, Epithimum, Raisins stoned, Fennel-seeds, and Ginger of each half a dram; put them in half a pint of Whey; then make them warm, and let it infuse twelve hours, then warm it again, and strain it, and drink it all off in the Morning fasting.

Use also the following Drink to give every day two or three Stools.

Make a strong Decoction of *Lignum Vita*, put into it Sena, Hermodactils, of each four ounces; Epithimum two ounces, Turbith one ounce, Coloquintida half an ounce; let them infuse in warm Sand, or in a Kettle of warm Water in a Vessel close stopped for twenty four hours; then strain it, and drink thereof every Morning fasting, and at Night; take of the distilled Water of *Lignum Vita* one ounce, with half an ounce of Syrup of Cowslips; and use to eat the quantity of a Nutmeg of an Electuary made of Conserve of Cowslips four ounces, Conserve of Sage-flowers, and Rosemary-flowers, of each two ounces, Conserve of Roses one ounce; make them into an Electuary.

For a Prick that doth fester, rankle and burn,  
a present Remedy.

Take Burnet, stamp it to mash, then spread it on a Cloth, and apply it to the place; it will speedily help it.

---



---

CH A P. XVII.

*Select Remedies for Bruises and Swellings.*

---

*A Pultice to open an Impostume, and to ripen a Bile.*

**T**AKE one handful of Sorel, twelve Figs sliced, half a pint of the Juice of Sorel; boil this together until it be very tender, and put to it some wheat Flower, and Hogs Grease, and lay it warm to the place, changing it twice a day; continue this till it be drawn out.

*Another for the same; much Approved.*

Take the Whites of two Leeks, and wrap them up in a wet Linnen Cloth, and bake them under hot Embers, so that they be only soft and

no

no more; then pound them in a Stone-Mortar, with a piece of Hogs-Grease; spread this pretty thick, and apply it, changing it once in seven hours; and in three times changing it, the Matter will be all drawn out.

*With this Cataplasme you may also Cure Deafness and Noise in the Head and Ears.*

*Mr. Stockdeal's Approved Remedy for a Bruise and Swelling.*

Take a pint of fair Water, and boil in it a handful of Salt, then bath the part swelled therewith as hot as you can endure it.

*With this he cured himself of a great Bruise and Swelling upon his Foot, which was caused by a piece of Brick that fell upon it from the Top of a Chimney.*

*Another infallible and often Approved Remedy for a Bruise and Swelling, to discuss the Humors and Tumor.*

Take some Tow of Flax or Hemp (of Flax is best) and moisten it with Nantz-Brandy; then spread it over with Honey, then sprinkle some of the Brandy upon the Honey, and having bathed the swell'd part with a little Brandy, lay it on.

*This cured a Boy who fell upon his Face, and a Knob as big as an Egg swelled presently upon his Forehead;*

Forhead; they laid this Remedy to it, and by the next Morning it was well. The like happened to a Girl, a Gentleman's Daughter, and I coming into the House when it was newly done, advised them to use this Remedy, which they did, and the next day all the Swelling was gone. A Servant Maid fell down the Stairs, and exceedingly bruised her foot and Ankle-Bone; whereupon it swelled very much; her Mistres seeing me go by, called to me, and told me of the Accident that hapned to her Maid, asking my Advice; I advised her to use this Remedy; which she did, and it was perfectly cured. It is a great Dissolvive of Humors.

---

---



---

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Select Remedies against the PLURISIE.*

---

*An Infallible Remedy for a Plurisie, Experienced  
by Mr. Trear, a Famous Chirurgeon, and also  
by Dr. Tresfel.*

**T**AKE a Pippin, open it at the Top, & take out the Core; then fill it with white Frankincense; then stop it again close with the piece you took out at the top, and roast it in hot Ashes; then beat it to Mash, and let the Patient eat it.

*Another Approved Remedy for the same.*

Take three of the biggest round Balls of Horse-Dung, break them in pieces, and boil them in a quart of white Wine, till a pint is consumed; then strain it, and sweeten it with Sugar;

gar; and let the Patient drink a good draught of it, and keep him warm in his Bed.

*Another very Excellent Remedy for the same.*

Let the Patient drink a good Glas-full of the Juice of Chervil, which is a great purifier of the Blood. *It hath cured many.*

*Another Remedy for the Plurisie, in case Bleeding cannot be admitted.*

Take fine wheat-flower, make and bake a Cake of it, which cut through the middle, parting one side from the other, and spread upon the Crumb of each of them Treacle or Mithridate, and apply each side of the halves to each side of the Patient; and use at the same time the Drink made of the Horse-Dung, boil'd either in Wine or strong Ale. Stone-Horse dung is best.

*A Purge for the Plurisie.*

Take half an ounce of Sena, French Barley and Liquoras, of each an ounce; Raisins, Tamarins, and Maidenhair, of each half an ounce, Violet and Strawberry-Leaves, of each an handful; boil all of them in a Pottle of water to a quart; then strain it, and drink a draught thereof every Morning for four or five days together; and if you have not four or five Stools in a day,

against the Gout

2<sup>23</sup>

a day, take another Draught at two in the Afternoon.

*For the Cramp.*

Take Oil of Earth-worms, and anoint the Hams well therewith, the Calves of the Legs, and under the Knees forward.

*Another.*

Take a fresh Eel, slay it, and dry the Skin, and tie it about the place afflicted, or put it over the place, between the Blanket and Sheet, when you are laid in Bed.

*Another for the same.*

Take Bawm and Rosemary, of each a handful, shred them very small, and chop or stamp them; then put them in a Dish upon a Chasing-dish of Coals, cover the Dish with another; and when the Herbs are very hot, apply them to the place afflicted.

*For the Falling of the Uvula, which some call the Palate of the Mouth.*

Sir Kenelm Digby says it is an infallible Remedy for the Falling of the Uvula, to do thus: Gag your self with the Joint of your Thumb, whose one end joyneth to the Hand,  
and

and the other is the middle Juncture of the Thumb: let your two Rows of Teeth rest upon these two ends of that Joint, so as to make you gape wide; keep you self gaping thus as long as you can, all the while sucking in your Breath. When you are weary, take out your Tumb and rest; then repeat it again, and rest again when you are weary; you shall not have done so twice, but your *Voula* will be restored to its due place.

---

CHAP.

---

## CH A P. XIX.

*Select Remedies for the PILES and  
HEMORRHOIDS.**Excellent Remedies for the Piles.*

**T**AKE white Lead in fine Powder, one dram,  
burnt Allum, two drams; mix them with  
Hogs-grease and Plantane-water, and then a-  
noint the grieved place therewith.

*Another infallible and often approved Remedy a-  
gainst the Piles.*

Take Pilewort, stamp and mixt it with fresh  
unsalted Butter, ( in *May* ) working into it as  
much of the Herb as you can make it well take  
in, so that the Butter be highly green; then  
melt

melt it over the fire, and let them boil gently till the Butter have taken in all the Juice and vertue of the Herb, and the superfluous moisture be evaporated: In a word, you are to make the Butter as strong as you can of the Herb, and that it be of a perfect green colour, and no fermatick moisture remaining with it; when it is cold, it will be firm and hard. With this anoint the Piles, putting unto them as in the foregoing Receipt.

*An approved Remedy against the Hemorrhoids,*

Take of the best and fattest Figs, six in number; cleave them through the middle, lay them in a Porringer, and powr upon them some good Brandy to cover them two good fingers breadth; then set the Brandy on a fire, and let it burn so long as it will, and your Figs will then be very tender and soft; then apply one of them as hot as can be endured to the swelled Hemorrhoids that comes out, and let it remain until it groweth cold, which will be less then half a quarter of an hour; then apply another half of Figs as before, and so continue till you have uled all the twelve half Figs; and to that end you must keep them warm by the fire.

*This will give you perfect ease, (though the pain were never so great before, and will take away all the swelling and knobs upon the Veins, and make them retire orderly into the Body,*

Dr. Bares his Remedy for the piles, wherewith he cured himself when he had them in the greatest extremity that could be; he gave this Receipt to Sir Kenelm Digby.

Take flower of Sulphur, one part, fine Sugar, three parts; make this into Tablets or Lozenges, with Gum Tragant soaked in red Rose-water into a Mucilage; make them round and flat, and about one dram a piece, Eat of these four or five times a day one at a time: doing thus, it gave him three or four stools a day; and in a little while he was perfectly cured of his Piles. *This hath cured many, both Men and Women.*

*A Remedy for the Hemorrhoids.*

Boil a pint of Milk, and in the boiling slake it as often as it riseth with Plantane-water; so continue doing till you have used a pint of Plantane-water in slaking the Milk; then take it off of the fire, and put thereto three ounces of *Mel rosatum*, Drink of this at pleasure.

*Another for the same.*

Take the whites of two Eggs, and four ounces of fresh Butter out of the Churn, well-washt, and one ounce of Safron; work these well together, and put frequently a little up into the

Fu dament; and if the pain continue, add to th Composition, two handfuls of Nightshade, which will make it much more effectual.

*Another*

Make an Ointment with the Roots of Pilewort stamped, and Murton-suet shred; boil them together over a soft fire; then strain it and use it.

*Another Remedy for the Hemorrhoids.*

Take the third part of a pint of Milk, and as much Smiths water out of the Forge, wherein quench Gads of Steel many times; then put into it two ounces of the Juice of Clary, and so give it for a Clister lockwarm.

*Another for the same.*

Take the fat of an Ele and the Yolk of an Egg, of each one spoonful, beat them together: In this roul a Lint, so as to make it take up as much as you can, and put it into the Fundament, and lay also a Pledget covered with the like Ointment upon the outward swelling; and this will give some ease presently. Change your Tents and Pledgets as they grow dry and hot; and in a small time the Veins will be open & run, and it will be well. *The fat of Eeles is made by boiling Eeles in water, and skimming off the fat: or if you rost an Eele, take the fat that dripped from it; or y u may bake it as when you prepare the Oil for deafness*

---



---

## CHAP. XX.

### *Select Remedies for all sorts of FLUXES and LOOSNESS.*

---

*A certain and often approved Remedy for all sorts  
of Fluxes or Loosness, old Heparical, and bloody  
Fluxes.*

**T**AKE filings of Steel, (which you may buy of  
the Needle-Makers) four ounces; put  
them in a well-glazed Pipkin, and pour thereon  
a quart of deep red Wine, (that which is used  
to colour white Wine) let it boil until about  
three parts of Wine is consumed, stirring  
it often; then strain it while it is hot: give of  
this two or three spoonfuls in warm Broth or Ale  
in the Morning fasting for some time together.

*This I have often approved with happy success e-  
ven in bloody Flux.*

*Another for the same.*

Take a pint of Claret wine, and put into it two penny-worth of Cinamon and as many Cloves; boil this gently close covered till half be consumed; then make a Toast or two of light Bread, and cover them with Sugar; then strain the Wine upon them: eat them for Dinner, and the like for your Supper, eating no other sustenance that day. It uses to Cure in a day.

*Another for the same.*

Take of the outward Bark of an old Oak, (the rough part a little scraped off) two ounces; Cinamon, one ounce; two sound Nutmegs sliced thin; eighteen black Pepper Corns, and as many Cloves; bruise them all, and boil them in two quarts of New Milk until a pint be consumed; then strain and divide it into four parts. Take one of these as hot as you can drink it early in the Morning, and another about ten a Clock, and another at four in the Afternoon, and the fourth at Night when you go to Bed, and make fresh every day. The first draught will take away the pain and griping, and then afterwards it is not necessary to take it so very hot: It doth not bind it suddenly, but smootheneth and healeth the Guts, and strengthens the Stomach, and if the Patient have lost his Appetite so that he can eat nothing, as usually hapneth in great Fluxes

## against Fluxes and Loosness. 231

Fluxes: this Milk giveth him sufficient nourishment.

*An excellent Clister to cure any Flux or Loosness.*

Take a handful of Barly-meal, with all the Bran in it; or take a good handful of Barley and beat it in a Mortar to a fine powder, Wheat Bran and dried Roses, of each one handful; boil these gently in a glassed Pipkin, covered in three pints of water for three quarters of an hour; then strain it through a Linnen Cloth, and press it hard to get out all the thick & slimy substance of it. This is enough for two Clysters when carefully done. Take half of it and put into it the yolk of two Eggs, and one ounce of *Mel rosat*; and give it duly warm. He may keep it three or four hours without trouble, because the quantity is less than of an ordinary Clister, and that it is of a Balsamick and comforting quality to the excoriated Guts. *It is an excellent Remedy to any sharp tormenting Flux, when the Guts are enflamed, excoriated and ulcerated, either through ordinary causes, (as by eating Fruit, or the like) or by taking Mercury to flux one by Salivation, you will presently find ease at the first taking it; but it is well to repeat it once or twice a day.*

*Dr. Butler's Remedy for a Flux.*

Take the Root of Holly-oak, Elder-tree-Roots and Plantane-Roots, of each a like quantity;

cut them small, and boil them in red Wine or Ale; Drink thereof as often as you please and need requires: If it be distastful sweeten it with Loaf-Sugar.

*AR. medy to cure the Bloody-Flux, and heal the Ulcers in the Guts caused thereby.*

Take the inner Rinds of a suppling Oak, of about twenty years growth, two handfuls; cut them into small pieces, and boil them in a quart of Milk; when it is ready to run over shake it with cold water, and so boil it, and shake it five or six times; let the Patient Drink half a Pint at a time, adding a little Pepper grossly beaten; boil also of the same Bark in water with a little Cinamon; and drink thereof at Meals besides the other.

*To cure a Bloody Flux, bloody Urin, or spitting of Blood.*

Take Shepherds-pouch and Plantane, of each a like quantity; stamp them, and boil them in Spring or Conduit-water; mixt with the distill'd water of red Nettles, add thereto a little fine Sugar; and drink it every Morning and Evening.

---



---

 CH A P. XXI.

---

*Select Remedys for the 7 A U N D I E S.*


---

*Dr. Farrar his excellent and often approved Remedy for the Jaundies, of any kind black or yellow.*

Take eight ounces of chosen Currans well washed, and picked from all the little stalks; put to them one ounce of choice Rhubarb in fine powder; beat them together in a mortar seven or eight hours. Take of this every morning fasting, and at Night about the quantity of a small Walnut.

*It purifieth the Blood, and strengthens the Liver wonderfully, and if continued, carrieth away the peccant humours of the Body.*

*This is a sovereign Remedy for a Flux or Looseness as well as for the Jaundies. I my self had once a great Flux for a Fortnight; and Sir Kenelm ordered this Remedy for me, and it perfectly cured.*

*Am.*

*Another approved Remedy for the yellow Jaundies.*  
 Take Goose Dung gathered in the Spring-time, and dry it in the Sun, and Sugar-candy of each one ounce; pulverize them, and give it from one dram to two in white Wine. It perfectly cures it at three or four times taking.

*Another approved Remedy for the same.*  
 Take Hemp-seeds, bruise them and boil them in milk; then strain it, and drink thereof warm two or three times a day. This cured a great Lady.

*Another approved Remedy for the yellow Jaundies.*  
 Take Celandine (the whole Plant) one handful; Leaves and Flowers of Hypericon, of each half a handful; Roots of Hog-fennel, the inner Bark of Elder, of each three drams; boil them in Rhenish Wine and water of Hartstongue, of each one pint; then strain it and put into the strained Liquor powder of Goose dung and Saffron, of each three drams tied up in a Rag, sweeten it with Sugar.

*It perfectly cures the Jaundies at thrice taking, divide the whole quantity into three Doses, and take them for three Mornings together.*

*Another Remedy for the yellow Jaundies, that when some have been entering into the black have been cured by it.*

Take Jean Treackle, two ounces; powder of Tur-

(235)

Turmerick, one ounce; Safron, one dram; a Nutmeg grated, and as much Honey as will sweeten it: work it into an Electuary, which put up into a Gally-pot, and take of it the quantity of a Nutmeg three or four times a day.

---

---

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Select Remedies against Ruptures.*

---

*To make an Excellent Ptisan for a Rupture; the Use whereof cured a great Lady of a great Rupture in a Fortnights time, and likewise many others.*

**T**AKE Solomon's Seal, Agrimony, Milt-waft, Maidenhair, Roots of Strawberries, of each a handful; pick and wash them, then shred them; and stamp them in a Stone-Mortar; and boyl them in two quarts of white Wine; but let the Vessel be close stopp'd that nothing may expire; then strain it out, and press it hard; Drink of this Liquor a good Glas-ful in the Morning fasting; and an hour after, drink another; and continue this, taking two Glas-fuls every Morning till you are cured.

*An infallible and often approved Remedy for a  
Wind-Rupture.*

Take fresh Cows-dung, heat it in a Pot or Pan, then spread it thick upon Leather, as a Cataplasm, and strew upon it some Cornmin-seeds bruised; then apply it to the Rupture as hot as may be endured; when it groweth cold, put on a new one: Continue this for two days.

*this hath Cured several Children of a Wind-Rupture, it is a Sovereign Remedy in that Case, The Child must lie upon the Back.*

*Another Plaister for the same.*

Take Polipode of the Oak, and Elecampane, beat them small in a Mortar; then temper them with Oyl of Bays, and lay it under the Truss, changing it every Morning; Continue it for a Month.

*Another Remedy for a Rupture.*

Make Potage with Mutton, and boil in it Plantane and Dizzy-Leaves and Roots, Sanicle, Scabious, and Polipode, of each a handful, two Leaves of Comfry; eat thereof for two or three days; and in the Morning fasting, and at Night when you go to Bed, drink Posset made with Ale; and boil some of the said Herbs in it; then strain it, and mix the Herbs with a double quantity of Sanicle, stamp them, and stew them with Sheeps Suet, and apply it under the Truss; when you have drank the Posset, lie on your Back an hour at least.

---



---

 CHAP. XXIII.

*Select Remediēs for Tetter and Ring-  
worms.*


---

*An Oyntment to Cure a Tetter or Ring-worm.*

**T**AKE Lytharge of Gold in very fine Powder, half a pound: Wine-Vinegar, five ounces, Oil of Roses one pound; grind the Lytharge in a Mortar, putting to it by turns, sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vinegar, till by a continual grinding and stirring, the Vinegar doth no more appear, and that it comes to a whitish Ointment.

*It is good against I inflammations, Burnings, and Scaldings, it is cooling, drying and amodine; it dries, skins and healeth Sores and Ulcers, cures Scabs,*

*Scabs, Tetter, Ring worms, and other Deformities, and Discolouring of the Skin.*

*Another Approved Remedy for a Tetter or Ring-worm.*

— Take Boars-grease four ounces, Quick-Silver mortified, and Verdigreece, of each an ounce; Camphire one dram, Black Sope and Mustard, of each one Spoonful; Juice of the Leaves of Walnuts, three or four Spoonfuls; grind this altogether in a Stone Mortar, or on a Painters Stone; then put it in a Gallipot. Anoint the Tetter or Ring-worms with it Morning and Evening until it kills and heals them.

*This is an absolute Remedy, which hath Cured many.*

*Another Remedy for Tetter and Ring-worms, Itch, and Scabs, &c.*

Take Water of sharp-pointed Dock four ounces, Borax three drams, common Salt, one dram; Vinegar of Squils one ounce; mix them together.

*It is excellent against all manner of Scabs, Itch, Ulcers, Tetter, and Ring worms, Molew, and other Deformities of the Skin.*

*To take away Warts and Corns.*

Take Sal Amoniack, Roman Vitriol, and Verdigreecce, of each two ounces, Allum one ounce, Calx vive half an ounce; distil them in a Glas Alembeck, the Flegm comes first; which cast away; the Spirit follows, which reserve for Use.

*It takes away Warts and Corns by often touching them.*

*To take away Warts from any part of the Body.*

Anoint them with Oyl of Sulphur two or three times a day, and they will fall off.

*Another.*

Take a few Snails, put them in a Glas with a little Salt, and in two or three days there will be a Liquor; with which anoint the Warts, and they will wear away.

*Another for the same.*

Take the green Leaves of Marigolds, mash them as small as green Sauce; then rub the Warts with it, and squeeze some of the Juice upon them.

*For Corns in the Feet.*

Take a little Copperas, and as much Bay Salt, and the quantity of them both of white Wine; boil them till they are dissolved, then wet therein a little black wool or a Linnen Rag, and bath the Corns therewith every Morning; then put to them a Plaister of Diapalma, and in a short time they will wear all away.

*Another for the same.*

Take Galbanum two drams, steep it in Wine Vinegar until it is as soft as Salve; apply it to the Corns, being first close pared until they wear away, which will be in a short time; you may anoint them with it, and then lay a Plaister of Diapalma upon it.

*Another.*

Take Opment-Allum and Vitriol, of each two drams; reduce them to a fine Powder; then temper it with Honey to an Ointment, and anoint the Corns therewith, being first pared, and lay a Plaister of Diapalma over them, and they will wear away in a short time.

## CHAP. XXIV.

Select BALSOMS and  
OINTMENTS.

*The true and genuine Description of Lucatello's Balsom, according to Sir Kenelm Digby's Receipt, as he caused it to be prepared for his own Use.*

**T**AKE three pints of the best Sallet Oyl, which wash first with good Claret Wine, then wash and beat one pound of the best Venice-Turpentine in several white-Rose-waters, till it be very white and Liquid; likewise scrape or shave very thin half a pound of the best and purest yellow Bees Wax, and take six spoonful of pure right Canary, and put the Wax and Sack into a good sound new glazed Pipkin of four quarts, and put it on a Trevet, over a gentle Charcole Fire; when the Wax is melted;

R

take

take it from the Fire, and put into it the Turpentine by degrees, still stirring it very well; then put in the Sallet Oyl, and stir it all very well together for a pretty while; then set it on the Fire again, and let it boil very gently, stirring it carefully all the while; when you perceive all to be perfectly united together, take it from the Fire, and set it by to cool for one Night; the next Morning take a big Stick or Bedstaff very clean, and put it through the Matter in the Pipkin till it touch the bottom, and set it on one side, that all the extraneous Moisture may run out, and drain very clean: after all which is entirely drained out, set the Pipkin on the Fire again, and when the Matter is very well melted, strew into it by degrees with your Finger one ounce of poor good red Saunders, reduced (by it self without any mixture) with beating and searcing in the finest Searce, into the subtlest Powder that possibly can be: Then take the Pipkin from the Fire, and stir it exceedingly for at least a quarter of an hour, that the Saunders may be perfectly mixed and incorporated with the rest of the Unguent, and then set it on the Fire again to boil very gently, till it become into the perfect state and consistence of an Unguent, stirring it very carefully all the while. When it is so, take it from the Fire, and add to it one ounce of pure good natural liquid Balsom, and one ounce of the best Oyl of Hypericon, or St. John's Wort. and stir all exceeding well together for a long

time, till it be perfectly cold, and of a firm Consistence; then put it into well glazed earthen Pots, fast tied with Papers and Bladders, and Leaden Covers over them, made in manner of a Pipkin-Cover to shut upon them like a Box-lid, and set them hollow in the ground a yard deep from the top of the Pots (if the place will allow them to remain dry so low, which must be considered) and arched round about, and over them with sticks strong enough to bear the weight of the Earth, and keep it from falling close about them; and then cover the Vault very well with the Earth you digged out, that the Vapour and Steam which riseth from the Earth below, may not breath out, but circulate about the Pots, so to make them ferment and homogeneate, and so let remain the space of two Months,

*The Vertues of the said Balsom.*

*I cureth any Wound, if it be very deep, by Syringing, and Tenting with Lint dipped therein, and Anointing the Parts about; if not very deep, by only anointing and applying it with Lint; it will assuage the Pain, and preserve from Inflammation, it draweth out broken Bones, Splinters or Thorns, or any thing that may putrifie or fester, and helpeth very speedily in any part of the Body whatever, pre supposing that the Vitals be not touched; it cureth Ulcers in the Body, being dissolved in six Spoonfuls of good Sack, the quantity of a good Nutmeg (or*

*in Milk*) and taken down warm, or any inward Bruise caused by a fall or otherwise, or any Stitch, being taken in Sack as aforesaid. One of Sir Kenelm's Servants was troubled with a sore Pain and Stitch, extending from his right Pap to his Backbone, and the parts round about, which this Balsom made according to Sir Kenelm's own Receipt, and taken in Sack as aforesaid, quitted him clearly of, the first, second and third time, although the third time he was much distempered with an Ague and Fever, which he grew well of in a short time after, and imputed the Cure to the Balsom and Sack; It is also excellent good so taken, against a Consumption. It also healeth outward Bruises, anointing the grieved part therewith, and keeping it warm after anointing. It healeth a Fistula or Ulcer, though never so deep, in any part of the Body, by anointing warm, and applying to it a Plaister thereof; as also Cuts, Burns, Scalds, anointing and applying it with Lint, it helpeth Aches in the Bones or Sinews, the parts being kept warm after anointing; it easeth the Head Ach, by anointing the Temples and Nostrils; it very much availeth for Digestion, anointing the Stomack and Navil therewith very warm, going to Bed: It is good to prevent Infection in the time of Pestilence, anointing the Lips and Nostrils therewith before going abroad in the Morning, it will scure you that day, taking also some two Drams in Plague-water. Lastly it mitigates the sharpness of Urine, and cureth any venomous Biting or Stinging.

*An Excellent green Balsom or Oyl for green wounds, Bruises, Strains or Wrenches; called the Countess of Chesterfields green Balsom Oyl.*

**T**AKE a quart of the best old white Wine, three pints of the best Oyl Olive, mingle them together, then put into them these Herbs following, being first bruised; half a pound of the Flowers and Leaves of *St John's Wort*, *Cardus Benedictus*, Sage and Valerian, of each a pound; let them infuse therein four and twenty hours; then set the Pot or Glass they are in, into a Kettle of Water, with store of Straw in the bottom to secure the Glass from breaking, and so let it boil in the Kettle with a moderate heat till the Wine is quite consumed, which will be in four or five hours, sometimes stirring it, and have in readiness warm Water, to supply it as it boileth away; The Countess did boil it in a well Leaded Pipkin, on a gentle Charcole Fire; having boiled it very well, strain it through a strong Canvas Cloth, and set it on the Fire again; and add unto it a pound and half of the best *Venice Turpentine*, and boil it again the space of a quarter of an hour; which done, put more into it of these Gums following, *Olibanum* in subtil powder five ounces, Powder of Myrrh, three ounces, Dragons Blood one ounce, and so let them boil altogether with a sober Fire a quarter of an hour, and then take it from the Fire, and put it up in a great Glass when it is

R 3

cold;

cold, and every Morning a little before Sun-rising; set it in some convenient place without doors; where it may have the greatest heat of the Sun, and take it in at night; thus do for the space of ten days together, if the Weather permit; pricking the Paper that covereth the Glass full of Holes all the while it standeth in the Sun, to prevent the breaking of it.

*When you have Use of this Balsom for a green Wound, warm some of it in a Saucer, and with a clean Feather anoint and wet the Wound very well with it, as hot as the Party can suffer it; then wet as much Lint as will fill the Wound, in the warm Balsom, and lay it in the wound; then take a fine Cloth, and wet also in the Balsom, and lay upon the Lint, and thereon a piece of Bladder well rubbed; dress it twice the first day, that so it may the better soak out the Blood; but afterward once in four and twenty hours.*

The use of the same for a Bruise or Wrench.

*Set some in e Saucer before the Fire, but not on Coals, and when it is warm, wet your Fingers in it, and gently rub and chase in the Oyl where the Bruise is, before the Fire and hour together; then wipe your hands on a fine Linnen Cloth, and bind up the pained place with the Cloth upon it; dress it thus twice a day, and in four or five days, with Gods help it will be perfectly well.*

*The Lady Barinton's Rare Balsom for the Palsie, Apoplexies and weak Sinews, or old Strains, &c.*

Take two quarts of very strong *Aquavita*, or Spirit of Sack, infuse in it one pound of Imperatory, Sarsaparilla and Castorum, of each half an ounce, bruise all these a little, and add to them two handful of ordinary Lavender Flowers, and Sage Flowers, of each one handful; steep these Ingredients in an earthen Pitcher that is well glazed on the Inside; so stop it with a Cork and a Bladder very close; and keep it in a chimney corner, where there is a constant fire kept, for the space of four days and nights setting the Pot often on warm Embers, shake the Vessel twice or thrice a day all the time; then take nine drams of Camphire dissolved in half a pint of the strongest Spirit of Wine; when the time of Infusion is expired, put the Vessel in a cool Cellar to settle the Spirits, and when you feel the Pitcher well cooled, then open it, and stir into it the dissolved Camphire and Spirit of Wine; then pass it two or three times through an Hypocras bag, so keep it in Glasses very close stopped. This Balsom is always to be used cold, the Spirits are so quick that it will vapour all away: When you use it, put some of it into a Spoon, and rub it in till it be dry; for the Palsie rub the Mould of the Head, and Nape of the Neck; it is good for all parts where there is any Contraction of the Sinews,

or debility of the Nerves; for the Gout or any Crick or Aches, rubbing the Places; it is very good for any Distemper that proceeds from Cold, and also for the Head-Ach, rubbing the Temples: This Balsom must be always close stopp'd, and kept in a cool place, and that it may be seldom opened, take in little Glasses for your daily use: it must be used Night and Morning, rubbing it well into the place.

*For the Dead Palsie.*

Sir *Kenelm Digby* relates, that *Madam de Monpeffon* told him, that a certain, and by her often approved Remedy for the Dead Palsie, is this:

Shred Onions small (the white are best) and put them into an earthen pot or pan (uncovered, or but slightly, to keep out the dust) and set it in an Oven moderately hot, to bake, stirring the Onions sometimes; let them bake till they are becom Pap; make a thick Cataplasim of this, and lay it upon the benumbed part; change it every twenty four hours, and continue it till you are well. If it be an universal Paralysie, you must use the Cataplasim all over.

*An Ointment for the Palsie.*

Take Sage, Rue, Savin, Lavender, Sothern-wood, Rosemary, Laurel, Mulling, Primrose, Cowslips, Betony, Avens, Watercresses, Mal-lows, the Leaves and Berries of Ivy and red Nettles, of each a handful, stamp them all, and strain them, and mix the Juice with red Wine; let it stand six or seven days; then boil it, and add Boars Grease, Cats Grease, Fox Grease, Castor; when they are well boil'd, strain it through a Canvas into a Bason, and add Wax and Rosin.

*An Ointment for the Dead Palsie.*

Take two pound of fresh Butter, melt and scum it clean, then take red Sage, Dill, Bay-leaves, Rosemary, Thyme, Costmary, Tansie, Lavender Leaves, Winter-Savory, Maudlin, Penniroyal, Speremint, Camomil, Lavender-Cotton, of each a quarter of a handful; then take two handful of Angeltouches, wash them clean, and dry them in a Napkin; then shred them all very small, then warm the Butter, and strew all into it, stirring it over a soft fire till it comes to a green Ointment; then strain it, and let it stand till it is cold.

*It must be made in May.*

[ *The true Balsom, or the Oyl of St. John's Wort.*

Take Tops and Flowers of *St. John's Wort* when they are near ripe, two pound; stamp them in a Stone Mortar, and put them into a stone Jugg, and pour upon them oil Olive four pound, good strong wine, half a pint; stop it close and set it in warm water for twenty four hours, or in a Sand-Furnace; then put it into a Kettle of water, and let the water boil, stirring the Ingredients sometimes with a wooden Spatula; then strain it, and press it out strongly; then take the same quantity of the Tops and Flowers of *St. John's Wort*, and put them into the Pitcher, and pour the strained Oyl upon them; let it digest as before; then set it in boiling water as before, then strain and pour it out; repeat a second time with new Tops of *St. John's Wort*; then strain and press it hard, and keep the Oyl for use.

Then to make this Oyl more efficacious, having separated it from the Faces and Moisture, set it over a gentle Fire, and put into it two pound of *Venice-Turpentine*, and stir and incorporate them well together; then take it from the Fire, and mix with it three ounces of Tincture of *Saffron*, stir them well together, and keep the Oyl for use.

*This Oyl thus prepared is an effectual Balsom, it warms, attenuates, dissipates and dries; and therefore is very proper against all Pains, Aches,*  
and

and Numness proceeding from Cold; particularly against all sorts of Infirmities and Weakness in the Joynts, the Sciatica, and all sorts of Gouts; it eases the pain of the Teeth: It is an excellent thing to heal all sorts of Wounds, together with those of the Nerves; for it glutinates and cicarrises, it extends shrunk Sinews, and strengthens them; it is good for Burnings and Scaldings, it is good against Convulsions, being given inwardly.

This Balsom is also mixed in vulnerary Injections, in Digestives, in Cataplasms, and in the Composition of Lucutella's Balsom, made after Sir K. Digby's Receipt.

Dr. Scroderus his Balsom against the Plague.

Take distilled Oils of Rue, of Citron, of Angelica, of each half a Scruple, Oyl of Amber rectified, five drops, of Camphire three ounces, Oil of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce; mix them and make a balsom.

It is an excellent Preservative in time of Infection; anoint the Temples, Nostrils, Stomach and Pulses therewith; and take every Morning fasting the quantity of six or eight grains in a little Canary.

*A most Excellent Balsom to dry up all running and moist Sores, Issues, moist Scabs, old and running Ulcers, and is a most miraculous thing to cure scald Heads.*

Take Amiantum four ounces, burnt Lead twelve ounces, Tutty prepared, two ounces; Calcine and Powder them; then steep them in Vinegar for some Months, stirring them once a Month; after boil it for a quarter of an hour, and let it stand till it is clear; then take of this clear Vinegar, Oil of Roses, of each a like quantity; beat them together into a white Balsom.

*Dr. Hartmannus his approved Balsom, which cureth any green Wound or Cut in twenty four hours.*

Take Oil of St. Johns Wort, Oil of Earthworms, Turpentine and Maslick, of each one ounce; mix and incorporate them over a gentle Fire; then put it up, and keep it for Use. Apply it warm with a little Lint;

*To make a green Ointment suddenly for any Scalding or Burning.*

Take fresh Cows-dung and Hogs-grease, of each equal parts, mix and incorporate them well together over a gentle Fire.

*An Ointment to break and open all Imposthumes,  
Biles, and Plague Sores.*

Take Oil of Olive two pound, white and yellow Wax, Rams Fat near the Kidneys, pure Rosin, black Pitch and *Venice-Turpentine*, of each half a pound, choice Mastick in fine powder two ounces; mix them, and make an Ointment according to Art.

*This Ointment is very effectual to break all sorts of Aposthumes, as also Pestilential Carbuncles and Venereal Buboës. The Consistence of this Ointment is harder than of other Ointments. It is to be used from the first breaking of the Aposthume, till the Cure be perfect.*

*An Approved Ointment for the Itch, by Doctor  
Scroderus.*

Take Litharge and white Lead, of each half an ounce, Vinegar half an ounce, Oil of Roses four ounces, Sulphur *vivè* six drams, Salt three drams, Turpentine half an ounce, fresh Butter three ounces; mix them and make them an Ointment. Anoint with it Morning and Evening, and it will kill the Itch in about a weeks time

*An approved Oyntment for cold or hot swelling Humors: It is a singular Remedy.*

Take *Unguentum de Althea*, and anoint the place swelled with it, warm for hot Humors, and lay some spread on a Cloth, to the Swelling, renewing it twice a day.

If it be a cold swelling Humour, then take an ounce of *Unguentum de Althea*, and Oyl of Peter half an ounce; mingle them well together, and anoint the place with it, and apply some on a Cloth or Paper.

*A most Sovereign Green Oyntment which cureth all Strains, Bruises and Swellings, Aches, Kibes, Cuts, Cramps, Scaldings and Burnings, and all outward Grievs. It easeth the Sciatica, and all Swellings in the Face and Throat, yea though they look red, and have an Ague in them.*

Take young Bay-berries and Wormwood, of each half a pound, red Sage and Rue of each a pound; gather them in the heat of the day, and pick them, but wash them not; stamp them to a Mash in a Mortar, then take fresh Suet, pick'd and shred, four pound; beat them well together till they are well incorporated; then put to them two quarts of good Oyl, work it well together with your hands, till it be all of one colour and softness; then put it into an earthen Pan, and let it stand close covered in a cold place for eight days;

days; then boil it gently for seven or eight hours, stirring it very well all that while; and when it hath boyled about four or five hours, put in four ounces of Oyl of Spike; you shall know when it is boil'd enough, by taking a drop thereof in a clean Sawcer, if it appear of a sad green, let it still boil till it look of a fair green, then strain it, and keep it close in a Gallipot; it will keep it seven or eight years.

*A most excellent Ointment much approved, for Tetter and Ring-worms, Itch and Scabs, Itching and Waterish Humors, and all other Maladies and Infirmities of the Skin.*

Take Litarge of Gold in very fine Powder, two ounces, Vinegar four ounces, Oil of Roses, half a pint, grind the Litarge in a Mortar, pouring to it sometimes Vinegar, and sometimes Oyl; stir it continually till the Vinegar do no more appear, and that it come to a whitish Oyntment.

*This Ointment cured a Man who had a very Malignant Tetter all over the back-side of his Hand for many years; he had tried many Remedies in vain, but at last getting the Receipt of this Oyntment, he presently made it, and it perfectly cured him in a short time, as he related to me himself.*

CHAP. XXV.

*Select* PLAISTERS *and* CERECLOTHS.

---

*A most Excellent Plaister call'd the Emperor's  
Plaister.*

**T**Ake red Roses dried one ounce and half, Bistort roots, Cyprus Nuts, all the Saunders, Mint, Coriander seeds, of each three drams, Mastick half an ounce, Hypocystis, Acacia, Dragons Blood, sealed Earth, fine Bole, red Coral, of each two drams, Turpentine washed in Platan water, four ounces, Oil of Roses, three ounces, white Wax a pound, Pine Rosin, Juices of Plantane, Housleek, Orpin, of each an ounce; the Wax, Rosin and Pitch being melted,

melted, put to them the Turpentine and Oyl, then the *Hypocystis* and *Acatia* dissolved in the said Juices; and lastly, the Powders, to make an Emplaster according to Art.

*It is much recommended to heal, strengthen, cool, dry and bind; being applyed to the Crown of the Head shaved, it is good against a Consumption, stops the Rheum that falls upon the Lungs; applyed to the Back, it strengthens it much, and removes Pains thence; applyed to the Belly, it is said to stop a Looseness; it is also very good to strengthen weak and luxative Joints, and confirm feeble Limbs.*

*An admirable Plaister devised and prepared for the use of the late Arch-Duke Leopoldus in Flanders.*

Take white Virgin-Wax one pound, *Emplastrum gratia Dei* two ounces, *Diapalma* an ounce, *Diacolon* and *Corimum* of each two ounces, powder of Orrice Roots one ounce, Mercury precipitate half an ounce, Cinnabre in fine powder, one ounce, Storax dissolved in Spirit of Wine, and strained one ounce, Musk three grains, slice the Wax and Plaisters thin, and melt them in a glazed Pipkin, stir them well together continually, till they are all dissolved, then put in the Cinnabre and Precipitate, and after the Storax and Orrice, stirring them continually: then put in the Musk dissolved in a little Rose-water, and last of all put in four ounces of Spirit of Wine by little and little, for it will make the Composition

sition to rise very high, and if it boyl over, that the Fire take hold of it, it will be spoiled, and you cannot quench it.

*The Experimented Vertues of this Plaister, are as followeth :*

1. *It eases the pain of the Head, being applyed to the Forehead and Temples.*
2. *It heals all Bruises and Swellings, all Cuts, Wounds, Sores and Ulcers.*
3. *It cures the Tooth-Ach, being applyed to the Cheeks and Temples.*
4. *It dissolves any Swellings or Tumors about the Eyes or Throat, proceeding from cold Causes, as Squinsies, and the like.*

*It is a most excellent Appl cation for an Issue, and to that end it was prepared for the said Arch-Duke Leopoldus.*

*The Lady Howlands excellent Cere-Cloth, by her much approved, for any Bruise, Ach, or little Gout, to stanch the Blood, and heal any Wound.*

Take red Lead one pound, put it into a pint of Sallet Oyl, boyl them gently on Embers, stirring them well until it grows somewhat thick; then drop a little upon a Plate, and if it stick fast, it is enough; then remove it from the Fire, and put in half a pound of yellow Wax sliced, and four ounces of Rosin, set it on the Fire again, but let it not boyl; dip in some Lin-

nen Cloths for Cere-Cloths, whilst it stands on the Fire, and hold them before the Fire to run off as long as any will run, letting it run upon something to save what runs off; and when they are cold, lay them up. You may make some of the Composition up in Rolls for Salve.

*An Admirable Cere-Cloth for a sore Breast, Impostume, Fellon, Green and Old Wounds.*

Take of the best Virgin-Wax half a pound, Oyl of Olive, and Oyl of Roses, of each half a pound: melt them well together, and let it cool, then add half a pound of white Lead in fine powder, and set it over the Fire again, and let it boyl half an hour, then add Myrrh, Mastick, and Frankincense, of each two ounces, all in fine powder, and let it boyl half an hour longer: lastly, put in half an ounce of Camphir, and keep it stirring continually all the while. Dip Cloaths therein for Cere-Cloaths, and make the rest into Rolls for Use.

*A most excellent Cere-Cloth for Ruptures and Burstiness.*

Take powder of Mastick, Mumamy, Frankincense, yellow Amber, Gum Arabick and Tragacant, Aloes, Balauftians and Roses, of each half an ounce, Dragons Blood, fine Bolearmony, Bloodstone, of each six drams, Oyl of Roses three ounces, Oyl of Myrtle and Mastick, of

each two drams, with Wax and Rosin, as much as will suffice, make a Cere-cloth, and dip Linen Cloaths therein.

*This is a most excellent thing to cure Ruptures, as the dexterous Volkerus Frisius hath often proved: It also strengthens weak Limbs; apply it under the Truss.*

*The Description of that Famous Plaister, called, Manus Dei, The Plaister of Gods Hand, which is so Famous in France, and hath been much used for a long time so that many Ladies of Quality take the pains to make it, and distribute it to the Poor (as Monsierr Charras relates in his Royal Dispensatory) whom he advises to observe well the Directions here given for its Preparation.*

Take common Oyl eight pound, Litharge of Gold finely powdred four pound, yellow Wax two pound, Venice-Turpentine one pound, Galbanum, Opoponax, Sagapen, Myrrh, Olibanum, Mastick, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Lawrel, six ounces, *Lapis Calaminaris* and Loadstone, long and round Birthwort, of each four ounces.

Grind the *Lapis Calaminaris* and Loadstone upon a Marble Stone, moistning it with Plantane Water, and dry them: Beat together in a large Brass Mortar the two Birthworts, and the Myrrh and Mastick apart, sift all the Powders together through a Silk Sieve; then put the Galbanum, Ammoniac, Opoponax, and Sagapen, all well bruised,

bruised into an Earthen glaz'd Pot, and dissolve them over a gentle Fire, in about a quart of good Vinegar: strain them hot through a strong Cloath, and having well pressed them, put that which remains in the Cloath into the Pot again, and pour upon it fresh Vinegar, and dissolve it over the Fire as before, strain and press it as before: then evaporate the superfluous Vinegar over a gentle Fire by degrees, and boyl the Gums till they are sufficiently thick; then incorporate the Turpentine with them, and keep the Composition apart.

Then put the Litharge in fine Powder into a Copper or Brass Pot tinn'd, and incorporate it cold with Oyl, stirring them continually with a large wooden Spatula; then add to them three pints of fair Water, and boyl them over a good Fire, stirring them without intermission till it be of the Consistence of a solid Emplaster before you add the Wax; then melt the Wax in it, then take the Pot from the Fire, and stir it till it be somewhat cold: then add to it the Gums and Turpentine incorporated before, and then the Oyl of Lawrel: and lastly the Powders, and be sure that all the Ingredients be well united and incorporated together.

*This Plaster I made once at Paris with a Physician. It is every day successfully used for the Cure of all sorts of Wounds and Ulcers, whether new or old Contusions, Tumors, Bruises and Swellings; it mol-lifies, digests, dissolves, and brings to Suppuratione such Matters as require it; for it never suppurates*

*those which may be dissipated by transpiration, or otherwise; and when it hath ripened and drawn the Matters forth, it draws no more, but cleanses, cicatrizes, consolidates, and heals altogether.*

*A Water which hath done such wonderful Cures in all manner of Wounds, Swellings, Ulcers, Cancers, Tetter and Ringworms, Itch and Scabs, Fistulaes, &c.*

Take Bolearmenick and white Vitriol, of each four ounces, Camphir one ounce : put the Camphir and Vitriol in a little Pot upon the Fire, and boyl them together till they become thick, then stir them till they become hard : then let it cool, and powder it finely, and having powdered the Bolearmenick, mingle the Powders together, and keep them in a Bladder. Take a quart of fair Water, and let it boyl, then take it off, and put into it a good spoonful and half of the said Powder, put it into a Bottle, and shake it twice a day for a fortnight. If you desire to have it stronger, Powder one ounce of Allom, and mingle it well with the Powder before you put it in; when you will use it, pour off the clear, and make it hot, and bath the Sore with it as hot as may be endured, and lay double Cloaths over it dipped in the Water. Note, *That a large Oyster-shell is said to be best to heat it in, but by no means in any Metal.*

To dry up sharp Humours with ones own Water, and  
to Cure Kibes and Chilblains.

Sir K. Digby relates, That a certain Lady had a Humor broke out at her Heel, which neither Physitians with Purgings and Diet Drinks, nor Chyrurgeons with Ointments could heal and dry up; it was heal'd in three or four fomentations with her own Urine newly made, and some white Salt dissolved in it, all warmed, and then with Linnens doubled foment the place by the Fire-side for a quarter of an hour, then bind on a clean dry Linnen, and compress to it: do thus Morning and at Night. *It cures all Kibes and Chilblains, even after they are broken; and if used before they are broken, it will prevent them.*

---



---

 CHAP. XXVI.

*Select Pills.*


---

*Pills of Elixir Proprietatis, as we prepared them  
by Sir Kenelm Digby's Order in his Elabo-  
ratory.*

**T**AKE of the best Aloes Succotrina pulveriz-  
ed half a pound, Myrrh grossly powdered six  
ounces, Mastick in Powder four ounces, Saffron  
two ounces; put them in bold Heads every one  
apart, and extract the Tincture according to  
Art: the Aloes and Saffron with common Bran-  
dy, but the Myrrh and Mastick with good Spirit  
of Wine, often shaking them: then mix the  
Tinctures together, and in a Glass Cucurbite in  
*Balneo Mariae* abstract all the Spirit of Wine,  
till the Matter remain in the Consistence of Ho-  
ney; then pour it out into a white Bason, and

in Sand evaporate it to the Consistence of a Mass of Pills.

*They strengthen the Head, Stomach and Heart, hinder Putrefaction, cause a good Digestion and a good Appetite, cure the Scurvey, and are a good Pectoral. They are a good Preservative in Pestilential Times, cleansing the Body of such Humours as might be apt to receive the Infection; and to that end Sir Kenelm caused them chiefly to be prepared, in the beginning of that great Sickness in London, in the Year, 1665. The Dose from one Scruple to half a Dram, to be taken at Night before or after Supper.*

*Sir Kenelm Digby's excellent purging Pills for the Head, Stomach and Joynts, which he took usually himself.*

Take Aloes Succatrina, choice Scammony, and Pulp of Coloquintida in subtil Powder, of each an ounce; make them into a Mass for Pills, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Stechados; the Dose is from one Scruple to half a Dram, or two Scruples in the Morning.

*They are a most excellent Cephalick, they cleanse and strengthen the Head and Brain, quicken the Senses, clear the Eye sight, expel Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, are excellent against the Scurvey and Dropfie, Jaundies, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.*

*Dr. Floyd's Stomach-Pill, which he usually took himself.*

Take of the aforesaid Pill of Sir *Kenelm's* of *Pil. Aggregativa*, of each two drams; *Hiera cum Agarico*, tomack Pills with Gums, of each half a dram, make them up into a Mass with Syrup of Betony. Dose is one Scruple, or half a Dram over Night, and two Scruples or one Dram in the Morning, taking a convenient time after them Bro<sup>th</sup> or P<sup>oss</sup>e-drink. *They are also very good for the head.*

*Dr. Dyes his Excellent Pill, wherewith he cured himself of a Malignant Tetter as he relates in the following.*

Take *Extract. Rudii*, one scruple, *Mercurius dulcis* twenty four grains, Antimony diaphoretick, Salt of Wormwood and Tartar Vitriolate, of each half a scruple, Oyl of Juniper-Berries, four drops; make these into Pills with *Venice-Turpentine*, and gild them.

*I my self having had a Tetter upon my left Heel, which with an Oyntment I healed, and made perfectly well in appearance; but the Cause remaining, the effect ceased not, but it still broke out again, and at last in such extremity, that it was spread over both my A<sup>nk</sup>les, and upon my Instep, both ends within a fingers breadth were met quite round my Heel, and was grown so exceeding sore and painful, as from*  
the

the Heel upwards all along the Calf of my Leg, Ham, and all along the back part of my Hip, and hard Lumps and Knots, as if the Veins and Sinews had been crack'd; whereupon I betook myself to these Pills, doubling the quantities of the Composition of them: the former proportion being for six Pills to be taken two Mornings, three at a time, and formed it into twelve Pills for four Mornings; which I took in manner following, three the first Morning, and three the second, the third Morning I omitted, the fourth Morning I took three more: the fifth I likewise omitted, and the sixth Morning I took the three last Pills, in all twelve; which so clearly took away and corrected the Humor immediately, that I was never after troubled with the like in that Part nor in any other, using withal some proper Oyntments to the Sore.

*Pills for the Sciatica or any kind of Gout.*

Take Aloes and Hermodactils, of each one dram, Diagridium half an ounce; reduce them to a very fine Powder, and make into Pills with Syrup of Roses: Take every day one dram, for a Fortnight together.

*Pills excellent for the Head and Stomach.*

Take Aloes and Turbith, of each half an ounce, Pulp of Coloquint and Agarick, of each one dram, Scammony two drams, Mastick and Bdellium, of each two drams, Ginger,  
Cinamon,

Cinamon, Aniseeds, Leaves of Wormwood, of Mint, of each two drams, reduce all to a fine Powder, and make them into a Paste for Pills wirth Oximel of Squills, put them in a Gally-Pot, and keep them for your use. The Dose is one dram for one that is easie to move, and a dram and a half for one that is hard to move.

*Excellent Pectoral Pills for the Breast and Lungs.*

Take Tears of Storax two drams, Juice of *Spanish* Liquoras one dram and a half, Tincture of Saffron four scruples, Labdanum, Olibanum, choice Myrrh, and Extract of Opium, of each a dram; Amber-grease a scruple, Syrup of Citron Peels, as much as suffices to make a Mass for Pills.

*These Pills are excellent to stay Defluxions that fall upon the Lungs, and to asswage the violence of Coughs: The Dose is from five or six, to eight or ten Grains at Night.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Select Purges.**A Purging Wey, by Dr. Jackson.*

**T**AKE a Pottle of new Whey, boyl in it Succory, Fennel, and Parsley Roots, of each a handful, having first scrap'd, slit, and taken out the Piths very clean, also one pugil of Damask Rose Leaves, with ten or twelve Leaves of Red Sage, and two or three tops of Rosemary; boyl it to a quart, then beat two Whites of Eggs very well, and put into it remaining on the Fire, which will make a kind of Curd, that will rise together with the aforesaid Ingredients, skim all these off together very clean, then take a scruple or half a dram of Saffron in Powder, bind it in a fine clean Rag, and let it boyl in the Whey a while, then squeeze it out by degrees,  
till

till the Saffron is all infused in the Whey; then strain it, and put it into a Glass or Earthen Pot.

This is to be drunk at three equal Draughts, an hour between each Draught, continually walking all the time, and drunk cold; it must be made over night, and drunk every Morning ten days together, fasting five hours after it.

Take Borage flower, or Bugloss flower water six ounces, sweeten it with fine Loaf Sugar, or rather with Conserves of Violets; one ounce of this is enough to drink each Morning cold, whilst the Body is costive, and eat Barly Grewel.

*Another Purging Whey.*

Take fresh ripe Rose Leaves, the Whites cut off two ounces, Rhubarb sliced two drants and a half, Indian Spick one dram and a half; bruise them and infuse them in half a pint of Whey over Night, the next Morning strain it, and drink it.

*It is an exceeding good cooling Purge; it cleanses the Blood and purges Choler, and takes away Salt and sharp Humors, and operates without Disturbance or Molestation.*

*Another purging Infusion of Whey.*

Take Flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Epithimum, of each half a handful, Polipode of the Oak six drams, Fennel seeds two drams, Sena a dram and a half; shred the Herbs, and bruise  
the

the Seeds, and infuse them in three pints of Whey, set the Vessel in warm Water to digest two days; then strain it, and add two ounces of Honey of Roses, and take thereof from three ounces to six ounces.

*It temperates and expells adust Humors, abates the heat of Fevers, and cleanses the skin from Scabs and Heat.*

*Monsieur Boucaud his Purging Infusion, which Purges universally all Humors, and is very good to Purge and prepare the Body before one enters into a Diet-Drink, or at any other time.*

Take Succory one handful, French Barley one spoonful; boyl them together in a pint of fair Water to half a pint, then strain it, and let it cool well; then put into it Sena two drams, Rhubarb one dram, Agarick half a dram: let them infuse twenty four hours, the next Morning strain it without pressing it, and put into it half an ounce of Syrup of Limon, and one ounce of Syrup of Violets.

*The said Mr. B. took this usually himself, and found it operate well and pleasantly without disturbance; it is a very good Purge both for Men and Women; it is good to cleanse a Woman after her lying in; you may diminish the Dose as you see occasion.*

*A Purging Powder good against the Sciatica or Hip-Gent.*

Take Seeds of Dwarf-Elder, Turbith, Hermodactils, Sena, and white Tartar, of each a dram, Cinamon two drams; make all into a fine Powder for four Doses to be taken for four Mornings every third day.

*Dr. Quercetan's Purging Decoction for Ladies.*

Take Sena six drams, Strawberry-water half a pint, infuse them in a close Vessel a Day and Night; then add a spoonful of Juice of Limons, and two spoonfuls of Juice of Pear-mains, Sugar-Candy two drams; boyl it a walm or two, and clarify it with the White of an Egg, and a little Cinamon-water.

*This was invented to please Ladies with, being very pleasant in Taste, and Purging gently, without griping or making sick.*

*Another Purging Decoction, called the Bitter Decoction.*

Take the tops of lesser Centory, Flowers of Camomile, of each one Pugil, Roots of Gentian half a scruple, Seeds of Carduus bruised one dram, Sena two drams, a little sliced Ginger to correct the Windiness of the Sena, Cream of Tartar half a dram; steep them all in half a  
pint

pint of fair water all Night; the next Morning boil it only a walm or two, and then strain it, and if you will have it work strongly, you may add to the strained Liquor an ounce of Syrup of Roses, or half an ounce of Syrup of Buck-thorn Berries.

*It opens Obstructions, and is prevalent against Agues and Feavers; it eases Pains of the Breast and Splen, and is good against the Green Sickness, and Stoppage of the Terms, &c.*

*A very good Purge for the Itch.*

Take Tamarinds half an ounce, sharp-pointed Dock-root two drams, Fumitory and Succory, of each half a handful, white Tartar half a dram, Ginger one scruple; shred the Herbs small, and stamp the Root, and boil it in a sufficient quantity of fair water till there remain about a quarter of a pint, to which being strained, add one ounce of Syrup of Roses and two drams of Syrup of Buck-thorn Berries, and take it in the Morning.

*It is a good and approved thing for the Intention.*

*An Universal Purging Potion.*

Take Sena two drams, Ginger one scruple, Rhubarb a dram, Agarick two scruples, sweet Fennel seeds half a dram; Cinamon a scruple; bruise them all, and steep them all Night in a little more than a quarter of a pint of the Decoction

coction of Currans: Press the Liquor the next Morning through a Strainer; and dissolve in it one ounce of Syrup of Roses.

*Another Universal Purge.*

Take six Damask Prunes, a handful of Agrimony, half an ounce of Polipode Roots, one ounce of Currans, half an ounce of Sena, one dram of Aniseeds; bruise them, and boil them gently in half a pint of Water; strain and press it, and sweeten it with brown Sugar.

*Another Universal Purge.*

Take of Sena half an ounce, sweet Fennel-seeds bruised a dram; steep them all night in a little more than a quarter of a pint of Posset made with Ale; the next Morning boil it a walm, then strain and press it out; in the Liquor dissolve an ounce of good Manna while it is hot; then strain it again, and drink it.

*A good Pectoral Purge for Consumptive People, &c.*

Take Roots of Marsh Mallows and Liquoras, of each two drams, sweet Fennel-seeds half a dram, yellow Saunders a scruple, cream of Tartar half a dram, bruise the Roots and Seeds, and boil them in half a pint of water, with a spoonful of French Barly till near half is consumed; then strain it, and whilst it is hot, dissolve

in the Liquor an ounce and half of Manna; then strain it again, and drink it.

*I will recommend here to the Publick a most Excellent Purging Powder, which Sir Kenelm Digby made much Use of in his Family.*

Take Scammony, the purest and best an ounce, Powder it grossly, and spread it upon a piece of brown Paper, then take some Fire in a Fire-shovel, and put upon it some Brimstone, hold the Paper with the Scammony over the Flame of Brimstone until you see it grow moist; then Powder it finely, and mix it with six drams of Diaphoretick Antimony, and two drams of Cream of Tartar, both in subtil Powder, grind them together to incorporate, and mix them well: then put it in a Glass Vial; and stop it close.

*This Powder was called Cornachine, by reason that Cornachine, a Physitian of Pisa in Italy, was the Inventer of it, and had made a great Commentary upon it.*

*It hath done wonderful Effects; it operates quickly, safely and pleasantly; it gently purges superfluous Humors from the Bowels, and roots up the Cause and Matter of Agues, Fevers, and many other tedious Diseases, as Monsieur Charras relates in his Royal Dispensatory. Dr. Scroderus in his Chymical Dispensatory, also recommends it as one of the best Purgatives that can be prepared: Sir K. D. recommended it to me for the same. The*

## Select Purges.

Dose is from half a scruple to half a dram, or a whole dram. It is to be taken in the Morning fasting in white Wine, Broth, in the Yolk of an Egg in a little Syrup, or in some Confection.

The Diaphoretick Antimony you may buy for six pence an Ounce, the Scammony for ten pence the Ounce, and the Cream of Tartar one penny the Ounce. This Powder is easie to give to Children for the Itch or Scab, as also for the Worms.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

## Select VOMITIVES.

*A Gentle Vomit.*

TAKE of Hemetick Wine, and Oximel of Squills, of each an ounce; mix them together, and take it, taking Posset-drink with a Spoonful of Oyl of sweet Almonds in every draught, to make it come up easie.

*Another.*

Dissolve two drams of Salt-peter in fat Broth,  
and drink it.

*Another.*

Take three drams of Broom-flowers, boil  
them in half a pint of small Ale for a quarter  
of an hour, then strain it, and drink it warm.

*Another.*

Take a dram of Nettle-seeds powdered, or a  
dram of the inner Bark of Walnut-Tree pow-  
dered, or three drams of Radish-seeds pow-  
dered, taking them in fat Broth unsalted or in  
Posset.

*Another, which I have known used by Sir Kenelm  
Digby.*

Take a Pint of Lukewarm water, put into it  
six or eight spoonfuls of Sallet Oyl, and drink  
it off Lukewarm.

The Autimonial Cup made of well purified  
*Regulus of Antimony* cast in Moulds, is a very  
useful thing in a Family; when you have a mind  
to use it, fill it with white Wine, and put a  
Clove or two in it, and a little Mace, and let it

stand all Night, the next Morning drink the Wine, and it will taste of nothing but Wine, and will work safely first by a Vomit, and then by stools also; when it works, drink Posset with a spoonful of Oyl of sweet Almonds in every Draught, or sweet Sallet Oyl, to facilitate the the Vomiting,

*If it be taken in the beginning of an Ague, when they have had but a Fit or two, it commonly carrieth it off, being taken half an hour before the Fit. The Vertue of this Cup will never diminish; for it will have the same Operation an hundred year hence th it it had when it was newly made. And according as you would have it work, either gentle or strong, you may put the Wine in sooner or later at Night.*

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Select* GLISTERS.

*A Glisten for the Colick and Gripping of the Guts.*

**T**AKE Roots of Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows with the whole Plant, of each an ounce and a half, French Barly an ounce, Flowers of Camomil, and Elder flowers, of each half an ounce; boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water; then strain it, and add to a pint of the Liquor three ounces of Linseed Oyl, and an ounce of *Cassia* extracted, Aloes half an ounce, Nitre and ounce an a half; mix them, and give it duly warm.

*It powerfully expels Wind, loosens the Bowels, and eases the Cholick and Gripings.*

*Dr. Scroderus his Emollient Glisters.*

Take of the Emollient Herbs, which are Leaves of Mallowes, Violet Leaves, Beets, Herb Mercury, of each a handful, Roots of Althaea an ounce; Camomil flowers half an ounce, five Figs sliced; boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair water to a pint; then strain it, and put to it Cassia four drams, *Benedicta laxativa* one ounce, *Sal Gem* a scruple, Oyl of Olive, or Oyl of Roses three ounces, brown Sugar an ounce; mix it, and give it.

*It loosens and mollifies the Bowels, evacuates their Slime and Filth; and cleanses them from Wind and Water, and is good in Fevers.*

*A very good Common Glisters.*

Take of the Emollient Herbs, of each a handful, Camomil flowers half a handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, Linseeds two drams; cut the Herbs, and bruise the Seeds, and boil them in Water to a Pint, then strain it.

---

---

CHAP. XXX.

*Select Remedies relating to* WOMEN  
KIND.

Containing Excellent and Approved Remedies  
for such Distempers as are particularly inci-  
dent to Woman-kind.

---

*Concerning the Retention or Stoppage of the Month-  
ly Purgations.*

**T**HE Retention of them cometh of Opilation  
in the Matrix, abundance of gross Blood,  
or after great Evacuation, or Fatness of the  
Womb; they are the cause of many Evils, as  
swollen Legs, weak Backs, Pains in the lower  
parts of the Belly, Drowsiness, Retention of  
Urine, a weak Stomack, Loss of Appetite, and  
want

want of Digestion, Vomiting, Shortness of Breath, Loss of Complexion, Vapors and Fits of the Mother and Spleen, &c. If the Retention come of thicknes of the Blood, it is good for the Patient to use the Bath afterwards set down. If the Retention come of cold and Phlegmatick Humors, then it is good for her to take twice a day four ounces of the Decoction of Alexanders, Smallage roots, Cinamon and a little Saffron, and fast four hours after it, forbearing of eating Meats that breed gross and moist Humors, and gross Blood, as Beef, Pork, Veal, Fish, and the like. Let your Diet be Fowls, Birds, Partridges, Rabbits and the like; or Mutton; and drink white or Rhenish Wine, or Mead, or Methegling; using in your Broth the following Ingredients, *viz.* Anniseeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, Commin-seeds, Caraway-seeds, Smallage-roots, wild Thyme, Rosemary, Parsly-roots, Spinage, Madder, Cinquefoil, Harts-tongue, Lupins, Organs, Valerian, Savory, Southernwood, Garlick is an excellent thing if you like it, Balm, Carduus, Horehound, Cinamon, and such like, using a few of either sorts of them; they thin and subtilize the Blood, and open the Passages that descend to the Matrix.

*A Bath to provoke the Terms.*

Take Mugwort, Motherwort, Mother of Thyme, Bawm, Fumitory, Camomil, Lavender, Organy, of each a handful; Juniper Berries

ries bruised an ounce and an half, Madder roots, Parsly-roots, Polipode and Valerian of each three ounces; let them boil in a sufficient quantity of Water to make a Bath, and let her sit in it as hot as can be endured, and when she comes out of the Bath, going to Bed, let her take a Decoction of Bugloss and Borage, or the Decoction of Madder in fair water, with a little Syrup of Fumitory. If you cannot have all these Herbs, you may take only some Camomil-flowers and Peniroyal; for the hot water alone will be effectual in this Case, bathing in it.

*A Physical Course for provoking the Terms.*

Take of the Powder of *Hiera Picra* simple, of the Pills *de tribus Fernelii*, of Agarick Trochiscated, of each a Scruple, of Castor half a scruple, of the Chymical Oyl of Thyme, four drops; make these up into Pills with Syrup of Mugwort; let her take them immediately after her first sleep, and sleep again upon them. The next day following, let her take the following Decoction.

Take Ale and white Wine, of each a Pint and half. unset Hyfop, Peniroyal, Mugwort, Germanander, of each a handful; Madder, Smal-lage, Parsly, and Fennel roots, of each an ounce, Juniper Berries, and Cinamon bruised, of each half an ounce; boil them well, and having strained the Decoction, sweeten it with four ounces of Syrup of Mugwort. Drink thereof twice a day,

day in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon; and four days before their accustomed time of flowing, open the Vein in the Foot, and bleed about three or four ounces, to invite them downwards.

*An Excellent Medicinal Wine to provoke the Terms,*  
by Dr. Mynsicht.

Take Tartar vitriolate, Roots of Scorzonera, of each an ounce and a half, Filings of Steel, (from the Needle-makers) an ounce, Galingal the less; *Lignum Cassia*, of each a dram, Saffron a scruple; bruise them, and put them in three pints of white Wine, let it stand two, three or four days, often shaking it, then strain it.

This wine opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb; it provokes the Terms, cures the green Sickneſs, expels Wind, diſcuſſes Swellings and Hydropical Humors, cures the evil diſpoſition in Virgins, weakneſs of the Stomach, and want of Appetite and ill Diſeſtion. Young People ſhould take it five or ſix days before the New Moon; but elder Women as many days before the Full Moon. The Doſe is from four Spoonfuls to ſix or ſeven in the Morning faſting, and to continue the uſe of it till they appear.

*Another*

*Another Approved Remedy for the same.*

I was assured by a Gentlewoman of Credit, that a Daughter of hers, at twenty years of Age, having never had her Purgations, was cured by the following Remedy.

Take a pound of the smallest new Nails, put them in a quart of white Wine, let it stand four and twenty hours; then drink thereof warm a quarter of a pint in the Morning fasting; when you have taken three Doses of it, put into it a pint of Wine more, and let it stand for some time upon the Nails; then take of it till you have taken it all; this hath been approved upon many others: you may put in with the Wine a few Orange Peels, and Cloves.

*An Experimented Remedy for the immoderate Flux of the Terms.*

Take a dram of the Scrapings or Filings of the Skull of a Man, put it into a glass of white Wine, let it infuse all night in, and in the Morning take it fasting. In two or three times taking it every Morning, it will cure it. It is an Approved Remedy.

*A Physical Course to provoke the Terms, pre-  
scribed by a Learned Physician to a  
Lady of great Quality.*

Take the Roots of white Ditany, Madder, and round Birthwort, of each half an ounce, Orrice and Asaribacca Roots, and sweet flag Roots, of each three drams, Orange peels and Cinamom, of each two drams, Juniper Berries six drams, Fennel and Commin seed, of each one dram; Tops of Wormwood, Mugwort, Horse mint and Germander, of each half a handful, Flowers of Elder, Savin, Rue, of each a handful, Saffron half a dram, Filings of Steel an ounce; tie the Steel up in a Rag, and shred and bruise all the Ingredients; infuse them in four pints of strong white Wine for twelve hours; then strain it, and drink thereof three times a day; and after five or six days taking of it, use the following Purge.

Take Sena a dram and an half, Cassia two drams, Rubarb half a dram, sweet Fennel seeds and Cinamon, of each a dram and an half, Savin one pugil. This is for two Potions to be taken for two Mornings together.

*After Purging take the following Electuary.*

Take Conserves of Wormwood and Mint, of each half an ounce, Conserve of Rue an ounce, Candied Elecampane Root half an ounce, Cinamon finely powdered, and *Crocus Martis* aperitive,

## against Womens Distempers. 287

tive, of each a dram of Oyl of Mace and Cinnamon, each six drops; mix it, and make an Electuary, whereof take the quantity of a large Nutmeg three times a day.

*An approved Remedy to stop the Abundance of the Terms.*

Take a handful of red Dock Roots the yellowest and best; slit them, and boil them in a Gallon of Conduit-water, scum it, and put in it Raisins of the Sun stoned two handful, Liqueurs bruised two ounces; boil it until a third part be consumed; then strain it, and make Almond Milk thereof with Blanched Almonds.

*A good Remedy for the Whites, much approved.*

If the Woman wanteth her Monthly Terms when she hath the Whites, they must by no means be stopp'd till the Terms are brought down; for it is very dangerous. Let all the means then be used to provoke and bring them down first; and then to stop the Whites, take the following, after some fit Purgation once or twice before.

Take the Ceruse of Antimony, that is diaphoretick Antimony, about fifteen grains for a Dose in a little white Wine, in the Morning fasting, two or three times a day.

*Another*

*Another for the same.*

Take Garden-Tansie a handful, great Dock Roots that are young and without Buds, two ounces; shred the Herb, and bruise the Roots, and boyl them in a quart of Milk; drink a draught thereof warm, sweetned with Sugar of Roses, and Nutmeg grated in it.

You may also take the following Pills, and drink a Draught of the said Milk after them.

Take *Venice-Turpentine* an ounce, Dragons-Blood, Nutmegs grated, and Bolearmenick, of each a dram; mix them, and make a Mass for Pills; take thereof a dram for a Dose.

*The following Electuary is also very good, the Body being Purged first.*

Take Conserve of red Roses four ounces, Conserve of Succory two ounces, red Coral in subtle Powder, Snakeweed, Tormentil Roots, and Shavings of Ivory, of each two drams; with Syrup of Myrtles make an Electuary, and take thereof the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning.

*Another Approved Remedy for the Whites, and for the Heat in the Back and Kidneys.*

Take four good sound Nutmegs, put them in the middle of a Honshold Loaf of Bread; then let the Loaf be baked, and take out the Nutmegs; then beat the white of a new laid Egg to an Oyl, let it settle, and take off the Froth, and mix the white with four Spoonfuls of Rose-water, and as much Plantane-water; then sweeten it with fine Sugar, and grate into it half of one of the Nutmegs, and drink it in the Morning fasting for seven days together.

*This cured a Woman that had taken many Remedies in vain for the said Distempers; It strengthens and cools the Reins, and is good against the Stone and Gravel.*

*An Approved Remedy for the Fits of the Mother, and for the Vapors.*

Take Roots of round and long Birth-wort, Piony, and lesser Valerian, of each two ounces, Castor one ounce, Tops of dried Wormwood, Mugwort, Fetherfew, Tanfie, Elder, and Camomil Flowers, of each a handful; having bruised and cut them all together infuse them in two quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine; then distill them according to Art, and keep the Spirit for Use.

This Spirit is very effectual to open the Obstructions of the *M. trax*, and to suppress the Vapors and Fits that arise from it; you may take of it from one to two or three drams at a time, in some distilled Waters; it may also be put into the Nostrills, applied to the Temples, or upon the Navil.

I have an incomparable Essence or Spirit of a Chymical preparation, which is so effectual beyond all compare for the Vapors and Fits of the Mother, &c. that several Women which could have no Children, live by reason of their Vapors and Fits, till they took of it had their Children live afterwards, and were perfectly Cured of that Distemper.

A Remedy for a Bloody Urine, whether in Man or Woman, also for a Bloody Flux, or Spitting of Blood.

Take Shepherds Purse and Plantane, shred them, and boil them in fair water; then strain it, and sweeten it with fine Sugar; drink thereof Morning and Evening.

Another for the same.

Take the Earth of Swallows Nest, steep it in hot Water; then strain it, and let the Patient drink thereof two or three times a day.

*A Remedy for one that cannot retain Urin.*

Take a Mousse newly kill'd, burn it to Ashes, with the Skin and Hair, give a pretty quantity of it in Ale; or dry the Mousse in an Oven, so that you may reduce it to Powder; which give to drink in the same manner.

*Another for one that cannot keep his Water.*

Take Conserve of Hips three ounces, of red Roses an ounce, Crabs Eyes a dram, Roots of Tormentil two drams, Syrup of Parslan, as much as suffices to make an Electuary. Take thereof the quantity of a large Nutmeg twice a day. Drink after it a Draught of the following Decoction.

Take Succory Roots six drams, Leaves of Lettuce, Parslan and Horse-tail (an Herb) Shepherds puse of each a handful, the four greater cold Seeds, Parslan Seeds & Sorrel Seeds, of each a dram, red Roses dried a handful; bruise the Seeds, and shred the Herbs, and boil them all in a sufficient quantity of Water to a pint and a half; then strain it, and dissolve in it Gum Tragant and Arabick, of each two scruples; then add two ounces of Syrup of Parslan: The Dose is a quarter of a pint.

Let the Patient wear about the Neck a little Bag with the Powder of a dried Toad Calcin'd, which alone many times is said to Cure this Disease.

---



---

## CHAP. XXXI.

### *Select Remedies to procure* CONCEPTION.

---

Of choice and experimented Remedies to procure and forward Conception; prescribed by several learned Doctors.

*An excellent Remedy to procure Conception.*

**T**AKE of Syrup of Motherwort, of Syrup of Mugwort, of each half an ounce; of Spirit of Clary, two drams; of the Root of English Snakeweed in fine powder, one dram; Purslain-seed, Nettle-seed, Rocket-seed, all in subtil powder, of each two drams; candid Nutmegs, Eringo-Roots, Satirion-Roots, preserved Dates, Pistaches, Conserve of Succory, of each three drams; stamp and work all these Ingredients in a Mor-

**to procure Conception** 293

Mortar to an Electuary; then put it up into Gal-ly-pots and keep it for use.

Take of this Electuary the quantity of a large Nutmeg in a little glass full of white Wine, in the Morning fasting, and at four in the Afternoon, and as much at Night going to Bed; but be sure not to do any violent exercise.

*Another experienced by the Countess of Arundel.*

Make a Syrup of Eringo-Roots, and take thereof three times a day, in the Morning fasting, and in the Afternoon, and at Night; having first prepared the Body with some gentle Purge  
*The foregoing Remedy is more effectual.*

*Another approved Remedy to procure Conception.*

Take of Clarified Honey, 3 drams of Linseed and shavings of Ivory, of each an ounce, Borage three ounces; beat into an Electuary with four ounces of fine Sugar, Musk and Amber, of each one scruple and a half, Oil of Cinamon two grains; Oil of Cloves and Mace, of each one grain: Take of it Morning and Evening.

*Dr. Scroderus, his Cordial Drink to cleanse and strengthen the Womb and procure Conception.*

Take Bawm, Penyroyal, Maidenhair, Sage, Calamint, Mugwort, of each half a handful; Shenath half a dram; Marygolds, Wall-flow-

ers, of each two pugils; (that is as much as you can hold betwixt two Fingers and the Thumb) Nutmegs, Mace, Cubebes, Cardamoms, grains of Paradise, Zedoary, of each one dram; prepare them all, and infuse them in two quartis of Canary Wine for some days in a Bottle close stopp'd; then strain it, and sweeten it with fine Sugar to your Taste; drink thereof three times a day. *This I know an approved Remedy.*

*Dr. Mynsight, his Bath against Barrenness much approved.*

Take Roots of Madder, of Parsley, of Poplode of the Oak, Valerian, of each three ounces; Seeds of wild Rue and Darnel, of each two ounces; green Juniper berries, of each one ounce and a half; Leaves of Motherwort, Mother of Thyme, Bawm, Mugwort, Fumitory, Marjoram, Lavender, Agrimony, Mellilot, Mullin, Camomil, Calamint, Organy, of each one ounce; shred and bruise them and boil them in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath.

Let the person sit therein in a bathing Tub, as hot as can be endured, repeating it every day for fifteen or twenty days, abstaining all the while from Venery. *The Author says it is an approved thing for the intention.*

She may also at the same time use either the Electuary with the white Wine, or Dr. Scroderus his Drink.

By using the said Remedies, and abstaining all the while from Venery, she will be very apt afterwards to conceive; for the parts will be very well disposed: It is much observed also, that Women after long absence from their Husbands, when they come again usually soon conceive.

Note, That the greater the womans desire of Copulation is, the more subject she is to conceive.

Women are most subject to conceive a day or two after their monthly Terms are stayed.

It is good to eat Crabs, Lobsters, Prawns and Shrimps, for they are fruitful Creatures, and very nutritive; as also Pigeons and Sparrows; half a dram of Castor, being take in powder, or a scruple in Malmsey Wine in the Morning, is good to procure Conception;

As also the stones of a Fox dryed and beaten to powder, and a dram taken in milk in the Morning.

As also the stones of a Boar taken in the like manner.

A Plaister of Labdanum spread upon Leather, and applied to the Region of the Womb, mightily disposes it to Conception.

*Dr. Farrar, his great Venereal to procure Conception.*

Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, of Borage flowers, and of Conserve of Glove-gilly-flowers, of each half a dram; of the Electuary of Diasatirion, one ounce; candid Eringo-  
 V 4 Roots,

- Roots, six drams, old *London* or *Venice* Treacle, two drams, Seeds of Rocket, and of Nettles, of each half a dram, *Species Diamoth dulcis* two scruples; make it up into an Electuary with Syrup of Stechados as much as will suffice. Take the quantity of a Nutmeg of this Electuary Morning and Night, or when you will, and drink a little of the following Decoction after it:

Take Leaves of Sage, of Organy, Rosemary, Calamint, Nettles, of each a handful, Chamedee, Chamepit and Stechados, of each half a handful; of Nettle-seeds, Rocket-seeds, and sweet Fennel-seeds, of each three drams, Roots of Pellitory of *Spain* half an ounce; boil all these in a quart of Fountain-water; then strain it, and put to it a pint of Malago Sack.

I could tell some great Secret to Women; which for several Reasons I omit to publish here; but if any Lady desires it of me, I shall very freely communicate it to her.

---



---

CH A P. XXXII.

*Rules and Signs of* CONCEPTION,

---

*Certain Signs, whereby Women may know when they have Conceived.*

**A**uthors have left many Ways for Women to know whether they be with Child or not, which proves true indeed in many Women, but not in all ; Some of them I shall relate here.

1. A Coldness and Chilliness of the outward parts after Conception ; for the Heat retires inwardly to make the Conception.
2. The Belly groweth very flat first of all, because the Womb closeth it self together, to nourish and cherish the Seed.
3. The Breasts begin to swell and grow hard, not without Pain and Soreness.

4. The

4. The Tops of the Nipples look redder than formerly.

5. Wringing or griping pains like Cramps, happen in the Belly about the Navil.

6. ~~Loss of Appetite to Meat,~~ and illness after Meat, and weakness of the Stomack,

7. The Veins of the Breasts are more clearly seen than they were wont to be.

8. It is a good Sign when the Veins in the Eyes are clearly seen, and the Eyes seem something discoloured.

9. Divers Longings and Appetites are ingendred.

10. If under the lower Eye-lid the Vein be swelled, and the Veins in the Eyes appear clearly, and the Eye something discoloured, if the Woman have not her Terms at that time, nor watched the Night before, you may certainly conclude her to be with Child; and this appears most plainly just upon her Conception, and the first two Months. This Mr. Culpepper says he hath known to be true, and never to fail.

11. Put the Urine of the Woman in a Glass, and stop it, and let it stand three days, and then strain it through a fine linnen Cloth, if you find small living Creatures in it, she is most assuredly conceived with Child.

12. Take a green Nettle top, and put it into her Urin, and stop it close, and let it stand all Night, the next Morning take it out, and if it is full of red Spots, she is with Child; if not, the Nettle will be blackish.

And

And thus much for Prognosticks, whether a Woman be with Child or not.

---

CHAP. XXXIII.

*Other Rules and Signs of Conception.*

---

*Rules to know whether a Woman beareth a Male or a Female.*

**A**uthors give these to be Signs of Conception of Males,

1 The Woman when she rises up from a Chair, or the like, doth sooner stay her self upon her right hand then on the left.

2. The Belly lieth rounder and higher then when it is a Female.

3. The Child is first felt on the right side, because (according to *Hypocrates*) the Male-Children lie on the right side of the Womb.

4. The

**Signs of Conception.**

4. The Woman breeds Boys easier and with less Trouble and Pain than Girls, and carries her Burthen not so heavily, but is more nimble in moving.

5. The right Breast is more plump and harder than the left, and the right Nipple redder.

6. The Womans Complexion is more clear and not so dull and swarthy as when she beareth a Girl.

7. Let a drop of her Milk fall into a Bason of fair Water, if it sinks to the Bottom, she bears a Girl; but if it swims and spreads abroad, it is a Boy.

---



---

 CHAP. XXXIV.

*Select Remedies to prevent Miscarriage.*

Containing Approved Remedies to prevent Miscarriage in Women; as also certain Experiments relating to Women, especially Child-bearing, Practised by that skilful Midwife Mrs. Partridge, alias Couet.

---

*Directions how to govern a Woman in her first Conception, that she may know how to foster it, and hold it fast till the time of Maturity; and then how with ease and good Speed to bring it into the World, and after the great Work of Labour, to reduce her self to her wonted Health.*

*First, To preserve her Infant, and to prevent Miscarriage, the following Remedy is commended to be taken.*

**T**AKE Coriander Seeds two drams, Root of Bistort, Shavings of Ivory and Red Coral prepared, of each a dram, of white Amber and Christal, of each a scruple; reduce all to a  
fine

fine Powder, and made it up into Tablets or Lozenges with four ounces of Rosewater and half a scruple of Confection of Alkermes; make them of a dram apiece; take one of these Tablets every other Morning; they are very cordial and strengthening of the Womb.

Also take every other Morning between a rear Egg new laid, putting in it some fine powder of Pearls or Coral.

*Signs of Miscarriage.*

If her Breast (after filling) should begin to lessen and fall, which is a Sign of future Miscarriage, let her apply the following Cere-cloth.

Take Roots of Bistort and Coriander-seeds, of each two drams, of unripen'd Galls, red Saunders and Hypocistides, of each a dram, Labdanum and Mastick of each half an ounce; Frankensense and Bdellium, of each two drams; Powder what is to be powdered, and with Oyl of Mastick, Turpentine and Wax make two or three Cere-cloaths, and apply them some times to her Loyns and Sides, and sometimes to the Region of the Womb under the Navil.

She must avoid all sudden and violent Motions, both of Mind and Body, as Sneezing, Coughs, Frights, Anger and Passion.

If a Woman with Child fears Miscarriage, by being frightned, let her have by her some of Dr. Scroderus's Cordial Water against Frights; the Description whereof you have among the Cordial Waters, and take a little of it.

*Another Remedy to prevent Miscarriage.*

Take a Sprig of Rosmary and Bawn, a few Cloves, and a little Nutmeg; put them into a pint of Claret Wine, and burn it; then beat the Yolks of three new laid Eggs, and having taken the Wine from the Fire, brew them with the Wine; then take the Cock-treadles of six Eggs, and the White of one, and beat them to an Oyl; then take off the Froth from it, and mix the Oyl with the Wine, and brew all together; then sweeten it with fine Sugar, and let the Woman drink of it four Spoonfuls whensoever she beginneth to feel any Pain in her Back or Belly.

*Dr. Goff's Remedy to prevent Miscarriage.*

Take a Fillet of Beef, let it be half roasted then take half a pint of Muscadine, Sugar, Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Grains of Paradise, and Nutmegs, of each a dram; bruise them, and make a Sauce; then take the Beef from the Fire, and being hot, divide it into two pieces, and wet the insides of them in the Sauce; then apply the one to the Region of the Womb under the Navil, and the other to the Reins of the Back, as hot as can be endured; tie them on fast, and keep them on at least twenty four hours, or longer if she can;

*In France whensoever they fear that a Woman is in danger to miscarry, they presently give her the following Remedy to prevent it.*

Take a penniworth of stitching Silk of a red crimson Colour, double the Threads as often, and as short as you can, then clip it as short as you can with Scissers, so that it be as short as Shavings; then mix this with a new-laid Egg boil'd but a little, so that the White of it may be but curdled; let the Woman take this.

*This they hold as a present and infallible Remedy, which I have seen used many times; it is used by rich and poor.*

*Of the causes of Miscarriage.*

The ordinary causes of Abortion are the following:

1. A weakness or foulness of the Womb; when it is weakned or offended by viscous, slimy, or slippery, phlegmatick or watery Humors, so that it cannot retain the Fruit received.

2. Being extreamly bound in Body, and forcing to stool, forces the Child down. *Hypocrates* says the Disease *Tenesmus* coming upon a Woman with Child, causes Abortion. *Tenesmus* is a Disease when people have a great provocation to stool, yet can do nothing.

3. The Emroids or Piles many times cause Miscarriage; for which I have given you several excellent and approved Remedies: which see in their places.

4. Hunger starves the Child in the Womb, and Surfeiting by much eating and drinking strangles it. Fat Women are subject to miscarry because of the slipperiness of their Wombs. Forbear strong Purges or Vomits; but if you are subject to be costive, use gentle means to keep the Body open.

Abortion also is caused either by Blows, Anger, Sorrow and Grief, Running, Leapings, Liftings, immoderate Exercise, &c.

The surest way is to prevent Miscarriage before the Child is conceived, by cleansing and  
 X strengthen-

strengthening the womb by such Medicines as procure and forward Conception afterwards; And to those which I have given you before for that intension, I will add these following.

Drink Wine wherein the Mother of Thy me hath been boiled, which is excellent for that Intention.

The Seeds of Mandrake are said to cleanse and purg a foul womb, cool a hot womb, and moisten a dry womb; you may take half a dram of them bruised in a little white Wine.

To Women with Child to prevent Miscarriage, *Culpeper* recommends to drink a draught of Sage Ale every Morning; he says it will do her more good than she is aware of; if you desire to know more of it, you may read his Book. He also recommends Tansie-Ale, as you make Sage-Ale (a draught being drunk in the Morning) to be a Sovereign Remedy for such Women as are subject to miscarry; he doth not teach how to make it; but it is done by stamping the Sage or Tansie, and putting it in a bag of loose Bolter-cloth, and hang it in a Rundlet of Ale.

He advises also Midwives to keep a Syrup by them made with the Juice of Garden-Tansie clarified, and boiled to a Syrup with double weight of Sugar, and to give a spoonful of it whensoever any Signs of Abortion appear; as also to stamp Garden-Tansie, and sprinkle it with Muskadel, and apply it to the Navil. It is a most excellent Remedy.

---



---

 CH A P. XXXV.

*Of Womens Longings, and of Marking  
their Children.*


---

*Being it comes fittest in this Place, I will insert here  
what Sir Kenelm Digby relates in his Discourse  
made in a solemn Assembly of Nobles and Learn-  
ed Men at Montpelier in France, touching the  
Cure of Wounds by the Powder of Sympathy:  
H. says thus;*

**I** Cannot forbear but I must make some Di-  
gression here, to unfold some other Effects  
of Nature, which we see often, and are not  
less curious than the most principal which we  
treat of, and will seem to be derived from ob-  
scure causes, notwithstanding in many Circum-  
stances they depend on the same Principles, and  
in many much differing; it is touching Moles  
and Marks which happen to Infants, when their

Mothers, during the time of their Pregnancy, have longed after some particular things.

To proceed after my accustomed manner, I will fall to exemplifie.

A Lady of great Quality, which many of this Assembly know; at least by Reputation, hath upon her Neck the Figure of a Mulberry, as exactly as any Painter or Carver can possibly represent one; for it bears not only the Colour, but the fit proportion of a Mulberry, and is as it were embossed in her Flesh. The Mother of this Lady being with Child, she had a great mind to eat Mulberries, and her Imagination being satisfied (she being under the Tree) one of them casually fell upon her Neck, the Sanguine Juice whereof was soon wiped off, and she felt nothing at that time: The Child being born, the perfect Figure of a Mulberry, was seen upon her Neck, in the same place where it fell upon the Mothers; and every year in Mulberry Season, this Impression, or rather Excrecence of Flesh did swell, grow big and itch.

Another Maid which had the like Mark of a Strawberry, was more incommodated therewith; for it not only inflamed and itched in Strawberry Season, but it broke like an Impostume, whence issued forth a sharp corrosive Humor.

To know the causes and reason of these marvellous Effects, I refer the Reader to the Reading of the said Sir K. Digby's Book; wherein he relates also the following.

Permit me, my Lords (says he) to enlarge my Digression a little further in one word, to re-account unto you a marvellous Accident, known all over the Court of *England*, in confirmation of the Activity and Impression which the Imagination of the Mother makes upon the Body of the Infant whereof she was big. A Lady that was my Kinswoman (she was the Niece of *Forrescu*, the Daughter of Count *Arundel*) came to give me Visits sometimes in *London*; she was fair and of a good Feature, and she knew it well, taking great complacency, and not only to keep her self so, but to add what she could further; thereupon she was perswaded that the Patches and Flies which she put upon her Face, gave her a great deal of Ornament, therefore she was careful to wear the most curious sort; but as it is very hard to keep a moderation in things which depend more upon *Opinion* than *Nature*, she wore them in excess, and patched most of her Face with them; although that did not much add to her Beauty, and that I took the Liberty to tell her so accordingly, yet I thought it no opportunity then to do any thing that should give her the least distaste, since with so much civility and sweetness she came to visit me. Nevertheless, one day I thought good in a kind of drolling way, (so that she might not apprehend any Discontentment) to tell her of it; so that I let fall my discourse upon her great Belly, advising her to have a care of her Health, whereof she was somewhat negligent,

and according to the custom of young vigorous Women, which know not yet what it is to be subject to Indispositions, she kindly thanked me for my care herein; saying, that she could do no more to preserve her health, than she did, though she was in that case: You should at least, I replied, have a care of your Child; O for that, said she, there is nothing that can be contributed more. Yet I told her, see how many Patches you wear upon your Face, are you not afraid that the Infant in your Womb may haply be born with such Marks on its Face? But said she, what danger is there that my Child should bear such Marks, though I put them on artificially? Then you have not heard, I replied again the marvellous Effects that the Imaginations of Mothers work upon the Bodies of their Children, while they are yet big with them, therefore I will reaccount unto you some of them, so I related unto her sundry Stories upon this Subject; as that of the Black Queen of *Athiopia*, who was delivered of a white Boy, which was attributed to a Picture of the Virgin *Mary* with our Saviour Christ, which she had near the tester of her bed, whereunto she bore great devotion. I urg'd another of a Woman who was brought to bed of a Child all hairy, because of the Picture of St. *John the Baptist* in the Wilderness, when he wore a coat of Camels hair. I reaccounted unto her also the strange Antipathy which the late King *James* had to a naked Sword, whereof the cause was ascribed, in regard some

*Scotch* Lords entred violently into the Bed-chamber of the Queen his Mother, whilst she was with Child of him, where her Secretary, an *Italian*, was dispatching some Letters for her, whom they hack'd and killed with naked Swords before her face, and threw him at her feet; and they grew so barbarous, that there wanted but little, but that they had hurt the Queen her self, at least her skin was rais'd in divers places. *Bucanan* makes mention of this Tragedy. Hence it came that her Son King *James* had such an Aversion all his Life time to a naked Sword, that he could not see one without a great emotion of the Spirits, although otherwise couragious enough, yet he could not overmaster his passion in that particular. I remember when he dubb'd me Knight, in the Ceremony of putting the point of a naked Sword upon my shoulder, he could not endure to look upon it, but turned his face another way; insomuch, that instead of touching my shoulder, he had almost thrust the point into my eyes, had not the Duke of *Buckingham* guided his hand aright. I alledged her divers such Stories to make her apprehend that a strong Imagination of the Mother might cause some notable impression upon the Body of her Child to its prejudice. Moreover, I pray consider how attentive you are to your Patches, and that you have them continually in your imagination; for I observed that you have looked upon them ten times since you came to this Room, in the Looking-Glass. Have you therefore no ap-

prehension that your Child may be born with half Moons upon its Face, or rather that all the Black which you wear up and down in small portions; may assemble in one, and appear in the middle of its Forehead, the most apparent and remarkable part of the Visage, and may be as broad as a *Jacobus*; and then what a Grace would it be to the Child? O me, said she, rather than that should happen, I will wear no more Patches while I am with Child; thereupon at that instant she pull'd them off, and hurl'd them away. When her Friends saw her afterwards without Patches, they demanded how it came to pass that she who was esteemed to be one of the most curious Beauties of the Court, in point of Patches, should so suddenly give over the wearing of them; she answered, that her Uncle, in whom she had a great deal of belief, assured her, that if she wore them during the time she was with Child, the Infant would have a large black Patch in the midst of its Forehead. Now this conceit was so lively engraven in her Imagination, that she could not be delivered of it; and so this poor Lady that was so fearful that her Child might bear some black Mark in its Forehead; and so it happened, that it was born into the World with a spot as large as a ten shilling piece of Gold in its Forehead; it was a Daughter she brought forth, very beautiful throughout, this excepted.

I need not tell you of your Neighbour of *Cassona*, who lately was brought to bed of a prodigious

digious Monster, exactly resembling an Ape, which she took pleasure to look upon during the time she was with Child; for I conceive you know the Story better than I. Nor that of the Woman of *St. Maxent*, who could not forbear going to see an infortunate Child which was born without Arms; and she her self was delivered afterwards of such a Monster.

Another dreadful Example Sir *Ken. In* relates, which happened to a Woman with Child, who was so curious as to go and see the Execution of a Malefactor.

Several others he relates; which for Brevity sake I omit to relate here. What I have set down is by way of Caution and Divertisement.

---

CHAP.

---



---

 CHAP. XXXVI.
 

---

*Select Remedies to cause a good Delivery:*

*A most Sovereign and often approved Remedy to be used before Labour to cause a good Delivery, with ease, security, and very little pain, &c.*

**T**AKE a good large Onion, or two lesser, peel and slice them, and in a frying-pan fry it with two or three spoonfuls of the best sallet oyl till it be tender; then put all into a pipkin with a glassful of water, and boyl it well together, then strain it out and drink that warm in the morning fasting without any salt in it. Continue this for a fortnight or three weeks, beginning immediately before the time expected for Delivery: This course will so dispose the parts of the Woman with Child, that she shall be brought to bed with security, with ease and with very little pain; And if the Child should be turn'd in the Mothers Womb, it will bring it to rights before labour. Sir *Kenelm Digby* relates that Women that have had most dangerous labours till they took this, have had no difficult, but

but very easie and speedy labours, what woman with Child would neglect to take the said remedy, being so easie and of so good effects, and what Midwife would not perswade a woman she is to deliver, to take it before the time of her Labour, to prevent a dangerous and difficult Labour.

*A Drink before Labour to cause a good Delivery.*

Take Wood Bettony one handfull, blew Figs sliced four ounces and Liquorice bruised one ounce, boyl them all in a pint of running water and white Wine of each one pint, to the consumption of a third part, then strain it and press it a little, drink thereof a good draught warm every morning fasting for a fortnight or three weeks before the time of Labour. *It is an approved remedy for the Intention*

*A safe Remedy to facilitate the Birth in Labour.*

Take of chosen Cynnamon one ounce, white Amber six drams, Myrrh one scruple, reduce them all to a subtil powder, and in the time of Labour the Child being nigh pitch'd, give her thereof as much as will lie upon a six pence in a little Canary Sack.

*Another to cause a speedy Labour.*

Take three or four drops of the Chymnical  
oyl

oyl of Nutmeg in a spoonful of Clarret burnt only with Cynamon, also in hard Labour, let her drink a spoonful or two of another Womans Milk, it will cause her speedy Delivery.

*The Labour Powder to facilitate the Birth.*

Take Date stones, Amber, Saffron, and Cummin seeds, beat and searse them all severally into very fine Powder, take of each as much as will lie upon a Groat, but double so much of the Cummin seeds, mingle them all together, and when the Woman is in her greatest extremity give her a spoonful of it in Mace Ale: This is also an effectual remedy to bring away the After-Burthen. These remedies are approved to be safe sure and affectual.

I was once with Sir *Kenelm Digby* in his Chamber, when a Midwife came to him and told him that a Woman had been in labour three days, and that she could not be delivered though the Child was nigh pitch'd, and having heard that Sir *Kenelm* had a powder that would facilitate the Birth, she prayed him to give her a little of it; Sir *Kenelm* went into his Closet and brought out a little powder in a Paper, and gave it her desiring her to give it to the Woman in a little burnt Clarret, and an hour after she had taken it to send him word how she did. And within less than an hour she sent to thank him, and that she was delivered of a lusty boy within half an hour after taking it. Upon that I asked

Sir Kenelm whether it was a Chymical preparation, and he told me it was nothing but a dram of Myrrh in subtil powder.

*An Infallible and much approved remedy to bring away the After Burthen, or any foulness or a dead Child, and to cure the After thows and Gripings, after a Woman is delivered,*

Take the inward wrinkled skins of Gizards of Hens that are laying of Eggs, wipe them clean and lay them by to dry, when you have need to use them beat them to a fine powder, of which give one dram for a dose in a little white Wine: You will see the effects of it in a short time, if it be needful you may repeat the dose once or twice the same day. Women and Midwives should never be without this remedy.

*An Excellent Powder to assuage the pains after Delivery.*

Take the Roots of Athamantick Spignel, and bigger Comfry of each two drams, Amber in fine powder, Peach kernels cleansed, of each one dram and a half, Cinnamon, Mace and Saffron of each two scruples, mingle them and make a powder for use.

*This Powder is highly esteemed to assuage the tormenting pains that happen to most Women after delivery; it is to be given in broth, from one scruple to two. In Monsieur Charras's Royal Dispensary*

Dispensatory, who says also, that it is credibly affirmed that the blood which Issues from the navil when the Midwife cuts it, a spoonful of it given hot is a soveraign remedy to prevent and appease these pains.

*Another Remedy after Labour, to take away the pains and pangs which many times attend women newly delivered.*

Let her drink a draught of Beer boyled with a spoonful of Camomil flowers: and in grea er pains let her take six ounces of the oyl of iweet Almonds fresh drawn.

---



---

## CHAP. XXXVII.

### *Select Remedies for Women Lying-in.*

---

*An Excellent Cerecloth to be laid upon the Breasts after Childbearing.*

Take oyl of Roses six ounces, Perriwinckle bruised three ounces, juice of Mint and lesser Sage of each one ounce and an half, boyl them over a soft fire till the juice be consumed, then strain

strain and press them out, into the strained oyl put yellow wax cut small, three ounces; when the Ingredients are half cold, and half an ounce of choice Mastich finely powdred stir them well together, and then dip the cloaths in it.

This Cerecloth is very proper to prevent the breasts from growing big after Child bearing; as also to change the course of the milk and to tun it downward. The Cerecloth must be layed hot upon the breasts, and wrapt up with warm cloaths and be continually applied till the milk be gone.

*Another Remedy presently made to dry up the milk in Womens breasts.*

Take Aqua vitæ and sweet butter, melt them and beat them well together, and anoint the breasts therewith, laying a brown paper upon them, and as often as the paper dries anoynt again, till the milk be dried up. *This is also good to keep the Ague out of the breasts.*

*To encrease womens milk.*

Take fennel seeds bruised, and boyl them well in barley water, and let the Nurfes and Suckling women drink very often, in winter warm, in Summer cold, and let them forbear drinking much strong drink or wine, for they are hot and great dryers up of milk.

*Another*

*Another to increase Milk.*

Boyl sweet Fennel seed and Anniseeds bruised in Posset drink, and drink thereof.

Authors write that the hoofs of the forefeet of a Cow dryed and powdred, and a dram of the powder taken in the morning, in any convenient liquor increases Milk.

The Thistle call'd our Ladies Thistle, is an excellent thing to increase Milk.

If the Child be much troubled with wind and gripings, let the Nurse use Fennel seed or Anniseeds in her Broths or in Posset drink.

*A Remedy for a sore Breast that comes of cur'd Milk in Coala Bed, and to dry up the Milk.*

Take half a pound of Hogs grease, yellow wax one ounce, Burgundy Pitch five ounces, Venice Turpentine one Spoonful, Honey two Spoonfuls, put all these in a skillet with a little fair water, and boyl them over a gentle fire, for a while scumming it, then pour it into a pan to cool, when it is quite cold turn it out of the pan as a Cake, and scrape off all the soft dregs that are at the bottom; then melt it again and dip linnen Cloaths in it to make Cerecloaths, and apply them.

## For Women lying in.

3--

### *For an Ague in a Womens Breast.*

Take the Leaves of Hemlock, fry them in unsalted Butter, and as hot as can be endured lay it to the Breasts, and lay a piece of Flannel warm over it. *This is good also for any swelling in any other Part.*

### *An admirable Poultrice that hath cured many Women of hard and sore Breasts.*

Take Turneps and boyl them well in Water, so that they be very tender: then squeeze out the Water clean from them, and stamp them to Mash, and mingle with them some fresh Butter unsalted, and apply this warm to the Breasts Poultrice-wise upon a thick Cloth very large, change it Morning and Night. *In three days it perfectly Cures, though before the pain and hardness hath been very great.*

### *The Countess of Dorset's Remedy for a hard and sore Breast, wherewith she was cured her self of a hard and sore Breast.*

Take chosen Jollop, reduce it to fine powder, which keep in a Glass stop'd. take half a dram, or one dram, or four scruples of it in a little white Wine and Sugar, and by this you will increase or diminish the Dose to the need. Continue this for a Month continually, and al-

ways keep over the breasts a Linnen Cloath that hath loose flax or flax stitch'd upon it, in such sort, that there may be no hardness felt any where; let it be very thick and warm.

*A most excellent Cataplasme for Cansered breasts, to take away, and cool, and dissolve the swelling and hardness, if it be dissolvable; and if not, to make it break and separate with ease, and without sharpness.*

Take an old mellow Pippin, cut off a cap at the top of it, and take out the Coar, leaving the side of the Apple whole; then fill it with Hogs Grease, and cover it again with the cap, and roast the Aple to pap, then take off the skin, and mingle the pap and the grease perfectly well together, and spread it thick upon Linnen, and apply it warm to the breast covering it with a Bladder. Sr. Kenelm Digby relates, that a Chyrurgeon cured a Lady of great quality with this of a Cansered Breast.

*For aches, and soreness in Womens Breasts, or in any part of the Body, an approved Remedy.*

Cause a Dyer to Dye you some thick spongy Flannel, of the blew Colour, called *Coventry-blew*, when it is dry Dye it again, Dye it thus five times, at last the Dye will be so deep, that it will look almost black: lay of it on a good deal beyond the pained part on all sides, keep it thus continually covered and warm with it.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Select Remedies for the Back.**For weakness in the Back.*

**T**AKE Dates, stone them, and take out the inner hard white skin, then stamp them, and mix them with the pith of an Oxe, beat and work them well together, then add to it Eggs, and grated Bread, mix them all well together with a sufficient quantity of Cream, fry them, and eat thereof in the Morning fasting, strowing Sugar upon it.

*Another.*

Take the pith of an Oxe one pound, Ale and Muscadine or Alegant, or old Malaga, of each one pint, Rasins of the Sun stoned half a hand-

ful, Currans four ounces, ten or twelve Dates sliced, a stick of Liquorice bruised, Anniseeds half an ounce: boyl all these to the Consumption of half, then strain it, and drink thereof warm in the morning fasting, grating Nutmeg into it.

*Another for weakness in the Back,*

Take the Kidneys of an Oxe or Steer, slice them very thin, then stew them easily in a quart of Water close covered, to the Consumption of half, then add half a pint of Red Rose Water, and as much Alegant or Muscadine, add Sugar and grated Nutmeg, take thereof four or five spoonfuls in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, for a Week together: then intermit a Week, and then take it again another Week if you think it need.

*Another to strengthen the Back, and to restore marrow in it.*

Take the pith of an Oxe, half a handful, blew Currans washed and bruised two ounces, boyl them together in Allegant or Muscadine, then mix it with the yolks of two new laid Eggs, and grated Nutmeg, and take a spoonful or two warm in the morning fasting.

*Another often approved Remedy for a sprain in the Back, and to strengthen it.*

Take the yolk of a new laid Egg, beat it with a Glass full of Muscadine, Alegant, or old Malaga, then warm it well and grate Nutmeg in it, and drink it twice a day.

*For a Crick in the Back an outward Remedy.*

Take the marrow of the bone of a Horse, warm it and anoynt the back with it, it will give speedy ease, and in four or five times anoynting perfectly cure it.

*For heat in the Back and Reins.*

Take Rose Water, and infuse therein Red and Yellow Saunders, and Red Rose Leaves, let it infuse for twelve hours, then bath your Back very well therewith, it will asswage the heat, and greatly comfort the Reins.

*For a pain in the Back.*

Take Comfry Roots and stamp them, and boyl them in Posset, drink thereof four or five days together. Also take Knot grass, shred it and mix it with Butter, and make Tanfie thereof, and eat it; it much availeth to the said Cure.

*Sr. Kenelm Digby's excellent astringent Plaister  
for the Back.*

Take Comfry Roots, Knot Grass, Cinquefoil  
Roots, Budweed or Bawdweed of each two good  
handfuls, stamp all these, and put to them a  
quart of the best Sallet Oyl; let it boyl softly  
till the Oyl hath extracted the Vertues of the  
Roots, then strain it, then put to it four ounces  
of Venice Turpentine, and as much of Virgin  
Wax, and two ounces of Pitch.

*For an Ach in the Back.*

Take Lilly Roots, Camomile, Anniseeds, of  
each a good handful, stamp them together, and  
fry them in Hogs Grease with a little Clarret  
Wine, make a Plaister thereof and apply it to  
the Reins.

*An approved Remedy for a sprain in the Back.*

Take good Muscadine, or in want thereof  
good Old Malaga, and a spoonful of Madder,  
incorporate them well together; give it the Pa-  
tient to drink for three Mornings together, and  
if need requires he may take it three times a  
day.

---



---

CHAP. XXXIX.

*Select Remedies Relating to*  
CHILDREN.

---

*Of Choice and Approved Remedies for such Diseases as are incident to Children.*

*Rare Balsom for Children breeding teeth, to make them come without pain.*

**T**AKE two or three River Crabs, and beat them in a Stone Mortar, then moisten with a little Water of blew Bottles, and press out two ounces of the juice: take also two ounces of musilage of Marshmallow Roots, put them together with *May Butter*, or other fresh unsalted Butter three ounces, Hens fat and Ducks fat of each two drams, put them into a  
 Y 4 Pipkin,

Pipkin, and boyl them over a gentle Fire, to the Consumption of half the moilture, then strain them, and add Sugar-Candy finely powdered four ounces, the yolk of one Egg, Musk and Amber-grease of each six grains.

*This Balsom hath been much experimented by many Persons of Quality in France for its Excellency, to soften the Gums of Infants, whose teeth are ready to cut, their Nurses must be careful to anoynt their gums often with it; The use of it is no way inconvenient, and being pleasing to taste and wholesome, it can do no harm though it should be swallowed. In Dr. Charras's Royal Dispensatory.*

*Another Balsom for the same.*

Take the brains of a Hare either roasted or boyl'd, mix it with Honey and unsalted Butter and a little distill'd Water of Cullendine, anoynt the Childs Gums frequently therewith.

*An approved Remedy for the Rickets.*

Take Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, and Angelica, of each a handful, slice them and boyl them in distilled Waters of Angelica, unset Hyssop and Colts foot, of each one part till they are tender; then strain it, and boyl it up to a Syrup with white Honey. Then take a stick of Liquorice, and scrape and bruise one end of it, and give the Child with it one spoonful of the Syrup in the Morning, at four in the Afternoon, and at Night.

*A Bath for the Rickets, Liver grown, or Opilation  
of the Liver in a Child.*

Take a Sheeps head with the Wool on it, cleave it in the middle, and boyl it till it be tender, and that the bones slip clean out of the flesh, boyling with it, Smallage, Camomile, Primrose Leaves, and Hysop of each four handfulls, then bath the Child all over with this broath as hot as it can endure twice a day; then Mash the Herbs with the flesh, and bind it warm to the Joynts that are weak.

*It is a certain and much approved Remedy.*

*Another approved Remedy for the Rickets.*

Take a quart of new Milk, boyl it with a handful of Sanicle shred small, till a pint be boyled away, let the Child drink of it warm in the Morning fasting, and let it neither eat or drink within an hour after it. And at night boyl a handful of Red Mint in a quart of Milk, and let the Child eat it last at Night. Continue this for a Month.

*An Oyntment for the Rickets.*

Take Sanicle, and red mints of each two handfulls, shred them small and stamp them, then boyl them in a pound of fresh Butter, then strain and press it out, and anoynt the Childs Breast, Arms,

Arms and Gullet-Bones wit it warm before the Fire.

*Another for the same.*

Take of Garden Snails, stamp them with their shells and put them in a Canvas Bag, which hang up, and put something under it to receive the Liquor that drops from it; where-with anoint the Childs Limbs, and every Joynt that is weak before the Fire, every Morning and Evening.

*It is credibly affirmed, that it hath cured Children that have been extremely weak, and could not go alone in a Weeks time.*

*An excellent Remedy for Convulsion-Fits and Falling-Sickness.*

Take Piony Roots fresh digged, scrape of them with a Knife, and apply it to the Soles of the Feet.

*Another often approved Remedy for the same.*

Take of the Skull of a Mans Head, and of the Stone which is found in some Ox-galls, both in fine Powder, of each ten grains; give it in a spoonful of a Cordial made with black Cherry Water, and Piony Water, sweetned with Syrup of Piony Flowers, give one Dose at the beginning of the Fit, and another after the Fit.

*It*

*It is an experimented Remedy, and hath cured many.*

*For the Small-Pox and Measles.*

Take two or three grains of Saffron, and dry it well by the Fire, then put it in a little Rag, and tye it up, and infuse it in Posset-Ale, and press it, or in Mace-Ale, or white Wine, till all the Vertue is drawn out, give that to the Patient to drink, and keep him warm. *If he have soreness in the Throat, do thus:* Take a quarter of a spoonful of dried Saffron, tye it in a Linnen Rag, and boyl it in half a pint of Milk till it be very yellow: then boyl it in a Stay of Linnen, and put it warm and moist under the Throat: when it is cold and dry, put on another in the same manner, and therefore you must have at least two of them, that one may heat in the Milk, whilst the other is about the Throat.

*This will certainly take away all Pains of the Throat in six or eight hours. Sir K. Digby.*

*To drive the Venomous Vapors from the Heart and Head in the Small Pox and Measles, Malignant Fevers, and Epidemical Distempers, with great success.*

Take Seeds of Citron an Ounce, Seeds of *Carduus Benedictus* an ounce and a half, beat them well, and draw out all their Pulp with a quart of Scab-

Scabious Water, or Carduus, or Marigold-Water, and sweeten it with two or three ounces of Sugar. Drink of this as often as you have a mind to Drink, a little warmed.

*To prevent the marks of the Small-Pox.*

When the Pustules begin to dry, anoynt them with ordinary *Unguentum Album*. *This Sir Kenehm Digby says, did preserve all his Children from any Marks.*

*Dr. Charras his Oyntment which he highly recommends to prevent the Scars and Marks of the Small Pox.*

Take Litharge of Gold in fine Powder, and white Lead or Ceruse washed in Rose-water, of each one ounce; Oyl of the greater cold Seed, and of bitter Almonds, and Oyl of Eggs, of each half an ounce, Nightshade and Plantane-waters as much as suffices; make it into an Oyntment by grinding it in a Stone-Mortar, pouring to it sometimes of the Oyls and sometimes of the Waters.

*A Remedy for a Child that cannot hold its Water, whether Male or Female.*

Take the Navil-string of the Child when it is ready to fall from him, dry it and powder it, and give it the Child in two Spoonfuls of small Beer in the Morning fasting. A

*A Remedy for breaking out of young Childrens  
Heads.*

Take fresh Butter and Ale, and boyl it together till it be like an Oyntment, anoynt the Childs Head and Face therewith.

Or take pure Sallet Oyl and Vinegar, and beat them together, and anoynt the Head therewith.

Or take Butter and Salt, and fry them together till it be black, and anoynt the Childs Head with it.

'Tis said, the Urine of the Father and Mother being mixt together, will cure Childrens breaking out.

*Dr. Riverius his Infallible Remedy for Worms in  
Children.*

*There is nothing more effectual than the following Remedy, which hath been so often experienced by that Famous and Learned Dr. Riverius, which is thus :*

Take *Calomelanos* eight grains, Scammony six grains ; grind them to a subtil Powder, and give it in the Morning in a Spoonful of any Liquor. *This I have often experienced with good success. The Calomelanos you may buy of the Chymists.*

---



---

 C H A P. XL.

*The Cure of Wounds by the Powder of Sympathy.*

---

*The true preparation of the Powder of Sympathy, as it was prepared every Year in Sir Kenelm Digby's Elaboratory, and as I prepare it now.*

**T**AKE good *English* Vitriol, which you may buy for two-pence a pound, dissolve It in warm Water, using no more Water than will dissolve it, leaving some of the impurest part at the bottom undissolved, then pour it off and filtre it, which you may do by a Coffin of fine gray Paper put into a Funnel, or by laying a sheet of gray Paper in a Sieve, and pouring your Water or Dissolution of Vitriol into it by degrees, setting the Sieve upon a large Pan to receive the filtered Liquor : when all your Liquor is filtered, boyl it in an Earthen Vessel glazed, till you see a thin Scum upon it ; then set in a Cellar to cool, covering it loosely, so that nothing may fall in : after two or three days standing, pour off the  
Liquor,

## Sympathetical Powder. 335

Liquor, and you will find at the bottom and on the sides large and fair green Chrystals like Emeralds: drain off all the Water clean from them, and dry them, then spread them abroad, in a large flat earthen Dish, and expose them to the hot Sun in the Dog-days, taking them in at Night, and setting them out in the Morning, securing them from the Rain; and when the Sun hath calcin'd them to whiteness, beat them to Powder, and set this Powder again in the Sun, stirring it sometimes, and when you see it perfectly white, powder it, and sift it finely, and set it again in the Sun for a day, and you will have a pure white Powder, which is the Powder of Sympathy, which put up in a Glass, and stop it close. The next year when the Dog-days come, if you have any of this Powder left, you may expose it again in the Sun, spreading it abroad to renew its Vertue by the Influence of the Sun-beams.

The way of curing Wounds with it, is, to take some of the blood upon a Rag, and put some of the Powder upon the blood, then keep only the Wound clean, with a clean Linnen about it, and in a moderate temper betwixt hot and cold, and wrap the Rag with the blood, and keep it either in your Pocket, or in a Box, and the Wound will be healed without any Oyntment or Plaister, and without any pain. But if the Wound be somewhat Old, and Hot, and Inflamed, you must put some of this Powder into a Porringer or Bason full of cold Water,

ter, and then put any thing into it that hath been upon the wound, and hath some of the Blood or Matter upon it, and it will presently take away all Pain and Inflammation, as you see in Sir *Kenelm's* Relation of Mr. *Howard*.

To stanch the Blood either of a Wound or bleeding at the Nose, take only some of the Blood upon a Rag, and put some Powder upon it, or take a Basin with fresh Water, and put some of the Powder into it, and bath the Nostrils with it.

CHAP.

---



---

 CHAP. XLI.

*Containing the choicest and rarest Cosmeticks to beautifie, smoothen, soften, and whiten the Face and Skin, and to preserve the Beauty and Complexion of Ladies ; devised by several Learned Physicians, and used by Queens, Princesses, and other great Ladies in France, Italy, Germany and England.*

The Word *Cosmetick* signifies Adorning or Beautifying.

---

*Rare Cosmetick Water of Dr. Scroderus.*

**T**AKE the Whites of fifteen Eggs, the Juice of one Limon, three ounces of Snails, white Lead a pound, Camphire and Borax of each a dram and a half, Myrrh two drams, Frankincense and Mastick of each half an ounce; bruise them all, and infuse them twenty four hours in water of Bean Flowers, and water of Elder-Flowers, of each a pint and half; then distil it

in a Cucurbite in *Balneo Maris*, and keep the Water for Use. *It softneth, whitneth and smootheneth the skin.*

*Another more precious Cosmetick or beautifying Water, by Sir Kenelm Digby.*

Take white Lillies six drams, Florence Orrice Roots, Beans, Cicers, Lupins, of each half an ounce, fresh Bean flowers a handful, Gum Tragant, white Lead, fine Sugar, of each half an ounce, Crums of white Bread (steeped in Milk) an ounce, Frankincense, and Gum Arabick of each three drams, Borax and feather'd Allom of each two drams, the white of an Egg, Camphire a dram and an half; infuse them four and twenty hours in a sufficient quantity of Rose and Bean-flower water, equal parts; then distil it in *B. M.*

*This Water smoothes, whitens, beautifies and preserves the Complexion of Ladies. They may wash their Faces with it at any time, but especially Morning and Evening.*

*Another Cosmetick water*

Take two young Pigeons, gut them and cut them into pieces, Crums of white Bread half a pound, Peach Kernels, and the four greater cold Seeds cleansed and bruised, of each four ounces, the whites of twelve Eggs, and the Juice of four Limons; infuse them twelve hours in two quarts

quarts of Milk, then distil them in *B. M.* To the distilled water add Borax, Camphire, Sugar-candy, and burnt Allom, of each three drams; set them three days in the Sun, then let them stand fifteen days in a Wine-Cellar; then filtre it through gray Paper, and keep it for use.

*This is an Excellent Cosmetick-water, and hath all the Vertues of the former, and is to be used in the same manner.*

*Another Cosmetick water.*

Take fine Sugar one pound, Roch-Allom three ounces, white poppy-seeds bruised, Flower of Beans, of water-Lillies, and of the greater Housleek, of each a handful; the Juice of four Limons, the Crum of two white penny-Loaves; bruise what is to be bruised, and put them all into a Glass Alembick, and pour upon it Goats Milk, or Black Cows Milk, and white Wine, of each a quart; distil it in *Balneo Mariae*, and keep the Water for Use.

*This Water is good to smooth, whiten, and preserve the Complexion of Ladies, washing their Faces therewith.*

Some Receipts of Cosmeticks which I took out of the Countess of D' Hospital, her Book which she lent me at *Paris*.

*A Cosmetick water used by the Queen.*

Take the whites of two new laid Eggs, beat the shels of them to powder, and put them in a quart bottle, with the whites, and let them be beaten together for three hours, then put into it four ounces of burnt Allum in fine powder, beat it two hours longer; then put into it three ounces of white Sugarcandy in powder, and beat it also for two hours, then put in it four ounces of Borax also in powder, and beat it also; then take a pint of water that runs from under the wheel of a Mill, and put into it four ounces of white Poppy seeds well beaten, mix them well together, so that it be like milk, then pour that into the quart bottle with the other things: at four several times, beating it every time the space of two hours; then strain it through a fine white linnen cloath; and having put it into the bottle again let it be beaten for two or three hours longer. And to know when it is well made and well beaten is, when it froths the breadth of three fingers above it. It will keep a twelve month.

*It is a very good Cosmetick, it whitens, smooths and softens the skin, use it only three times a week*

*To wash and prepare night gloves to keep the hands white, smooth and soft.*

Take pure white wax four pound, Spermacetis two ounces, oyl of the greater cold seeds cleansed and drawn without fire, and Magistery of Bilmuth or Tinglafs (prepared as shall be set down afterwards) of each three drams, Borax and burnt Allum finely powdered, of each half a dram, put them all into a Pipkin which set in a Kettle of hot boyling water, and when they are melted, stir them well together, to incorporate them. Then having washt first your gloves in several waters, and steep them twelve hours in cream, dip them in this composition whilst it is hot.

*The said Composition is good also to dip cloaths in and spread them for to line Womens masks, it preserves the Completion of Ladies. The Ladies in France use it for both. It is a good Casmetick, anointing the face with it at night going to bed, washing oft in the morning with some Cosmetick water.*

I have two choice Receipts more for the face (which I coppied out of the said Countess's Book) which *Maria de medicis* the Queen of France used her self. The said Countess's mother gave fifty pistols in gold for them to him; who always prepared them for the Queen, as was subscribed at the bottom of the Receipts. I forbear to publish them here; but I shall be very

ry willing ( without any Interest ) to communicate them to any Lady that shall desire them of me.

*The Preparation of Magistery of Bismuth or Tinglass.*

Though this be a Chymical preparation, yet that Ladies may be sure to have it true and well prepared, I will set down here directions how any Lady may prepare it with ease and pleasure.

Let a Chymist prepare you an *Aqua fortis* with equal parts of Niter and Allum, but be sure he do not sell you a common one made with Niter and Vitriol. Then take four ounces of Bismuth, let it be beaten to a fine powder, then wash it so often till the water come from it very clear; then dry it and put it into a small glass cucurbit, set it upon a round, under a chimney, and pour upon it by little and little twelve ounces of your *Aqua fortis*, pour in but about the quantity of a Spoonful the first time, it will presently begin to work upon the Bismuth, and a thick black smoak will ascend, which being almost past, pour in a little more of your *Aqua fortis*, and the ebullition and fumes being over, pour in more, and so continue till you have pour'd in the twelve ounces of *Aqua fortis*. And if you see that it is not all dissolv'd after having stood some time; set the Cucurbite upon a little sand in an earthen Pan, and set the pan upon a Chafing dish of coals, and  
the

the *Aqua fortis* being warm will soon dissolve all the Bitmuth; when all is well dissolved let it cool, there will remain a few black feces in the bottom which cannot be dissolv'd, pour it into a white bason full of fair water leaving the said black dreggs behind, and it will immediately turn it as white as milk, let it stand five or six hours until the water be very clear, and the white powder be settled to the bottom, pour fresh water upon it and let it settle as before, then pour it off gently without stirring the powder, and put on fresh fair water) do thus ten or twelve times that the powder may be well dulcified, and freed from all the acrimony of the *Aqua fortis*; then dry it in the shadow between two papers, spreading it abroad upon the paper.

You shall have a pure white *Magister*, which some have call'd the white of Pearls; which is a most excellent *Cosmetick* fit for all Deformities of the skin, and to preserve and beautifie the Complection of Ladies and smooth the skin; for which it is recommended by all Authors, and is much in use among the Ladies in France; I have many times prepared it for Ladies of great quality at Paris, you may make a Pomatum with it thus: Take one ounce of white Virgins wax, and four ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, or four ounces of Oyl of the great Coldseeds, and one dram of the said *Magistry*, and so use it either at night or in the morning.

*A rare Cosmetick of Ox gall.*

Take two pints of Ox-galls, digest it twenty four hours in a bottle set in warm water, then take Roch-allum and Salt of Glass or Sand powder'd, of each half an ounce, mix them with the Ox-galls, and put them together into a Matras or in the same bottle, stop it carefully, and set it in the Sun, shaking the bottle three or four times a day, then filtre it through gray paper, then take one ounce of Porcellane fine powdered, dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, then take Borax and Spermacity of each half an ounce, Sugar candy an ounce and an half, Camphir and sweet Sublimate of each one dram and a half; mix them all well together and put them into the bottle, stop it close and set it in the Sun again for ten days, and shake it often; then filtre it again; and keep the Liquor for use.

*This preparation is highly esteem'd by all the Noble Ladies in France, for clearing the face from Morpew, Freckles, and Sun burning; and to defend it from Sun burning. The face must be wash'd with it Evening and morning and in the morning you may wash afterwards with water of Lillies or Water lillie: You may travel in the Sun all day long, with the face anointed with it, and wash at night to prevent Sun-burning. Monsieur Charras bath it in his Royal Dispensatory.*

Dr. Scoderus's *Cosmetick of Oxgals* which he highly commends in his *Chymical Dispensatory*, is thus.

Take of Oxgals what quantity you please, dry it by degrees in the Sun, then extract a tincture of it with Spirit of Wine, which filtre and keep it for use.

*It is a most excellent Cosmetick procuring a most beautiful white Skin even to admiration; the face must be anointed with it two or three times over at night, washing it the next morning when you make your self ready with Bean flower water, or water of Water-Lillies, or with one of the Cosmetick waters that are set down before.*

Dr. Scroderus his *Virginit milk*, which is a rare *Cosmetick*, taking away Freckles and Morpew in the face.

Take waters of Night-shade, Lettice, Lillies and Sorrel, of each two ounces, mix them together, and dissolve therein one ounce of Litharge of Silver, white Cerus three drams, Camphire one scruple, set it in the Sun for some days shaking it often, then let it settle and filtre or strain it.

*The Author recommends this highly, not only to Beautifie and whiten the face, but that it is of so smoothing a nature, that it will make a wrinkled*  
Brow

Brow smooth; it stops bleeding and takes off Freckles, Moth-pew and Scabs.

Oyl of Sale which are said to whiten and beautifie the Face and Skin in other places, and to blanch Pearls and Scarlet being dipped therein. You may see them in my Book of Sir Kenelm Digby's Chymical Secrets, Printed for me in the Year, 1682.

*A Paste for the hands.*

Take bitter Almonds blanch'd half a pound, stamp them in a Stone Mortar, sprinkling them with never so little *Aqua vite*, then add the yolk of two Eggs, white Honey and Orrice-roots finely powder'd, one ounce, mix and reduce them to a Paste.

*It is Excellent to cleanse the hands, and easily prepar'd. There is no need of wetting it, for it may be used as it is.*

*An incomparable Balsom for the Hands.*

Take Venice Soap dissolv'd in juice of Lemmons half a pound; white Virgin Honey two ounces, Venecian Talk, Sugar-candy and Orrice roots all reduced to a fine powder of each half an ounce, Salt of Tartar, Borax and Spermaceti of each two drams, Peruvian Balsom one dram, Oyl of *Lignum Rhodium*, Oyl of Cinamon and Cloves of each one scruple and an half, and if Ladies like the smell of Musk and Amber, they may add ten grains of each.

Cut the Sap small, and put it into an earthen glaz'd pot, and dissolve it over a gentle fire, in two ounces of juice of Limons; then add the Honey, the Spermaceti next, with the Balsom; Then take the pot from the fire, and by degrees incorporate the powders, and lastly the distill'd Oyls and Amber and Musk. The talk must be laid before a quick fire, for a quarter of an hour, then pulverized in a Mortar heated, heating also the end of the Pestle.

*This Balsom is of an incomparable and comfortable Odor. It whitens, cleanses and smooths the skin beyond any Paste or Pomatum that can be prepar'd. 'Tis enough to rub the hands with it; nor is there any need of washing afterwards.*

---

 CHAP. XLII.

 Select PERFUMES.
 

---

*An Excellent Odoriferous Perfume for Chambers and Rooms of Entertainment, much used in France.*

**T**AKE the powder of Willow Coals three ounces, Labdanum two ounces, Storax and Benjamin, of each half an ounce, Mastick, sweet Taccamahacca and yellow Amber, of each two drams; *Lignum Rhodium* a dram and half; reduce them all into a subtil Powder, and make them up into small Candles with Gum Tragant steep'd in Rosewater, then dry them in the shadow; kindle the narrow end of them, and set them in a Candlestick, or heat the Pin of a Save-all, and then thrust it into the bigger end and so set it upon a Candle-stick.

*Another*

*Another Perfume.*

Take Coals of Rosemary-wood pulveriz'd, Labdanum two ounces, Storax and Benjamin, of each an ounce; Roots of Cyprus, Aromatick Reed, Mastick and yellow Amber, of each two drams, Cloves a dram, Musk, Ambergrease, and Civet, of each ten grains; reduce all to a fine Powder, and make it up into little short Candles or Sticks, with the Mucilage of Gum Tragant steep'd in Orange-Flower-water; dry them, and use them as the former.

*Another richer Perfume; being pleasant and wholesome, to perfume Tobacco taken in a Pipe.*

Take Balm of Peru half an ounce, seven or eight Drops of oyl of Cinamon, oyl of Cloves five drops, oyl of Nutmegs, of Thyme, of Lavender, of Fennel, of Aniseeds (all drawn by distillation) of each a like quantity, or more or less as you like the Odour, and would have it strongest; incorporate with these half a dram of Ambergrease; make all these into a Paste; which keep in a Box; when you have fill'd your Pipe of Tobacco, put upon it about the bigness of a Pins head of this Composition.

*It will make the Smoak most pleasantly odoriferous, both to the Takers, and to them that come into the Room; and ones Breath will be sweet all day after. It also comforts the Head and Brains. Approved by Sir Kenelm Digby.* A

*A Famous Odoriferous sweet Water call'd the  
Angel's Water.*

Take Roots of *Florence Orrice* and *Benjamin*, of each an ounce and half, select *Storax* six drams, *Lignum Rhodium* half an ounce, *Aromatick Reed* and *Labdanum*, of each two scruples, Flowers of *Benjamin* a scruple, pulverize them all, and put them into a *Mattress*, or in a strong *Bottle*, and pour upon it a pint of *Rose-water*, and half a pint of *Orange flower-water*; stop the *Bottle* or *Mattress* very close, and set it in lukewarm water for twenty four hours; then distil in a *Cucurbite* in *Balneo Mariae*, and keep the water for use: If you please you may mix it with *Musk* and *Ambergrease*; or you may put in it a few drops of the *Essence of Amber*, afterwards set down.

This Water is called the *Angels Water*, because of its sweet and pleasing *Odour*; you may, after you have infused the *Ingredients* in the *Waters*, strain the *Infusion*, and having dissolv'd in it the *Musk* and *Ambergrease*, keep the *Liquor* for use, without distilling it. Of the *Sediments* you may make sweet *Bags* to put among *Cloaths* and *Linnen*.

*The Countess of Dorset her sweet-water.*

Take Rose-Leaves, Bay-Leaves, Lavender, sweet Marjoram, Eglantine and Pinks, of each two handfuls; Cloves and Cinamon, of each an ounce; bruise all these, and pour upon them two quarts of strong Ale (that is near the Grounds) let them infuse twenty four hours, then distill it, and draw it till the Ingredients remain almost dry.

*The Effence of Musk and Ambergrease drawn with Spirit of Wine.*

Take a dram of Ambergrease, and half a dram of Musk, powder them, and put them in a small Mattress with a long Neck, and pour upon them four ounces of Spirit of Wine; then stop it very close, and cut the Cork even with the Neck of the Mattress, after you have thrust it in as far as you can, then close it all over with Spanish Wax; then put the Mattress in a little earthen pan with Sand at the bottom, and set it in the Sun in the hottest time of the year, putting behind the Glass a Tin Leaf to receive the Sun-beams, and reverberate them upon the Glass, shake it sometimes, and the Amber and Musk will dissolve in the Spirit of Wine, and will tinge it of a red colour like a Ruby; which pour out into a Glass Vial, which stop well, and tie a Bladder about it.

In all things where the Ambergrease is used, two or three Drops of this Essence will go further in the Aromatizing of it, than a whole dram of Ambergrease in substance: One Drop of it Perfumes for ever whatsoever it touches that can im-  
bibe it.

---

*The End of the Medicinal part.*

---

EXCELLENT  
DIRECTIONS  
FOR  
COOKERY;

TOGETHER WITH  
The Description of an Useful *ENGINE*  
serving for the same; and likewise  
for Distilling the Choicest and Best *Cordial Waters*.

AS ALSO  
SELECT RECEIPTS

FOR  
*PRESERVING, CONSERVING,*  
and *CANDYING, &c.*

WITH A  
COLLECTION

Of the Choicest Receipts for making of  
*METHUELIN, SIDER,*  
*CHERRY-WINE, &c.*

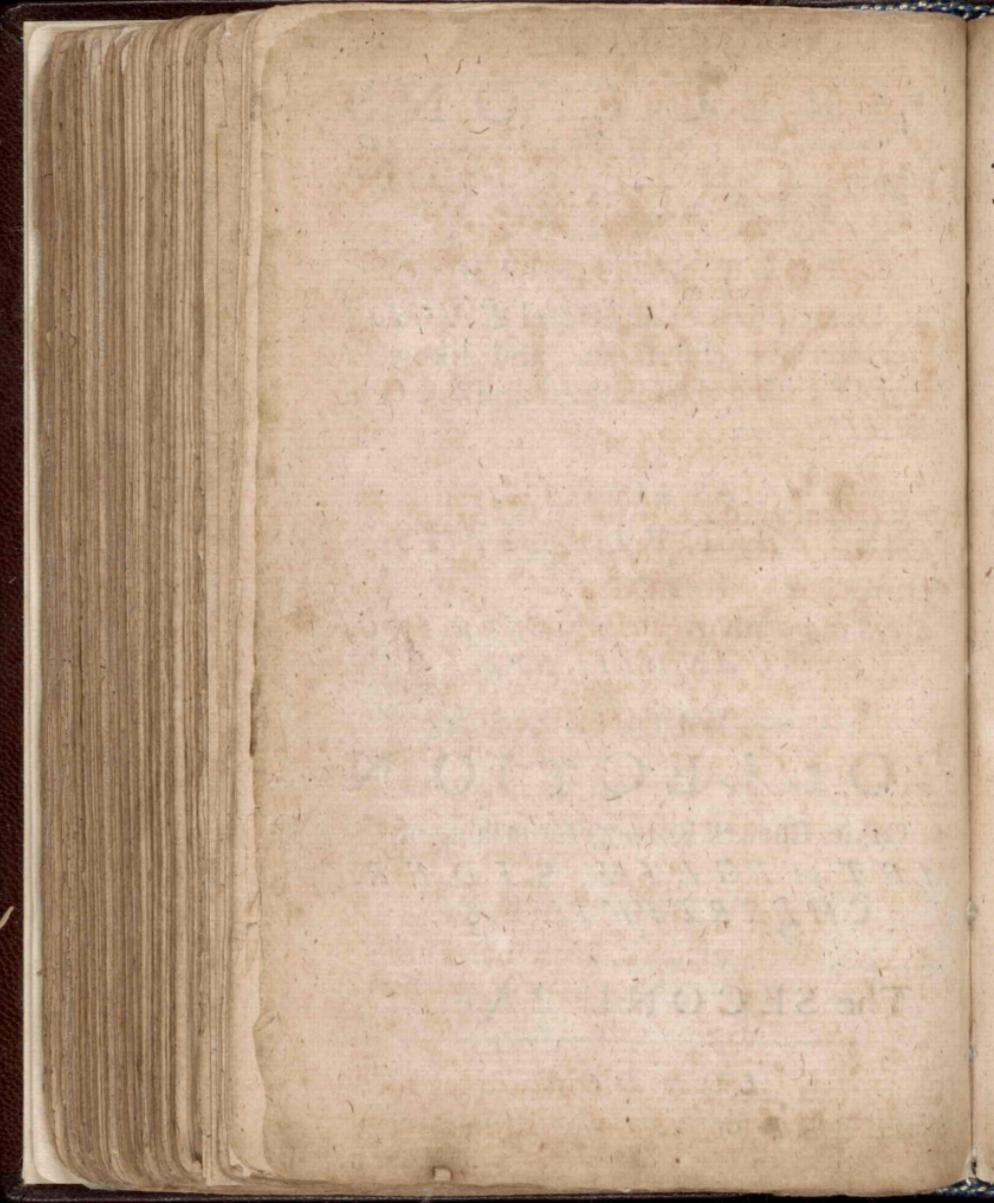
---

The SECOND PART.

---

LONDON,

Printed by T. B. for G. Hartman Chymist. 1682.



THE  
 DESCRIPTION  
 OF A VERY USEFUL,  
 ENGIN  
 SERVING

For Cookery, and Distilling the Choicest  
*Cordial Waters*, and to extract Tin-  
 ctures, &c. without Coals, Oyl, or Can-  
 dle, and with great Ease and Pleasure.

THE Desire that several Sea-Captains,  
 Merchants, and other Persons ashoar have  
 had to have this ENGIN, having seen it by  
 me, and admired for its Usefulness and Conve-  
 niency, both at Sea and ashoar, hath given me  
 occasion to publish it; the like having never been  
 invented nor seen before.

A Worthy Captain had lately one of these  
 ENGINES of me, who used it much ashoar,  
 and altogether in his Cabbin a shipboard, and  
 being seen by a Merchant beyond Sea, he was  
 so much taken with the Usefulness and Ingenuity

Of the thing, that the Captain could not forbear to bestow it upon him; who when he had parted with it, missed it so much, that as soon as he came to *England* gave directions to a Tin-man to make another; who mistaking the Directions, made one quite contrary to what it should have been. This has occasion'd me to give a full Description and Dimension of all the parts of it, and the ENGIN being represented here engraven, will prevent the Mistake of those that are to make it.

*An Explanation of the Figure of the*  
ENGINE.

- A. The Furnace or Stove, made either of Tin Copper, or Brass, it is without a bottom, and must be about ten Inches high. It must have a strong cross at the bottom, with a Circle to set the Lamp in with the Spirit of Wine.
- B. The Door about five inches high.
- C. The Wyre or Handle to carry it by.
- D. The Stew-pan, made of Tin, Copper or Brass well tinn'd; you may have two of them; the one will serve you for distilling either in *Balneo Mariae*, or in Sand, and the other for Cookery.
- E. The Cover of the Stew-pan, with a Rim to enter into it about half an Inch, and shut very close.
- F.

- F. The Handle of it.
- G. The Lamp, containing the Spirit of Wine being four inches and a quarter wide, and an inch and a half deep.
- H. The Cover of the Lamp shutting close within it, it must have four Pipes, three in a Triangle, about the bigness of an ordinary Quill, and one in the middle, which must be a little bigger than the rest, they must stand out on the top of the Cover about an Inch, and must be so long, that when the Cover is on, they may almost touch the bottom of the Lamp. In the lower part of them there must be a few holes in them; there must be Wicks of Cotton-Yarn put into them.
- I. A Cucurbite to distil in, made of Tin about six or seven Inches wide at the bottom, and narrow at the top; it must have three Buttons or Knobs under the Bottom, that it may stand hollow.
- K. A Glass Head with a Beak to set upon the Cucurbite when you distil.
- L. Another Lamp to be used when you would distil all night, or put any thing in digestion for some days and nights without looking to it; this Lamp then stands without the Furnace, lest by the continual heat of the Furnace the Spirit of Wine should grow hot.
- M. The Cover of the other Lamp with its Pipe.
- N. A Cover for the *Balneum Mariæ*, with a hole in the middle for the Cucurbite to come through

## Select Directions

through; this Cover serves to keep the Water from evaporating when you distil; it must shut close within the Vessel or *Balneum*, and must have two Handles.

### Directions how to use this ENGINE for Distilling Choice Cordial Waters, and Waters for the Face and Skin.

Having put you Materials which you intend to distil, into the Cucurbite marked *I.* place the same into the *Balneum*, which being filled with Water, put on its Cover, the Hole whereof in the middle, must be just so wide that the Cucurbite may come through it as far as it stands out of the *Balneum*; then fit the Glass Head to the Cucurbite, and lute it with Paper and Paste; then light the Wicks in the Lamp, and distil according to Art, and as the Water consumes in the *Balneum*. you must lift up the Cover, and powr more Water in it; if you put boiling hot Water into the *Balneum* instead of cold, you will thereby hasten the Distillation, and save Spirit, of Wine.



*Handwritten notes or signatures in the bottom left corner of the page.*



## for Cookery.

If any one desires to have one of the said *ENGINE*s made, either of Copper, Brass or Tin, if they please to send to me, I will furnish them with it much cheaper than they can have it made, and they shall be sure to have it well made without any Fault.

One made of Tin will cost about seven or eight Shillings according to the Bigness of it.

He that makes this *ENGINE* must take particular Notes, that between the top of the Lamp and the bottom of the Stew-pan, there must be an Inch and three quarters distance.

The way of using this *ENGINE* for Cookery is thus: Having put your Meat into it according to the Directions set down hereafter, shut it close, and light all the wicks in the Lamp, and it will soon boyl; then put out the three small wicks and leave only that in the middle burning, which is a little bigger than the rest; and that will keep it stewing and boyling easily alone. If you would have it boyl faster, Light one of the other four wicks with it.

Of the Usefulness and Conveniency of  
this ENGINE in Dressing  
of Meat.

1. **T**He Meat which is Dressed in this *ENGINE*, eats more Savory, tenderer, and shorter, than that which is dressed any ordinary way, and is done in much less time.

2. The Meat being put into it, it may be set upon a Table, Stool, or in the window. And a Captain in his Cabbin may hang it on a nail, to keep it from tumbling down, in case the Ship should roul, and sway from the one side to the other, by reason of the weather.

3. The fire which is used with this *ENGINE*, (both for dressing of Meat and Distilling) is Spirit of Wine which the Distillers sell for eighteen pence a quart, and it will not consume above the worth of a penny or three halfpence at a time, in making any Fricasie, or stewed meat.

4. The burning of this Spirit, causeth neither smoak nor blackness, and the wicks in the Lamp will never burn nor consume, neither need they snuffing or trimming as a Lamp with Oyl doth.

5. It may be carried in a Coach travelling in the Countrey to make use of it when they come to their Inns or Station.

6. It

6. It is very convenient for a small Family, or for Lodgers, especially in the Summer time for dressing their meat in it, without making a fire which would heat the Room.

7. The Door of the *ENGINE* being shut the Lamp where the Spirit burns, is not seen; so that if any body comes into the Room he will not know what it is, unless you shew it him.

*Of the several sorts of Meats which may with great conveniency be dressed in this ENGINE, both the English and the French way, with Excellent Direction how to do them.*

1. An Excellent and Savoury Fricasie after the French way, either of Pigeons; Chickens, Veal, Lamb, Mutton, Rabbits, Lamb-stones or Sweet-breads.

2. A Leg of Lamb boiled.

3. Stewed Veal the French way.

4. Stewed Broth the English way.

5. Stewed Rabbits the English way.

6. A Hare stewed after the French way, which they call *Lievre en Civette*, which is exceeding Savoury Meat.

7. A Hutch-pot the Dutch way, which is excellent Meat.

8. Pottage both English and French.

9. Beans and green Pease.

10. Milk-Pottage and Rice-Milk, Cawdles, Water-Gruel, &c.

11. A Carp in short Broth the French way.

12. Salmon

12. Salmon in Short broth.
13. Stewed Eels and stewed Oysters.
14. Stewed Apples, Stewed Wardens, and Prunes &c.

*An Excellent and Savoury Fricasie of young Pigeons.*

Having cut of the Wings and Legs of them, Cut the Bodies in four quarters, and put them into your Stew-pan or a Pipken (if you have none of our Engin) put into them some Bacon cut in square pieces, with a sufficient quantity of whole pepper and salt, and a few Cloves, and a bundle of Parsly and Thyme tyed up together, an Onion quartered. Then pour thereon so much water as may scarce reach the top of the meat, let it stew easily, shaking it about once or twice, when they are tender put in a piece of butter, taking out first the bundle of Thyme and Parsly; and putting into it some fresh parsly shred very small, then if you have half a dozen of Pigeons, you must take the yolks of three Eggs, and beat them with a little of the Broth and a little White wine and Verjuice, then pour more of the broth to it, and if you see there is too much broth, and that the sauce would be too long, then pour out some of it before you put the Eggs in, for one pottinger full of sauce will suffice for half a dozen of pigeons, Then pour it into the meat, and keep it in motion for a little while to thicken and

and bind the sauce ; or you may thicken it in a Sauce-pan over a gentle fire, and your meat being put into the dish upon sippets, pour your sauce over it, and squeeze Oranges over it.

*To make an Excellent and savoury Fricasie of Chickens.*

Cut your Chickens in small pieces and fry them first in Butter, then pour thereon some hot broth, or boyling hot water, put therein an onion quartered if you like it, and a little Thyme and Parsly tyed up in a bundle, and some whole white pepper-corns with a sufficient quantity of Salt, and some lean Bacon to give it a savoury taste and a few Cloves ; let it stew easily for a quarter of an hour, then take out the bundle of Thyme and Parsly and put into it some shred Parsly and some yolks of Eggs, beaten with a little of the broth, and some Verjaice, or White wine and Vinegar ; keep it in motion till the sauce be thickned, then serve it up ; you must order your sauce so that it be but short and thick.

*Note, that if you Stew your Chickens too long, they will be tough ; but if you observe the time, they will eat exceeding short and tender.*

A Fricasie of Sucking or other young Rabbits is made in the same manner, cutting the Rabbits in small pieces, smaller than for stewing the ordinary

ordinary way. You must order the quantity of Eggs according to the quantity of your meat either more or less.

*To stew a Rump of Beef Mrs. Herbert's way.*

Take a Rump of Beef, and Season it with Pepper, Salt, and Nutmegs grated and mingled together; Season and rub it on the bony-side, and lay it in your *Engine* or in a Pipkin with the fat side downward. Pour upon it three pints of Vinegar, and as much Water, and three great Onions, and a bunch of Rosemary tied up, Stew them three or four hours together with a soft fire, being close covered. Then dish it up upon Sippets with some of the Gravy blowing off the Fat from it. *Elder Vinegar is better than ordinary Vinegar.*

*To make Red-Deer that will keep a quarter of a year, and is Excellent Meat.*

Take a piece of the buttock of Beef, the leanest of it; and beat it with a Rowling-pin the space of an hour, till you think you have broken the grain of it, and have made it very open both to receive the saucing-drink, and also to make it tender. Then let it lie two days and two nights in Vinegar and Clarret-wine, of each one pinte, with two Nutmegs beaten. Then take it out and Lard it with Lards as big as your biggest finger,, Rowl'd in pepper and salt.  
Then

Then take Pepper, Cloves, Mace, and Nutmeg, or Jamaica Pepper; Beat and mix them all together, and season it very well all over, and so Bake it in Pye-paste, and let it stand five or six hours in the Oven. Then when it is cold, put it in the saucing-drink aforesaid, and if it be kept close it will keep a quarter of a year.

*A most Excellent and Savoury Estuvec of Veal the French way.*

If instead of a Fricasie of Veal, you would have an Estuvec, take a Leg or a Fillet of Veal, and cut it into thin slices, and beat them with the back of a great knife, and stem them simply in White-wine and water, of each equal parts with a good lumb of butter or Bacon, or some of them both; seasoning it with pepper, and salt, a little bundle of Thyme and Parsly, and an Onion if you like it. When it is enough put to it some yolks of Eggs, beaten with White-wine and Verjuice or Vinegar, and some Nutmeg greated, and some shred Parsly, pour it into the meat and stir it all well together over the fire, till the sauce be thickned. *It is an Excellent Dish of Meat.*

*To make an Hotchpot.*

Take a piece of Brisket-beef, a piece of Mutton, a Knuckle of Veal, a good Cullender of Pot-herbs, Carrots, Onions, and Cabbage, a little

little broken. Boyl all these together until they be very thick.

*Another Hotchpot.*

Take a Brisket Rand of Beef, any piece of Mutton, and a piece of Veal, put this with sufficient water into your pot, and after it hath been skimmed, put in a Cullender full of Pot-herbs, a piece of Cabbage, all half cut; a good quantity of onions whole, six Carrots cut and sliced; let it all boyl till it be almost a Gelly, and stir it often lest it burn.

*To Stew Beef the French way.*

Take good fat Beef, slice it very thin into small pieces, and beat it well with the back of a Chopping-knife, then put it into your Stew-pan or Pipken, and cover it with Wine and Water; and Season it with Spice and salt, and put to it a handfull of good herbs, and an Onion with Anchovies, let it boyl two hours: a little before you take it up, put in a few Marigold-flowers, and serve it up on Sippets.

*The best way to make Beef alamode, which is exceeding good meat.*

Take of the Fillet of Beef and the lean of Pork, shred them together and season it; then take Bacon and cut it into big Lardons, rowl them.

them in Pepper and Salt, and lay them between the meat in the Stew-pan, and let it stew easily in its own broth, and it will be exceeding short and tender; and will taste like Venison. You may also make an excellent Pye or Pasty of this; putting Butter upon it.

*To Stew a Hare the French way, which they call Lievre en Civette, which is Excellent Savoury meat.*

Cut your Hare in six or seven pieces, then Lard them with great Lardons rowled in Pepper and Salt, then put it into your Stew-pan, with Pepper and Salt, and a few Cloves and an Onion, with a bundle of Thyme and Parsly tyed together; then pour water upon it and half a pint of white Wine; with half a glass full of Vinegar, with a few Lawrel Leaves and some Orange-peels.

*To Bake Pigeons, Teals, or Wild-Ducks, that will keep a quarter of a Year; and are Excellent Meat.*

Season them duly with Pepper and Salt, then Bake them in an Oven with store of Butter and some Clarret wine; let the Pot be covered, when they are Baked, take out the pot and the Birds out of it, and wipe them very dry; then put them into the pot again without any Liquor, and pour upon them the Butter that was upon

the Liquor, being first clarified, and as much Butter more, as needeth to cover them three Fingers breadth. Being melted and clarified, they may put a few Bay-Leaves between the Meat and the Butter.

*Excellent Pyes of Red-Deer, made by Sr. Kenelm Digby's French Cook at Frankfort.*

Lard the lean of the Meat very well, with great Lardons rouled in Pepper and Salt; then laying under it a Cake of a fingers thick of Beef-Suet, first chopped small and seasoned with Pepper and Salt, then beaten into a Cake fit for the Meat, and another such Cake upon the Deers flesh, then bake it well in strong Crust, and soaked two or three hours in the Oven after it is baked enough, which requireth six good hours. If you use no Suet, put in Butter enough.

*A Savoury and nourishing boiled Capon from Count Trino at Milan.*

Take a fat and fleshy Capon, or a like Hen; dress it in the ordinary manner, and cleanse it within from the Gurs, &c. then put in the Fat again into the Belly, and split the Bones of the Legs and Wings (as far as you may) not to deface the Fowl, so as the Marrow may distil out of them; add a little fresh Butter and Marrow to it; season it with Salt, Pepper, and what other Spice you like, as also savoury Herbs.

Put the Capon with all these Condiments into a large, strong, sound Bladder of an Oxe, (first well washed and scowred with red Wine) and tie it very close and fast at the top, that nothing may owse out, nor any water get in (and there must be void space in the Bladder, that the Flesh may have room to swell and ferment in; therefore it must be a large one) put this to boil for a couple of hours in a Kettle of water, or till you find by touching the Bladder, that the Capon is tender and boiled enough. Then serve it up in a Dish, in the Bladder (dry wiped) which when you cut, you will find a precious and nourishing Liquor to eat with bread, and the Capon will be short, tender, most savoury, and full of Juice, and very nourishing.

I conceive that if you put enough Ox-Marrow, you need no Butter, and that it may do well to add Ambergrease, Dates sliced and pithed, Raisins, Currans, and a little Sugar; I suppose Gravy of Mutton may not be amiss.

Peradventure this might be done well in a Silver Flagon close luted, set in *Balneo bulliente*, as I make the nourishing Broth or Jelly of Mutton or Chickens, &c.

*To bake Mutton after Venison fashion.*

Take a large fat Loin of Mutton (or two) boned after the manner of Venison; season it well to your Taste with Pepper and Salt; then

lay it to steep all night in enough of the Sheeps blood, to cover it over and soak well into it; then lay it into the Paste with all the clotted thick Blood under it; upon it, and hanging about it. You may season the Blood with Pepper and Salt before you lay the Meat in it; but though you do not, it will not be amiss, so as the Meat be seasoned high enough. Then bake it as you do an ordinary Pasty; and you may put Gravy of Mutton or strong Broth into it; you may do it in a Dish with Paste, as my Lady of *Newport* doth her Venison. This way of steeping in blood before you bake it, is very good also for Venison.

*My Lady Glin useth her Venison Pasties thus :*

Boil the bones (well broken) and remaining Flesh of the Venison from whence the Meat of the Pasty is cut, in the Liquor wherein Capons, and Veal, or Mutton have been boiled, so to make very strong broth of them. The Bones must be broken, that you may have the Marrow of them in the Liquor; and they must stew a long time (covering the Pot close) that you may make the Broth as strong as you can; and if you put some Gravy of Mutton or Veal to it, it will be the better. When the Pasty is half baked, pour some of this Broth into it, by the hole at the top, and the rest of it when it is quite baked, and wanteth but standing in the Oven to soak; *Quare*, rather to put it all in at once when

when the Pasty is sufficiently baked, and afterwards let it remain in the Oven a good while soaking. You may bake the bones (broken) with the Broth and Gravy, or for want thereof, with only water, in an earthen pot close stoped, till you have all the Substance in the Liquor, which you may pour into the Pasty an hour before it is baked enough.

If you are in a Park, you may soak the Venison in the Blood of the Deer, and cover the flesh with it clotted together when you put it in Paste. Mutton blood also upon Venison is very Good. You may season your Blood a little with Pepper and Salt.

*To bake Venison in Pots to keep all the Year.*

After you have boned and skinn'd it, proportion it as you would have it to the bigness of your pots, then to make your Season for it, take of black Pepper two parts, and one of white; take of Nutmegs, Cloves and Ginger, a like quantity; mingle it with your Pepper, so as not to make it so high as the Pepper, and put thereto a sufficient quantity of Salt; with this season your Venison, and as you lay it into the Pots, have some small flakes of Mace, and Bay Leaves, and young Onions, and lay a Lay of them in the bottom, middle and top, and on the top add to it a little whole white Pepper, let your Pots be set into a very hot Oven, and let them stand full seven hours; then draw them,

and turn the Pot with the bottom upwards; after a while all the Gravy will be run out, and then take the Pot easily off, and pull from the Meat the Onions, and Leaves as clean as you can, and put your Pots gently on again, and let them stand so long until the Fat of that which came out of the Pots be so cold, that it may be taken off the Gravy; then melt this Fat again, and so far as it will go when it is clean scumm'd, put in each Pot an equal proportion, then take of good sweet Butter such a quantity as will fill up the Pots to be three Inches above the Venison, but be sure the Butter be very well clarif'd, then after two days standing, tie it very close with Paper and Leather, that it take no Air.

Do it the same way leaving out the Onions if you please.

*To Souce a Turkey like Sturgeon or Brawn my Lady Corwallis her way.*

Take a good fat Turkey or two, dress them clean, and bone them; then tie them up in the manner of a Sturgeon, with something clean washed; take your Kettle and put into it a potle of good white Wine, a quart of Water, and a quart of Vinegar, make it boil, and season it with Salt pretty well, then put in your Turkeys, and let them boil till they be very tender; when they are enough boiled, take them out, and taste the Liquor, if it be not sharp enough, put more Vinegar, and let it boil a little;

tle; then put it into an earthen Pot that will hold both Turkeys; when it is cold enough, and the Turkeys through cold, put them into the Liquor in the Pot, and be sure they be quite covered with the Liquor; let them lie in it three weeks or a month, then serve it to the Table as Sturgeon, with Fennel on it, and eat it with Elder-Vinegar.

You may do a Capon or two put together, in the same manner; but first larding it with great Lardons rouled in Pepper and Salt. A shorter time lying in the Pickle will serve.

*To pickle Capons; my Lady of Portland's French Cook.*

Take two large fleshy Capons, not too fat, when you have drawn and truss'd them, lay them upon a Chafing-dish of Charcole to singe them, turning them on all sides till the Hair and Down be clean singed off; then take three pound of good Lard, and cut it into Larding-pieces about the thickness of a two-peny Cord, and Lard it well, but first season your Bits of Lard with half an ounce of white Pepper, and a handful of a Salt, then bind each of them well over with Packthred, and have ready over the fire about two Gallons of Beef-broth, and put them in a little before it boils, when they boil, and are clean scummed, then put in about six Bay Leaves, a little bunch of Thyme, two ordinary Onions stuck full of Cloves, and Salt, if it

be not already salt enough for pickle; when it has boil'd about half an hour, put in another half ounce of beaten white Pepper, and a little after put in a quart of white Wine; so let it boil, until it has boil'd in all an hour, and so let it lie in the pickle till you use it, which you may do the next day, or any time within a fortnight; instead of Broth, you may use Water, which is better, in case you do four or six, which of themselves will make her Pickle strong enough.

If you will keep them above four days, you must make the Pickle sharp with Vinegar. See my Lady *Cornwallis* pickl'd Turkeys in the foregoing Receipt.

*My Lady Newport's bak'd Venison.*

M<sup>rs</sup> Lady *Newport* bakes her Venison in a Dish, thus: A Side or a Hanch serves for two Dishes. Season it as for a Pasty; line the Dish with a thin Crust of good fine Paste, but make it pretty thick upwards towards the brim, that it may be there Pudding Crust. Lay then the Venison in a round piece upon the Paste in the Dish; that must fill it up to fill the Pudding, but lie at ease. Put over it a Cover, and let it over-reach upon the Brim with some carved Pasty-work to grace it, which must go up with a border like a Lace, growing a little upwards upon the Cover, which is a little arched up, and hath a little hole in the top, to pour in unto the Meat  
the

the strong well-seasoned Broth that is made of the broken Bones and remaining lean Flesh of the Venison. Put a little more Butter or Beef-Suet to the Venison before you put the Cover on, unless it be exceeding fat. This must bake five or six hours or more, as an ordinary Pasty. An hour or an hour and half before you take it out to serve it up, open the Oven, and draw out the Dish far enough to pour in at the little hole of the Cover the strong Decoction of the broken bones and flesh; instead of a Decoction in water, you may boil it by it self in *Balneo, in duplici vase*, or bake it in a pot with Broth and Gravy of Mutton; then set it in again, to make an end of its baking and soaking. The Meat within (even the Lean) will be exceeding tender and like a Jelly, so that you may cut all of it with a Spoon. If you bake a Side at once in two dishes, the one will be very good to keep cold; and when it is so, you may (if you please) bake it again to have it hot, not so long as at first, but enough to have it all perfectly heated through. She bakes thus in Pewter Dishes of a large size.

Mutton or Veal may be thus baked with their due seasoning; as with Onions, or Onions and Apples, or Larding, or a Cawdle, &c. Sweet-breads, Beatilles, Champignons, Treuffles, &c.

*My Lady of Monmouth Boyleth a Capon with  
White Broath thus.*

Make reasonable good Broth, with the scrag ends of Necks of Mutton and Veal: (of which you must have so much as to be at least three quarts of White-broth in the dish with the Capon, when all is done, else it will not come high enough upon the Capon) beat a quarter of a pound of blanched Almonds with three or four spoonfuls of Cream; and if you will, a little Rose-water, then add some of the Broth to it; so to draw out all their substance, mingling it with the rest of the broth. Boyl your Capon in fair water by it self, and a Marrow-bone or two by themselves in other water; likewise some Chesnuts (instead of which you may use Pistacheos, or macerated pine kernels) and in other water, some Skirrets or Endive, or Parsley roots, according to the season. Also plump some Raisins of the Sun, and stew some sliced with Sugar and water, when all is ready to join, beat two or three new laid Eggs (whites and all) with some of the white broth that must then be boyling, and mingle it with the rest, and let it boyl on; and mingle the other prepared things with it, as also a little sliced Oringado, (from which the hard Candy Sugar hath been soaked off with warm water, or a little pill of Orange, (or some Lemon pickled with Vinegar and Sugar, such as serves for Sallets) which  
you

you throw away after it hath been a while boyled in it; and put a little Sack to your broth, and some Amber-grease if you will, and a small portion of Sugar; and last of all, put in the marrow in lumps that you have knocked out of the boyled bones. Then lay your Capon taken hot from the Liquor he is boyled in, upon Sippets and slices of toasted, dryed, light bread, and pour your broth and mixture upon it, and cover it with another dish, and let all stew together a while: then serve it up.

Of Boyling the Capon in the weak broth of Mutton and Veal, instead of water; so to make the broth the better.

You must remember to season your Broth in the due time, with Salt and such Spices as you like.

#### *Minced-Pyes.*

My Lady *Lusson* makes her finest Minced-Pyes of Neats-Tongues, but she holdeth the most favoury ones to be of Veal and Mutton equal parts, very small minced. Her finest Crust is made by sprinkling the flower (as much as it needs) with cold water, and then working the paste with little pieces of raw butter in a good quantity; so that She useth neither hot water nor melted Butter in them; and this makes the Crust short and light. After all the Meat and Seasoning, and Plumbs and Citron Peel, &c. is in the Coffin, She puts a little ambered

bered Sugar upon it, thus: Grind much two grains of Amber-grease, and half a one of Musk, with a little piece of hard Loaf-Sugar. This will serve six or eight Pyes strewed all over the top, then cover it with the lid, and set it in the Oven.

*To Roast fine Meat.*

When the Capon, Chickens or Fowl, have been long enough before the fire to be through hot, and that it is time to begin to baste them; baste them once all over very well with fresh Butter, then presently powder it all over very thin with flower. This by continual turning before the fire, will make a thin Crust, which will keep in all the juice of the Meat: therefore baste no more nor do any thing to it till the Meat be enough roasted: Then baste it well with Butter as before, which will make the Crust relent and fall away; which being done, and that the Meat is growing brown on the outside, besprinkle it over with a little ordinary white Salt in gross grains, and continue turning till the outside be brown enough.

The Queen useth to baste such Meat with yolks of fresh Eggs beaten thin; which continue to do all the while it is Roasting.

*Savoury Collops of Veal.*

Cut a Leg of Veal into thin Collops, and beat them well with the back of a Knife, then lay them in soak a good half hour, in the yolks of four Eggs, and two whites very well beaten; and a little small shredded Thyme mingled with it, then lay them in the Frying-pan wherein is boyling butter, and pour upon them the rest of the Eggs that the Collops have not imbibed and carried with them, and fry them very well, turning them in due time. Then pour away all the butter, and make them a sauce of Gravy seasoned with Salt and Spice and juice of Orange at last squeezed upon them.

*To make excellent Hare-Pyes:*

Mrs. Bodville makes Excellent Hare Pyes, thus: Hash the flesh of as many Hares as you please very small, then beat them strongly in a Mortar into Paste, which Season duly with Pepper and Salt, Lard it throughly all over with great Lardons of Lard, well rowled in Pepper and Salt; put this into a straighter earthen pot to lie close in it. If you like Onions, you may put one or two quartered into the bottom of the Pot, put store of sweet butter upon the Meat, and upon that some strong red, or Claret wine. Cover the Pot with a double strong brown Paper, tyed close about the mouth of it; set it to  
bake

Bake with Household bread (or in an Oven as a Venison Pasty) for eight or ten hours, then take it out the pot, and thence the Meat, and pour away all the Liquor, which let settle, then take all the congealed Butter, and clarifie it well; put your meat again into the pot, and put upon it your clarified butter, and as much more as is necessary; and I believe the putting of Clarret wine to it is better now; and to omit it before. Bake it again, but a less while, pou out all the Liquor when it is baked, and clarifie the butter again, and pour it upon the meat, and so let it cool. The butter must be at least two or three Fingers breadth over the meat.

*To Stew a Breast of Veal.*

Take a Breast of Veal half Roasted, and put it a Stewing with some Wine and Gravy, three or four yolks of Eggs minced small, a pretty quantity of sweet herbs with an Onion, Anchovies or Lemon, stick it either with Thime or Lemon Peels, and season it to your liking.

*To Stew Beef.*

Take very good Beef, and slice it very thin, and beat it very well with the back of a Knife, put to it the gravy of some meat, and some wine or strong broth, sweet herbs a quantity; let it stew till it be very tender, season it to your liking, and garnish your dish with Marygold Flowers or Barberries.

*A Sallet of cold Capon.*

It is a good Sallet, to slice a cold Capon thin, mingle with it some Sibbalds Lettice, Rocket, and Tarragon sliced small, season all with Pepper Salt Vinegar and Oyl, and sliced Limon, a little Origanum doth well with it.

Tender Brawn sliced thin, and laid Salletwise in a dish as the sliced Capon, and seasoned with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oyl, with a little Limon; is also a very good Sallet.

*Marrow-Puddings.*

Take the pith of Beeves, a good spoonful of Almonds, very small beaten with Rose-Water, beat the pith when the skin is taken off very well with a spoon, then mingle it with the Almonds, and put in it six yolks of Eggs well beaten, and four spoonfuls of Cream boyled and cold, it must be very thick; put in a little Amber-grease, and as much Sugar as will sweeten them, and a little Salt; and the marrow of two good bones cut in little peices. When your Beeves Guts are seasoned, fill them up and boyl them.

*To make Excellent Black-Puddings:*

Take a quart of Sheeps blood, and a quart of Cream, ten Eggs, the yolks and the whites beaten well together, stir all this Liquor very well, then thicken it with grated bread and  
Oatmeal

## Select Directions

Oatmeal finely beaten, of each a like quantity; Beef-suet finely shred, and marrow in little Lumps; Season it with a little Nutmeg and Cloves and Mace, mingled with Salt, a little sweet Marjoram Thyme and Penny-royal shred very well together, and mingle them with the other things; some put in a few Currans, then fill them in cleansed Guts and boil them carefully.

### *To make a Shoulder of Mutton like Venison.*

Save the blood of your Sheep, and strain it, take grated bread almost the quantity of a Penny Loaf, Pepper, Thime, chopt small, mingle these Ingredients with a little of the blood, and stuff the Mutton, then wrap up you shoulder in the Cawl of your Mutton, and lay it in the blood twenty four hours, prick the Shoulder with your Knife to let the blood into the flesh, and so serve it with Venison sauce.

### *To make Spinage-Broath.*

Take strong broath, and boyl a Neck of Mutton and a Marrow-bone in it, and skim it very well, then put in half a pound of French Barley, and a bundle of sweet Herbs, and two or three blades of large Mace, let these boyl very well, then mince half a peck of Spinage, and two great Onions very small, and let it boyl one hour or more, Season it with Salt as you please,  
and

and send the Mutton and the Marrow bone in a dish with French bread or Manchet, to the Table.

To make a boyled Sallat of Spinage, put the Herbs without any Liquor in a dish upon a Chafing-dish of Coals, and stir them continually for fear of burning, and much moisture will stew out from them in half, or three quarters of an hour; Squeeze away all the Liquor you can wring out. Then stew the dry herbs very well with store of fresh Butter.

*Monfieur de Bourdeaux used to take in a Morning, a broth thus made.*

Make a very good Broth (so as to gelly when it is cold) of a lean piece of a Leg of Veal, the crag end of a Neck of Mutton and a Pullet, seasoning it with a little Salt, Cloves and Pepper, to your mind. [Mrs. S. K. used to put stoned Raisins and Currans to it] beat some of it with a handful of blanched Almonds, and twenty husked seeds of Citron, and strain it to the whole; put Sugar to it, and so drink it warm as an emulsion.

*Another.*

Make strong Broth with a piece of Beef, Mutton and Veal, adding a piece of the sinews of the Leg of Beef; seasoning it with two great Onions quartered, some Cloves and white Pepper, in due time, put in a Capon, or take some

Broth out to boyl it in. But before you put' in the Capon, take out some of the broth, in which Boyl and Stew Turneps first prepared thus: Fry them in scalding Butter till they be tender, then take them out with a holed skimmer, and lay them in a holed dish warmed set in another whole dish. When all the Butter is quite drayned out stew them in a Pipkin in the Broath as is said above. When you will make up your Pottage, put some Ladles full of the broath of the great Pot (driving away the fat with your Ladle) upon slices of scorched bread in a deep dish. Let this mittonner a while, then lay the Capon upon it, and pour the Turneps and broath of them over all. A Duck in lieu of a Capon, will make very good pottage, but then it is best to fry that first as the Turneps, then boyl it.

Monsieur Vidales *good pottage de fante is thus made.*

Make a good and well Seasoned *Bonillon* with lean Beef, Mutton, and Veal; in which boyl a Capon: Boyl with it either Cabbage or Turneps or whole Onions, the first two you put into the broth all over the dish; but the Onions you lay all round the brim when you serve it in. Whilst the meat is boyling to make the *Bonillon* you must rost a fleshy piece of Beef, (without fat) of two or three pound; and when it is half roasted, squeeze out all the juice, and put the flesh into the Pot with the rest of the meat to Boyl; which

which will both colour and strengthen it. When you find your *Bouillon* good, pour it into the dish where your Bread lieth sliced (which must be very light and spongy) and dryed first, after it is sliced (and let it mittoner a little; then pour the gravy of Beef upon it (or of Mutton) and lay your Capon upon it, and lay on your Roots round about it. It is best to boyl them by themselves in some of the *Bouillon* in a Pot a part, the Roots or Onions.

*A good Postage for Dinner is thus made.*

Boyl Beef, Mutton, Veal *volaille*, and a little piece of the lean of a Gammon of the best Bacon, with some quartered Onions (and a little Garlick, if you like it) you need no salt if you have Bacon; but put in a little Pepper and Cloves. If it be in the Winter, put in a bundle of sweet Herbs, or whole Onions or Roots or Cabbage, if Season of Herbs, boyl in a little of the Broth a part, some Lettice, Sorrel, Borage and Bugloss, &c. till they be only well mortified. If you put in any gravy, let it boyl or stew a while with the Broth; put it in due time upon the toasted Bread to mittoner, &c. if you boyl some half roasted meat with your Broth it will be the better.

*Another.*

Make a good strong broth of Veal and Mutton, then take out the Meat, and put into it a good Capon or Pullet, but first, if it be very fat, parboyl it a little to take away the oyeliness of it, and then put into the broth, and when it hath boyled a little therein, put in some grated bread a faggot of sweet Herbs, two or three blades of Mace, and a peel'd Onion, when it is ready to be dish'd up, take the yolks of six Eggs, beat them very well with two or three spoonfuls of white Wine. Then take the Capon out of the broth, and thicken it up with the Eggs, and so Dish it up with the Capon, and toasts of white bread, or slices which you please, and have ready boyled the Marrow of two or three bones, with some tender boyled white Endive, and strow it over the Capon.

*Quær. Of Beating some blanched Almonds with some of the broth, and then putting it to the rest whilst it is Stewing.*

*For plain Savoury English Pottage:*

Make it of Beef, Mutton and Veal, at least adding a Capon, Pullet or Pigeons. Put in at first a quartered Onion or two, some Oatmeal or French Barley, some bottom of a Venison Pastie Crust, twenty whole grains of Pepper, four or five Cloves at least, and a little bundle of sweet Herbs, store of Marigold flowers. You may put in Parsley or other Herbs. A

*A good Savoury strong Broth as it was made for the Queen on mornings.*

Make very good Broth, with some lean of Veal, Beef and Mutton; and with a brawny Hen or young Cock. After it is scummed, put in an Onion quartered (and if you like it a clove of Garlick) a little Parsly, a sprig of Thyme, as much Mint, a little Baum, some Coriander Seeds bruised, and a very little Saffron; a little Salt, Pepper and a Clove. When all the substance is boyled out of the mea, and the broth very good, you may drink it so; or pour a little of it upon toasted sliced bread and stew it till the bread have drunk up all that broth; then add a little more, and stew; so adding broth by little and little, that the bread may imbibe it and swell, whereas if you drown it at once, the bread will not swell and grow like Jelly; and thus you will have a good Pottage. You may add Cabbage or Leeks, or Endive, or Parsly Roots, in the due time before the broth hath ended boyling, and time enough for them to become tender. In the Summer you may put in Lettice, Sorrel, Pur-lane, Borage and Bugloss, or what other Pot-herbs you like. But green herbs do rob the strength and vigour and cream of the Pottage.

*The Queens ordinary Bouillon de sante in  
a morning was thus.*

A Hen, a handful of Parsley, a sprig of Thyme, three of Spearmint, a little Baum, half a great Onion, a little Pepper and Salt, and a Clove, as much water as would cover the Hen; and this boiled to less than a pint, for one good pottinger full.

*An excellent and wholesome Water greuel  
is thus made.*

Into a Posnet of two quarts of water, besides the due proportion of beaten Oatmeal, put two handfuls of Wood-forrel a little chopped and bruised, and a good quantity of picked and washed Currans tyed loosely in a thin stuff bag, (as of Bolter cloath) boyl these very well together, seasoning the Composition in due time with Salt, Nutmeg, Mace, or what else you please; as Rosemary, &c. when it is sufficiently boyled, strain the Oatmeal, and press out all the juice and humidity of the Currans and Herbs, throwing away the insipid husks; and season it with Sugar and Butter, and to each pottingerful two spoonfuls of Rhenish Wine and the yolk of an Egg.

Venison or Mutton, &c. is well baked in a Lattin Coffin; but then you must Line it within with Paste to have Pudding Crust, and cover it  
with

with Paste as a Venison Pasty. The Coffin must be near a hands breadth high, and more long than broad. You may have of several sizes, to Bake from a side of Venison to half or a quarter. To Bake Mutton, &c. in a Stewing manner, you must have a Cover to it of the same, like a Box.

*To make ordinary plain wholesom Passet, when you Sup not, do thus :*

Put a Pint of good milk to boyl; as soon as it doth so, take it from the fire, to let the great heat of it cool a little; for doing so, the Curd will be the tenderer, and the whole of a more uniform consistence. When it is pretty well cooled, pour it into the pot, wherein is about two spoonfuls of Sack, and about four of Ale, with sufficient Sugar dissolved in them. So let it stand a while near the fire, till you eat it.

Mr. *May* makes thus his Smallage Grewel, that he takes constantly for his Breakfast (and after his Pellets of Butter and Liquorice) in the Spring. In a Marble Mortar beat great Oatmeal to meal (which requireth long beating) then boyl it three or four hours in Spring-water, to a Posnet full of two or three quarts of water, he putteth not above half a pottinger full of Oatmeal, before it is beaten; for after beating, it appeareth more. To this quantity he puts as much Smallage as he buyeth for a penny

ny, which maketh it strong of the Herb, and very green, Chop the smallage exceeding small, and put it in about a good half hour before you are to take your Posnet from the fire. you are to season your grewell with a little Salt at the due time ; and you may put a little Nutmeg and Mace to it. When you have taken it from the fire, put into it a good proportion of Butter, which stir well, to incorporate with the Grewell, when it is melted.

*Grewell of Oatmeal and Rice.*

Doctor *Pridson* ordered my Lord *Cornwallis* for his chief Diet in his Loofness, the following Grewell; which he found very tastful.

Take about two parts of Oatmeal well beaten in a Mortar, and one part of Rice in subtil Powder; boil these well in water, as you make Water Grewell, adding a good proportion of Cinamon to boil also in due time; then strain it through a Cloth, and sweeten it to their taste. The Yolk of an Egg beaten with a little Sherry, Sack, and put to it, is not bad in a Loofness; at other times you may add Butter; it is very tastful and nourishing.

*To make a pleasant and wholsom Flummery Cawdle.*

Take some Lumps and Spoonfuls of Flummery when it is cold, boil it with Ale and white Wine; then sweeten it with Sugar to your Taste.

*A Nourishing Almond Cawdle for weak Persons.*

Take four ounces of blanched Almonds, stamp and strain them with a quart of good Ale, then boil it gently, and put to it the yolks of two new laid Eggs, and season it with Sugar; it is very nourishing for weak Persons.

*Another strengthening Cawdle.*

Take a quart of the best strong Ale-wort of the first running, and put into it three Dates shred small, one Nutmeg grated, a small stick of Cinamon, and three Leaves of Comfry, boil them all together to a pint, then put thereto half a pound of the Pith of an Oxe, and a pint of good Muscadine; let it boil three or four walms, and then add a pint of red Rose water, and twelve yolks of Eggs, sweeten it with white Sugar candy to your Taste.

*An Emulsion or Almond Milk, to strengthen, cool, and to induce Sleep.*

Take half a pound of blanched Almonds, beat them in a Mortar, sprinkling them now and then with Barly-water, then when they are well beaten, put more Barly-water to them, and strain it through a Cloth; beat the Almonds again with that remaineth in the Cloth, and strain them again with more Barly-water; do  
this

this again till you get all the Milk out of the Almonds, and that you have employed a quart of Barly-broth; then put them to two ounces of Rose-water, and four ounces of fine Sugar, and so drink it.

*Very good Oatmeal Pap by Dr. Colladon.*

Put beaten Oatmeal to soak an hour or two in Milk, as you do in Water when you make Flummary, then strain it out into a Polnet through a fitting Strainer; and if you judge it too thick of the Oatmeal for sufficient boyling, add more Milk to it: Set this to boyl, putting then into it a lump of Sugar (about as big as a little Walnut) and stir it well all the while, that it burn not. About an hours boyling is sufficient; by which time it should be grown pretty thick; put then a good Lump of fresh Butter to it, which being well melted and stirred into the Pap, and incorporated with it, take it from the fire, and put it into a Dish, and strew some fine Sugar upon it, or mingle some Sugar with it to sweeten the whole quantity. You may season it also with Rose-water, or Orange flower-water, or Ambergrease, or some Yolks of new laid Eggs. You may put in a very little Salt at the first.

*Wheaten Flummery.*

In the West-Country they make a kind of Flummery of Wheat-flower, which they judge to be more hearty and pleasant than that of Oatmeal, thus; Take half or a quarter of a Bushel of good Bran of the best Wheat (which containeth the purest flower of it, though little) and is used to make Starch, and in a great wooden Bowl or Pail let it soak with cold water upon it three or four days; then strain out the Milky water from it, and boil it to a Jelly, or like Starch; which you may season with Sugar and Rose and Orange-flower-water, and let it stand till it be cold and gellied; then eat it with White or Rhenish Wine, or Cream, or Milk, or Ale.

*Pap of Oatmeal-Panado.*

Beat Oatmeal small, put a little of it to Milk, and let it boil stewingly till you see that the Milk begins to thicken with it; then strain the Milk from the Oatmeal (this is, as when you soak or boil out the substance of Oatmeal with Water, to make Flummery) then boyl up that Milk to the height of Pap; which sweeten with a little Sugar, and put to it some yolks of Egg dissolved in Rose or Orange-flower-water, and let it mittoner a while upon a Chafing-dish; (*quare*; of a little Sack, if it turn not the Milk) and

and a little Butter, if you like it; you may boil a little Mace in the Milk.

*Another.*

Beat a couple of new-laid Eggs in good clear broth; heat this a little, stirring it all the while; then pour this upon a Panado (made thick) of the same broth; and keep them a little upon the Chafing-dish to incorporate, stirring them all the while; *quere* of putting to it a little Wine: also juice of quick Oranges.

*To stew Wardens or Pears.*

Pare them, put them into a Pipkin or into our Engine, with so much red or Claret Wine and Water, of each as much as will near reach to the top of the Pears; stew or boil them gently till they grow tender; which may be in two hours; after a while, put in some sticks of Cinnamon bruised, and a few Cloves; when they are almost done, put in Sugar enough to season them well, and their Syrup; which you pour out up-  
them in a deep Plate.

*To stew Apples.*

Pare them, and cut them into Slices; stew them with Wine and Water as the Pears, and season them in like manner with Spice; towards the end sweeten them with Sugar; breaking the  
Apples

Apples into Pap by stirring them. When you are ready to take them off, put in good store of fresh Butter, and incorporate it well with them, by stirring them together. You stew these between two Dishes; the quickest Apples are the best.

*A Sack Posset as Sir Kenelm's House-keeper made it for him.*

Take three pints of Cream, boil in it a little Cinamon, a Nutmeg quartered, and two spoonfuls of grated Bread, then beat the yolks of twelve Eggs very well with a little cold Cream and a spoonful of Sack; when your Cream has boild about a quarter of an hour, thicken it up with the Eggs; then sweeten it with Sugar, and take half a pint of Sack, and six spoonfuls of Ale; and put it into the Bason or Dish you intend to make it in, with a little Ambergrease (if you please) then pour your Cream and Eggs into it, holding your hand as high as conveniently you can, gently stirring in the bason with a spoon as you pour it, so serve it up. If you please you may strew Sugar upon it.

You may strew Ambered Sugar up it as you eat it, or Sugar beaten with Cinamon, if you like it.

*Sillibubs, by the Lady Middlesex.*

My Lady *Middlesex* makes Sillibubs for little Glasses with Spouts, thus; Take three pints of sweet Cream, one of quick white Wine (or Rhenish) and a good Wine-Glass full (better than a quarter of a pint) of Sack; mingle with them about three quarters of a pound of fine Sugar in powder: Beat all these together with a whisk till all appeareth converted into Froth. Then pour it into your Silli-bub-Glasses, and let them stand all Night, The next day the curd will be thick and firm above, and the Drink clear under it. I conceive it may do well to put into each Glass, when you pour the Liquor into it, a Sprig of Rosemary a little bruised, or a little Limon-peel, or some such thing to quicken the Taste; or use Amber-Sugar, or Spirit of Cinnamon, or of *Lignum Cassie*, or Nutmegs, or Mace, or Cloves, a very little.

*A Receipt for a Tansie.*

Spinage, Sorrel, Tansie, Wheat, a quart of Cream, Bread (the quantity of a two penny Loaf) twenty Eggs, and half the Whites, one Nutmeg, half a pound of Sugar, and the Juice of a couple of Limons.

Spinage is the chief Herb to have the Juice; Wheat also is very good, when it is young and tender

tender. You must not take much Sorrel, for fear of turning the Cream, but less Tansie, so little that it may not taste distinctly in the composition. I doubt there is too much Bread. The Juice of Limons is put in at the end of all. You may lay thin Slices of Limon upon the Tansie made, and Sugar upon them.

*To make a Cake my Lady Camden's way.*

Take three pound and a half of Flower, a penniworth of Cloves and Mace, and a quarter of a pound of Sugar and Salt, and strew it on the Flower, there being a hole in the middle; then take the yolks of eight Eggs well beaten with a spoonful and half of Rose-water; take likewise a pint of thick Cream, and a pound of Butter, melt them together, and when it is so, take three quarters of a pint of Ale-yeast, and mingle the Yeast and Eggs together; then take the warm Liquor, and mingle altogether; when you have done, take all and pour it into the Bowl, and so cover the Flower over the Liquor; then cover the Pan with a Napkin, and when it is risen, take four pounds of Currans well washed, and half a pound of Raisins sliced, and let them be well dryed and hot, and so stir them in; when 'tis risen, have your Oven hot against the Cake is made, and let it stand three quarters of an hour; when it is half baked; Ice it over with fine Sugar and Rose-water, and the Whites of Eggs, and Musk and Ambergrease.

When

When you mingle your Yeast and Eggs together for the Cake, put Musk and Amber to that.

*To make a good Cake as Sir Kenelm's House keeper made it for him.*

Take four quarts of fine Flower, two pound and a half of Butter, three quarters of a pound of Sugar, four Nutmegs, a little Mace, a pound of Almonds finely beaten; half a pint of Sack, a pint of good Ale-yeast, a pint of boil'd Cream, twelve Yolks and four Whites of Eggs, four pound of Currans: When you have wrought all these into a very fine Past, let it be kept warm by the Fire half an hour before you set it into the Oven; if you please you may put into it two pound of Raisins of the Sun stoned and quartered.

*The Ice for this Cake.*

Take the Whites of three new-laid Eggs, and three quarters of a pound of fine white Sugar finely beaten, beat it well together with the whites of Eggs, and Ice the Cake; if you please, you may add a little Musk or Amber-grease.

Let your Oven be of a temperate heat, and let your Cake stand therein two hours and a half before you Ice it, and afterwards only to harden the Ice.

*My Lady Harvey's way to make a Caroway Cake.*

Take three pound and a half of the finest Flower, and dry it in an Oven, one pound and a half of sweet Butter, and rub it in the Flower until it be crumbled very small, that none of it be seen; then take three quarters of a pint of new Ale-yeast, and half a pint of Sack, and half a pint of new Milk, six spoonfuls of Rose-water, four yolks and two whites of Eggs, then let it lye before the Fire half an hour or more, and when you go to make it up, put in three quarters of a pound of Caroway Comfits, and a pound and a half of Biskets, put it in the Oven, and let it stand an hour and a half.

*Mrs. Stockdels excellent small Cakes, which are much esteemed at Court, the King himself hath eat of them.*

Take three pounds of very fine Flower, one pound and half of Butter, and as much Currans, and as much Sugar, seven Eggs, one half of the Whites taken out, and knead all well together into a Paste, adding one Nutmeg grated, and a little Rose-water: so make them up about the bigness of your hand, and bake them upon a Plate of Tin.

*To make excellent small Cakes.*

Take three pound of very fine flower well dried by the Fire, and put to it a pound and a half of Loaf-Sugar sifted in a very fine Sieve, and dried, three pound of Currans well wash'd and dried in a Cloth, and set by the Fire; when your flower is well mixed with the Sugar and Currans, you must put in it a pound and a half of unmelted Butter, ten spoonfuls of Cream, with the yolks of three new-laid Eggs beat with it, one Nutmeg, and if you please, three spoonfuls of Sack: when you have wrought your Paste well, you must put it in a Cloth, and set it in a Dish before the Fire till it be through warm, then make them up in little Cakes, and prick them full of Holes, you must bake them in a quick Oven unclosed.

Afterwards Ice them over with Sugar. The Cakes should be about the bigness of a hand-breath, and thin, of the size of the Sugar-Cakes sold at *Barnet*.

*Mrs. Ragly's Cheese-Cakes.*

Take twelve quarts of Milk from the Cow, turn it with a good spoonful of Runnet, break it well, and put it into a large strainer, in which rowl it up and down that all the Whey may run out into a little Tub; when all that will is run out, wring out more, then break the Curds well,

well, then wring it again, and more Whey will come, thus break and wring till no more come: then work the Curds exceedingly with your hand in a Trey, till they became a short uniform Paste; then put to it the yolks of eight new-laid Eggs, and two Whites, and a pound of Butter, work all this long together, in the long working (at the several times) consisteth the making them good, then season them to your Taste with Sugar finely beaten, and put in some Cloves and Mace in subtil Powder, then lay them thick in Coffins of fine Paste, and bake them.

*My Lady Diana Peters her Scotch Collops.*

Cut a Leg or two of Mutton into thin slices, which beat very well, put them to fry over a very quick Fire, in a Pan first glazed over, with no more Butter melted in it; than just to besmear a little at the bottom of the Pan, turn them in due time. There must never be but one Row in the Pan, nor any slice lying upon another, but every one immediate to the Pan. When they are fryed enough, lay them in a hot Dish covered, over a Chafindish, and pour upon them the Gravy that runs out of them into the Pan. Then lay another Row of slices in the Pan to fry as before, and when they are enough, put them into the Dish to the other. When you have enough by such Repetitions, or by doing them in two or three Pans all at a time, take

a Pottinger full of Gravy of Mutton, and put into it a piece of Butter, as much as a Walnut, and a quartered Onion, if you will (or rub the Dish afterwards with Garlick) and Pepper and Salt, and let this boyl to be very hot; then throw away the Onion, and pour this into the Dish upon the slices, and let them stew a little together, then squeeze an Orange upon it, and serve it up.

*A Fricasie of Veal.*

Cut a Leg of Veal into thin slices, and beat them: put about half a pint of Water, or Flesh-Broth to them, with some Thyme, Marjoram, and an Onion or two quartered, and a little Butter: boyl them till they be tender, having seasoned them with Salt, and about twenty Corne of whole white Pepper, and four or five Cloves. When they are enough, take half a pint of white Wine, and four Yolks of Eggs, a quarter of a pound of Butter (or more) a good spoonful of Thyme, sweet Marjoram and Parsley, all minced small (more Parsley than of the others) a Pottinger full of your Gravy. When all these are well incorporated together over the Fire, and well beaten, pour it into the Pan to the rest, and turn it continually over the Fire till all be well incorporated and thickned; then throw away the Onion and first Sprigs of Herbs, squeeze an Orange to it, and so serve it up hot.

*A Tansie.*

Take three pints of Cream, fourteen new-laid Eggs (seven Whites put away) one pint of Juice of Spinage, six or seven Spoonfuls of Juice of Tansie, a Nutmeg (or two) sliced small, half a pound of Sugar, and a little Salt, beat all these together, then fry it in a Pan with no more Butter than is necessary. When it is enough, serve it up with Juice of Orange, or slices of Limmon upon it.

*My Lady Middlesex's excellent slip-Coat Cheese.*

Take of good Morning Milk, putting Cream to it; a quart of Cream is the porportion my Lady useth to as much Milk as both together make a large round Cheese of the bigness of an ordinary Tart-plate, or Cheese-plate, as big as an ordinary first Cheese that the Market-Women sell, which they call Cream-Cheese. Thus for want of Stroakings at *London*, you may take one part of Cream to five or six of Morning-Milk, and for the rest, proceed as with Stroakings, and these will prove as good.

*To make slip-Coat Cheese, as Sir Kenelm's House-keeper made them for him.*

According to the bigness of your Moulds, proportion your Stroakings for your Cheese-  
 D d 3 Curds,

Curds, to fix quarts of stroakings, take a pint of Spring water; if the Weather be hot, then let the Water be cold, and before you put it into the Stroakings, let them stand a while to cool after they are milk'd, and then put in the Water with a little Salt first stir'd in it; and having stir'd it well together, let it stand a little while, and then put in about two spoonfuls of good Runnet, stir it well together, and cover it with a fair Linnen Cloath, and when it becomes hard like a thick Jelly, with a skimming-Dish lay it gently into the Moulds, and as it sinks down into the Moulds, fill it still up till all be in, which will require some three or four hours time; then lay a clean fine Cloath into another Mould of the same size, and turn it into it, and then turn the skirts of the Cloath over it, and lay upon that a thin board, and upon that as much weight as with the board may make two pound or thereabouts; and about an hour after, lay another clean Cloath into the other Mould, and turn the Cheese into that: then lay upon the board so much as will make it six or seven pound weight, and thus continue turning of it till Night; then take away the weight, and lay it no more on it: then take a very small quantity of Salt finely beaten, and sprinkle the Cheese all over with it as slightly as can be imagined. Next Morning turn it into another dry Cloath, and let it lye out of the Mould upon a plain board, and change it as often as it wets the Cloath, which must be three or four times a day;

day ; when it is so dry, that it wets the Cloath no more, lay it upon a Bed of green Rushes, and lay a Row upon it ; but be sure to pick the Bents clean off, and lay them even all one way : if you cannot get good Rushes, take Nettles or Grass. If the Weather is cold, cover them with a Linnen and Woolen Cloath ; In case you cannot get Stroakings ; take five quarts of New Milk, and one of Cream : if the Weather be cold, heat the Water hot that you put to the Stroakings ; turn the Cheese every day, and put to it fresh of whatsoever you keep it in. They are usually ripe in ten days.

*To make Mustard my Lady Holmeby's way.*

My Lady *Holmeby* makes her quick fine Mustard thus : Chuse true Mustard-seed, dry it in an Oven after the bread is out, beat and searce it to most subtil Powder : mingle Sherry-Sack with it (stirring it a long time very well) so much as to have it of a fit consistence for Mustard ; then put a good quantity of fine Sugar to it, as five or six spoonfuls (or more) to a pint of Mustard, stir and incorporate all well together. This will keep good a long time : Some do like to put to it a little (but a little) very sharp Wine-Vinegar.

*To make Bolonia Puddings as they make them at Milan in Italy, which are better than those of Bolonia.*

Take seventeen pound and a half of a fore-quarter of Pork, and three pound and a half of lean Buttock Beef, chop them well together, but not too small, then put to them a pound and half of Salt well dryed and powdered, and three Ounces of white Pepper grossly bruised, mix and knead them all well together like Paste, and if you will have them fat, you may put to them a pound or two of the Fat or Bacon of the Hog cut in square Dice, put thereto when you knead it, a Glass-ful of deep Red Wine; then fill your large Beef-Guts with this, being first well scowred and cleansed from all the slime, by turning them, then wipe them dry before you fill them: In filling them, you must squeeze, and press down the Meat very hard, that all the Wine may get out of them, and that they may be stuffed very close; then tie them fast with Pack-thred, and hang them up over the Mantle-tree in the Kitchen, not in the Chimney, for they would dry too fast: leave them there for three weeks, then hang them in a Garret, where the Wind and Air comes in, and when they are well dryed, take them down and wipe them, then grease them over with Sallet Oyl, and lay them in a Box in Hay, and they will keep good all the Year long. You may cut your Guts of

the

the length of eight or nine Inches, or twelve Inches long, and tye them first at one end before you fill them. When you will use them, boyl one or two at a time in fair Water for an hour, and when they are cold, cut them in round slices, and they will look pure Red and White, and are excellent Meat, better than any Neats-tongue, they will keep good a fortnight after they are boyled. These Puddings I have often made in *England*, and kept them all the Year long, and they have been exceedingly praised by all those that did eat of them.

*To make a Harts horn Jelly.*

Take four pounds of Harts-horn rasped, boyl it in two quarts of Water till it be a Jelly, which you may try upon a Plate (it will be so in four or five hours gentle boyling) and then strain the clear Liquor from the Horn (which will be a good quart) then set it on the Fire again, with fine Sugar in it to your taste, with half a pint of white Wine or Sack in it, and a Bag of Spice containing a little Ginger, a stick of Cinnamon bruised, and a Nutmeg quartered, and two or three Cloves bruised. As soon as it be- ginneth to boyl, put into it the Whites of three or four Eggs beaten, and let it boyl up gently, till the Eggs harden into a Curd, then pour into it the Juice of four Limons, and take it presently off the Fire, and run it through an Hypocras Bag.

*My Lady Paget's Harts-Horn Jelly.*

Take a small Cock Chick when it is scalded, slit it in two pieces, lay it to soak in warm Water until the Blood be well out of it; then take a Calves-foot half boyled, slit it in the middle, and pick out the fat and black of it; put these into a Gallon of fair Water, scum it very well, then put into it an ounce of Harts-Horn, and half an ounce of Rasped Ivory: when it is half consumed, take some of it up, and if it Jelly, take it off, and put it into a Bason: then beat the Whites of four Eggs, with four spoonfuls of Rose-water, and put it to the Jelly, with a quarter of an ounce of Cinamon well bruised, one flake of Mace, three or four thin slices of Ginger, one top of Rosemary, and two or three of sweet Morjoram, sweeten it with fine Sugar, then set it over a Chafing-Dish of Coals, and stir it well; then cover it close, and blow under it to make it boyl, till the Curd hardens; then wring into it the Juice of half a Limon, and take it presently from the Fire, and strain it: If you would have it more Cordial, you may add one grain of Amber-grease, and half a grain of Musk, ground with a little Sugar.

*The way to dress Poor John, to make it very tender  
and good Meat.*

Put it into a Kettle in cold Water, and so hang it over the Fire, and let it soak and stew without boyling for three hours, but the Water must be very hot, then make it boyl two or three walms. By this time it will be very tender, and swelled up: then take out the Back-bone, and put it to fry with Onions, if you put it first into hot Water, (as Ling and such Salt-fish) or being boyled if you let it cool, and heat it again, it will be tough and hard.

Buckorn is to be watered a good hour before you put it to the Fire, then boyl it till it be tender, which it will be quickly, then Butter it as you do Ling, and if you will put Eggs to it.

*To Stew or Dress an Eele with Ragust the  
French way.*

Cut the Eele in pieces and put them into your Stew-pan, with white Wine, Butter, Sibbalds, and Parsly shred, some Capers, Salt, and Pepper, and a few Chippings of bread to allow the Sauce; when it is enough, serve it up, and if you will, you may make a white Sauce to it with whites of Eggs and Verjuice, or white Wine and Vinegar.

*To Stew a Carp in Short Broth.*

Cut the Carp in pieces and cast them into white Wine, or half Water and half white Wine, season it with Pepper, Salt, and Cloves, some Limon or Orange-peel; put into it a bundle of Parsly and Thyme, with an Onion if you will; let it stew easily till there remain but a little Broth or Sauce, then put into it some Butter and some Parsly shred very small, then serve it up.

*Salmon in Short Broth.*

Boyl it in Wine, Water and Vinegar, till it be tender, then put into it a piece of Butter, which will enter into the Fish, then take it out and put it in a Cloath, and eat it with Vinegar; you may make also a Sauce to it, with Butter and Anchovies, which is an excellent Sauce for it.

*Monsieur St. Ebremond's way of Stewing Oysters.*

Take what quantity you will of the best Oysters to eat raw, open them, putting all their Water with the Fish into a Bason. Take out the Oysters one by one (that you may have them washed clean in their own Water) and lay them in the Dish you intend to Stew them in. Then let their Water run upon them through a fine linnen, that all their foulness may remain behind.

hind. Then put a good great Lump of Butter to them, which may be (when melten) half as much as their Water. Season them with Salt, Nutmeg, and a very few Cloves ; let this boyl smartly, covered, when it is half boyled, put in some Crusts of light French-Bread, and boyl it on till all be enough, then serve them up.

*My Lord of St. Albans's way to Boyl Beef most tender and short.*

Take a Rump or Brisket of Beef, keep it without Salt as long as you may without danger to have it smell ill ; for so it grows mellow and tender, which it would not do if it were presently Salted. When it is sufficiently mortifi'd, rub it well with Salt, let it lye so but a day and a night, or at most two nights and a day ; Then boyl it in no more Water then is necessary, boyl it pretty smartly at first, but afterwards but a simpering or stewing boyling, which must continue seven or eight hours. Sometimes he boyls it half over night, and the rest the next morning ; If you should not have time to Salt it, you may supply that want thus : When the Beef is through boyled, you may put so much Salt into the Pot as to make the Broth like brine, and then boyl it gently an hour longer, or take out the Beef and put it into a deep Dish, and put to it some of his broth made brine, and cover it with another Dish, and stew it so an hour. A Hanch of Venison may be done the same way.

## O F

*PRESERVING, CONSERVING,*  
and *CANDYING, &c.*

*Apples in Jelly my Lady Pagets way, set down by  
Sir Kenelm Digby.*

**M**Y Lady *Paget* makes her fine preserved Pippins thus: They are done best when Pippins are in their prime, for quickness, which is in *November*. Make your Pippin-Water as strong as you can of the Apples, and that it may be the less boyled, and consequently the paler, put in at first the greatest quantity of pared and quartered Apples the Water will bear. To every pint of Pippin-Water, add (when you put the Sugar to it) a quarter of a pint of fair Spring-Water that will bear Soap, (of which sort only you must use) and use half a pound of Sugar, the purest double refined. If you will have much Gelly, two Pippins finely pared and whole, will be enough; you may put in more, if you will have a greater proportion of substance to the Gelly. Put at first but half the Sugar to the Liquor, for so it will be the paler. Boyl the Apples by themselves in fair Water  
with

with a very little Sugar, to make them tender : then put them into the Liquor, and the rest (the other half) of the Sugar with them. Boyl them with a quick Fire till they be enough, and the Liquor do Jelly; and that you see the Apples look very clear, and as though they were transparent. You must put the juice of two Limons and half an Orange to this, in the due time. Every Pippin should be lapped over in a broad Pill of Orange, which you must prepare thus : Pare the Orange broad and very thin, and all hanging together : rub it with Salt, prick it, and boyl it in several Waters, to take away the bitterness, and make it tender. Then the Orange Peels must be preserved in ordinary manner ; and it imports not though they be done many days before the Apples be ready, and kept in Syrrup. Preserve it by it self with sufficient quantity of Sugar, when it is throughly done and very tender (which you must cast to do beforehand, to be ready when the Apples are ready to be put up) take them out of their Syrup, and lap every Pippin in an Orange-Peel, and put them into a Pot or Glafs, and pour the Liquor upon them, which will be Gelly over and about the Apples when all is cold. This proportion of Liquor, Apples, and Orange-Peels, will take up about three quarters of a pound of Sugar in all. If you would keep them any time, you must put in weight for weight of Sugar.

*Sir Kenelms Observation.*

I conceive Apple-*Johns* instead of Pippins, will do better, both for the Jelly and substance, and especially at the latter hand of the Year, and I like them thin sliced, rather than whole, and the Orange-peels scattered among them in little pieces or Chips.

*My Lady Barclay's Sweet-meat of Apples.*

My Lady *Barclay* makes her fine Apple-gelly with slices of *John-Apples*, sometimes she mingles a few Pippins with the *Johns* to make the Gelly, but she likes best the *Johns* single, and the Cooler is paler. First fill the Glass with slices cut round-wise, and then pour the Gelly into it to fill up the vacuities. The Gelly must be boyled to a good stiffness, then when it is ready to take from the Fire, put in some juice of Limon, and of Oranges if you like it; but these must not boyl, yet it must stand a while upon the Fire stewing in good heat, to have the Juices incorporate and penetrate well. Amber-grease doth well in this Sweet-meat; Gelly and slices of Golden-Pippins, made as of *John-Apples* and Pippins are exceeding good.

*Mrs. Marbury the Queens Preserving-Woman,  
makes her Apples in Gelly thus.*

Cut your Apples into quarters (either pared or unpared) boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water till it be very strong of the Apples. Take the clear Liquor, and put to it sufficient Sugar to make Gelly, and the slices of Apple; so boyl them all together till the slices be enough, and the Liquor Gelly; or you may boyl the slices in Apple-liquor without Sugar, and make Gelly of other Liquor, and put the slices into it when it is Gelly, and they be sufficiently boyled. Either way, you must at the last put some Juice of Limon to it, and Amber and Musk if you will. You may do it with halves or quartered Apples, in deep glasses, with store of Gelly about them. To have these clear, take the pieces out of the Gelly they are boyled in with a slice, so as you may have all the Rags run from them, and then put neat clean pieces into clear Gelly. The other Gelly is as good to eat, and will serve as well for Glasses, in which you stand not so much upon the outward Beauty.

*Dr. Bacon his Syrup of Apples:*

You may make an excellent Syrup of Apples thus: Slice a dozen or twenty Pippins into thin slices, and lay them in a deep Dish S. S. S. with pure double refined Sugar in Powder. Put  
E e two

two or three Spoonfuls of Water to them, and cover them close with another Dish, cutting their jynning that nothing may expire. Then set them into an Oven, and when you take out the Dish, you will have an excellent Syrup, and the remaining substance of the Apples will be insipid.

You may proceed with Damsons in the same manner (or other Plumbs) and you will have excellent stewed Damsons, (as fair as preserved ones) swimming in a very fine Syrup.

*To make excellent Marmelade of Pippins:*

Take the quickest Pippins when they are newly gathered and are sharp; pare and coar, and cut them into half quarters, put to them their weight of the finest Sugar in powder. Put them into the Preserving Pan, and pour upon them as much Fountain Water as will even cover them. Boyl them with a quick Fire, till by trying a little upon a Plate you find it gellieth when it is cold; then take it from the Fire, and put into it a little of the Rinde of Limons rasped very small, and a little of the yellow Rinde of Oringes boiled tender, (casting away the first Water to correct their bitterness) and cut into narrow slices (as in the Gelly of Pippins) and break the Apples with the back of the Preserving-Spoon whilst it cooleth. If you like them sharper, you may put in a little Juice of Limons a little before you take the Pan from the Fire.

When

When it is cold cut it into Pots, this will keep a year or two. This is the juice of Apples (strained out of Raped Apples in such sort as you make Marmelade of Quinces, with the juice of Quinces would not be better than fair Water, to boil your Apples and Sugar in.

*Gelly of Quinces as it was made by Sr Kenelms's Direction, and the Receipt set down by himself.*

The Quinces being very Ripe, and having been long gathered, I took twelve Quinces in quarters, and the juice of sixteen others, which made two pound of juice, and I made a strong Decoction of about twenty four others, adding to these twenty four (to make the Decoction the stronger and more slimy) the coars and parings of the twelve in quarters, and the coars and parings of the twenty four and the Quinces sliced; All these boyled about an hour and half in ten pints of Water, then I strained and pressed out of the Decoction, and had between four and five pounds of strong Decoction. To the Decoction and Syrup, I put three pound of fine Sugar, which being dissolved and scummed, I put in the quarters often turning them, and in near three quarters of an hour it was enough. When it was cold, it was store of firm clear red Gelly, and the quarters very tender and well penetrated with the Sugar. I found by this making that the juice of Quinces is not so good to make Jelly, it maketh somewhat running like Syrup.

*Preserved Quinces made by Sir Kenelm's Directions, and set down by himself.*

When I made Quinces with Gelly, I used the first time these proportions, of the Decoctions of Quinces three pound, of Sugar one pound three quarters, flesh of Quinces two pound and half. The second time these, of Decoction two pounds and half, Sugar two pounds and a quarter, of flesh two pound three quarters. I made the Decoction by boyling gently each time fourteen Quinces in a pottle of Water, an hour and half, or two hours; so that the Decoction was very strong of the Quinces. I boyled the parings with all the substance of the Quinces in thick sices, and part of the Coar (excepting all the kernels) and then let it run through a loose Napkin, pressing gently with two Plates, that all the Decoction might come out, but be clear without any flesh or mash. The first making I intended should be Red, and therefore both the Decoction and the whole were boyled covered, and it proved a fine clear Red. This boyled above an hour when all was in; The other Boyled not above half an hour, always uncovered, (as also in making his Decoction) and the Gelly was of a fine pale yellow. I first put in the Sugar upon the Fire with the Decoction, and as soon as it was dissolved, I put in the flesh in quarters and halves, and turned the pieces of them in the Pan, else the bottom of such as lay along unturned,

turned, would be of a deeper Colour than the upper part. The flesh was very tender, and good, I put some of the pieces into Jar Glasses (carefully, not breaking them) and then poured Gelly upon them, then more pieces, then more Gelly, &c. all having stood a while to cool a little.

*Mrs. Marbury the Queens Preserving-Woman, her fine White Gelly of Quinces.*

Take Quinces newly from the Tree, wipe them clean, and boyl them whole in a large quantity of Water, the more the better, till the Quinces crack and are soft, then press out their Juice hard, but so, that only the Liquor run out, but none of the Pap. Take three pound of this strained Liquor being settled, and one pound of fine Sugar, and boyl them up to a Jelly, with a moderate Fire, they may require near an hours boyling to come to a Jelly. The Tryal of that is, to take a tin Plate and wet it with fair Water, and drop a little of it upon the wet Plate, if it stick to the Plate, it is not enough; but if it fall off, (when you slope the Plate) without sticking at all to it, then it is enough. Then put it into flat shallow tin forms, first melted with cold Water, and let it stand in them four or five hours, then reverte the Plates that it may shale and fall out, and so put the parcels up in Boxes.

*White Marmelade of Quinces the Queens way.*

Take a pound and an half of flesh of Quinces sliced, one pound of sugar, and one pound of a Decoction made very strong, of Quinces boyled in fair water; boyl these with a pretty quick fire till they be enough, and that you find it Gelleth; then proceed as in Sr. Kenelm's way.

*The Lady Bath's way of making White Marmelade of Quinces.*

Take six pound of the flesh of Quinces, and two pound of sugar, moistened well with the juice of Quinces; Boyl these together, first gently till the Liquor be swelled out of the Quinces, and have dissolved all the Sugar, then very quick and fast proceed as in Sr. Kenelm's way, bruising the Quinces with a Spoon, &c till it be enough. This will be very fine and quick in Taste.

*P. ste of Quinces with very little Sugar, as they were done for Sr. Kenelm Digby.*

To one pound of the flesh or solid substance of Quinces, (when they are pared, coared, and quartered) take but a quarter of a pound of double-Refined purest Sugar. Do thus: Scald your flesh of Quinces in a little of the juice of other Quinces, that they may become tender as  
if

if they were Codled; then beat them in a Mortar, to subtil, uniform, smooth Pulp; (which you may pass through a Searse) in the mean time let your Sugar be dissolved and boyling upon the fire. When it is of a Candy height, put the Pulp of Quince to it, and let it remain a little while upon the Fire, till it boyl up one little puff or bubling; and that it is uniformly mixed with the Sugar. You must stir it well all the while, then take it off, and drop it into little Cakes, or put it thin into shallow glasses; which you may afterwards cut into slices. Dry the Cakes and Slices gently, and by degrees in a Stove, turning them often; these will keep all the year, and are very quick of taste.

*To make Excellent Marmalade of red Currans, by  
Mrs. Marbury.*

Take the Juice of red Currans, und put into it a convenient proportion of entire Currans cleansed from the Stalks and Buttons at the other end; let these boyl a little together, have also ready some fine Sugar boyled to a Candy-height; put to this of Currans at discretion, and boyl them together till they be enough; and bruise them with the back of your Spoon, that they may be in consistence of Marmalade; which put in Pots when it is cold. You need not stone the Currans when you put in the Juice, unless you please.

*Excellent Jelly of red Currans.*

Set them over the Fire, that their Juice may sweat out, pressing them all the while with the back of your preserving Spoon, to squeeze out of them all that is good; when you see all is out, strain the Liquor from them, and let them stand to settle for five hours, that the gross Matter may sink to the bottom; then take the pure Clear, and to every Pint of it put three quarters of a pound of fine Sugar, and boyl them up with a quick Fire till they come to a Jelly height (which will be in less than a quarter of an hour) which you may try with a drop upon a Plate; then take it off, and when it is cold enough, put it into a Glass. You must be careful to scum it well in due time: the thick settling will serve to add to the Marmelade of Cherries, or the like.

*To make Jelly of Currans with the Fruit whole in it.*

Boyl four pound of Sugar to a Candy-height, and clarifie it with White of Eggs; then put it in a five pound (or at Discretion) of pure Red Currans, boyl them together a little while till it be enough to become Jelly; then put into it a good handful or two of whole Currans, cleansed from the Stalks and black Ends, and boyl them a little till they be enough; you need not boyl the Juice before you put it to the Sugar, but  
let

let it be very clear and well-strained, and scum it well whilst it boyleth with the Sugar.

*To make Marmelade of Cherries.*

Take a pound of fine Sugar to four pound of the best *Kentish* Cherries, stone them, and put them over a gentle Fire, that they may not boyl, but resolve much in Liquor; take out with the Spoon much of the thin Liquor, leaving the Cherries moist enough, but not swimming in clear Liquor; then put to them your Sugar in Powder, and boyl it up quick, scumming away the Froth that rises. When it is well incorporated and clear, strew in a little more of the Sugar, which Course will make the Colour the finer; when they are boyled enough, take them off, and bruise them with the back of a Spoon; and when they are cold, put them up in Pots. This will keep well all the Year.

*To make a fine Marmelade of Currans with Juice of Rasps and Currans, as Madam Man-  
cy made it for the Queen.*

Take three pound of Cherries stoned, half a pound of clear Juice of Rasps, and one pound of the Juice of red Currans, and a pound of fine Sugar: put them altogether into the Preserving Pan, boyl them with a quick Fire, especially at the first, skimming them all the while, as any Scum riseth. When you find them of a fit Consistence

fittence with a fine clear Jelly, mingled with the Cherries, take them from the Fire, and bruise the Cherries with the back of your Spoon, and when they are cold, put them in Pots. Peradventure to keep all the Year, there may be requisite a little more Sugar. It is a very fine Sweet-meat.

*To make Conserve of red Roses Dr. Glisson's way.*

Take a pound of red Rose Leaves (well pickt, and the nails cut off) in about a quart of Spring-water, till the Water hath drawn out all the Tincture of the Roses into it self, and that the Leaves be very tender, and look pale, which may be in half an hour, keeping the Pot covered while it boileth; then pour the tintured Liquor from the pale Leaves, pressing it gently, and set it upon the Fire by it self to boil, putting into it four pound of double refin'd Sugar; boil it till it be a high Syrup, very near a Candy height, but not to Flake or Candy, then put the pale Rose Leaves into this high Syrup, and presently take it from the Fire, and stir them exceeding well together, to mix them uniformly. If you put it into Pots while it is yet thoroughly warm, and leave them uncovered some days, putting them in the hot Sun or Stove, there will grow a fine Candy upon the top, which will preserve the Conserve without a Paper upon it. The Colour both upon the Rose Leaves, and the Syrup about them, will be exceeding beautiful

ful and red, and the Taste excellent; and the whole Composition very tender and smoothing, and easie to digest in the Stomach, without clogging it, as doth the ordinary rough Conserve, made of raw Roses beaten with Sugar, which is very rough in the Throat. When you have begun a Pot, and have taken some out, you must always keep a Paper lying close upon the Conserve, or else it will be apt to grow mouldy on the top where you have broken the Candy that was upon it. The Conserve of Roses is very good for Colds and Coughs, and for the Lungs; it is also exceeding good for sharpness and heat of Urine, and soreness of the Bladder, eaten much by it self, or drunk with Milk, or distilled Waters of Mallows and Plantane, or Milk-water.

*Dr. Bacon's way of making Conserve of Roses.*

Take twelve pound of the best Lump or Kitchin-Sugar, boil it with Spring-water, and clarify it with Whites of Eggs, taking away all the skum: then boyl it to a Syrup, and when it is half boiled, begin to beat your Rose-Leaves, being pick'd, and the white Nails cut off before-hand; put half a pound of them to every pound of Sugar into your Mortar, and beat them well, squeezing into them as you beat them the Juice of two Limons, which brings out their Colour finely. You must have finish'd beating your Roses by then the Sugar is come by boiling

boyling to a high Syrup (for if you should let them lye still in the Air but a little while, they would grow black, and of ill Colour) then with your Ladle put the Roses to the Sugar, and stir them well in it, to incorporate all well and uniformly together; let them boyl gently, and a thick scum of the Roses will rise, which you may scum off from time to time continually as it rises, and reserve it in a Pot by it self, for it will be good hard Sugar of Roses, and may be about an eighth or ninth part of the whole. After it is clear from Scum, and boyled near a quarter of an hour, with the Roses in it, and that you see by a drop upon a Plate, that it is of a due consistence, take the Pan from the Fire, and stir all well together, and put it into Pots, which leave uncovered ten or twelve days, setting them in the hot Sun all the day long during that time, to give the Roses a fine hard Cust or Candy at the top: if the Sun favour you not, you may use a Stove. After twelve days tye Covers of Paper upon the Pots.

Dr. Bacon useth to make a pleasant Julep of this Conserve of Roses, by putting a good Spoonful of it into a large Drinking-Glass or Cup, upon which squeeze the Juice of Limon; work these well together with the back of a Spoon, putting Water to it by little and little, till you have filled up the Glass with Spring-water, so drink it. He strains it sometimes, and then it is a beautiful and pleasant Liquor.

*To preserve green Walnuts as they are done in France and Germany.*

Take green Walnuts when they are of a fit bigness to preserve, which is about the beginning or the middle *July*; pierce them through three or four times, and put them in fair Water for three or four days, shifting the Water twice a day; then boyl them in fresh Water for a quarter of an hour, then throw away this Water, and pour fresh boyling Water upon them, and boyl them therein till they be tender, but not too tender: then pour off the Liquor, and to twelve pints thereof, take six pounds of ordinary brown Sugar, dissolve the Sugar in eleven pints of the Water, boyl it up, and clarifie it with Whites of Eggs; so soon as it boyleth, put in the other pint of Water which you kept for that purpose, and as the Whites of the Eggs rise, put them down again, then strain it through an Hypocras Bag, and when it is cold, boyl it up to a Syrup. Then stick your Nuts with Cloves and Cinamon, and put them into your Pot, and when your Syrup is cold, pour it upon them, so much of it, that they may be just covered, and let it stand four and twenty hours, and the Syrup will be very thin, by drawing out the Water that was in the Nuts; pour it off, and boyl it up again, and when it is cold, pour it upon them again. and when it hath stood four and twenty hours, pour it off, and boyl it  
again

again to its due Consistence; then being cold, powr it on again; and as long as you see that the Syrup groweth thin, you must still boyl it again.

*Preserv'd Walnuts are very Cordial, Pectoral, and Stomachal, they strengthen the Stomach, and cause a good Digestion, and are excellent in Fluxes and Loosness; they expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and are a most Sovereign Antidote against the Plague and Infectious Air.*

*To keep Goosberies green and fresh, so that you may make a green Goosberry Tart at Christmas.*

Take green Goosberries when they are full grown, put them fresh gathered without much handling them, into Stone-Bottles; stop them very close, and put store of wax about the Corks, then bury the Bottles in the ground, or under a heap of Coals in the Cellar, and they will keep fresh and green all the Winter long.

*To preserve Grapes green upon a Vine all the Winter.*

Cut a Branch of the Vine, that is full of Clusters of Grapes, close up both ends of the Vine with warm Wax; then lay the Vine along upon Nails under the Roof of a Chamber, and let it remain there with the Grapes upon it, and they will keep green and fresh all the Winter long without rotting or withering.

*My Lady Wendibanks Curious Red Marmelade  
of Quinces.*

Take six pound of flesh of Quinces, and as much pure Sugar, and eight pints of Juice; boil this up with a quick Fire, till you have scummed it, then pull away all the Coals, and let it but simmer for four or five hours remaining covered, renewing from time to time so little Fire, as to cause it so to continue simmering. But as soon as it is scummed, put into it a handful of Quince-kernels, two races of Ginger iced, and fourteen or fifteen Cloves whole; all these put into a Tiffany bag tyed fast, when you find that the Colour is almost to your mind, make a quick Fire, and boil it up apace; then throw away the bag with the things in it, and put up your Marmelade, when it is cold enough.

*Another by the same Lady.*

Put the Quinces pared and sliced into a Pct as above; and to every pound of this flesh put about a quarter of a pint of fair Water, and put this into a Kettle of boyling Water, till you perceive all the Juice is boyled out of the Quinces. Then strain it out, and boyl this Liquor till you perceive it gellieth upon a Plate. Then to every pint of Liquor pnt a pound of Sugar, and boyl it up to a Gelly, skimming it well, and you will have a pure Gelly.

*To make a very Beautiful and clear Paste of Apricocks, which tastes most quick of the Fruit, from the same Lady.*

Take six pound of pared and sliced Apricocks, put them into a high Pot, which stop close, and set in a Kettle of Boyling Water, till you perceive the flesh is all become an uniform Pulp; then put it into your preserving-Pan, and boyl it gently, till it be thick, stirring it carefully, all the while. Then put two pound of pure Sugar to it, and mingle it well, and let it boyl gently, till you see that it comes to such a thickness and solidity, that it will not stick to a Plate, then make it up into what form you please. In this manner you may make *Paste of Rasps and Currans.*

*To make a pleasant and beautiful Sweet-Meat of Rasps and Currans.*

Boyl Rasps in such a Pot, (as in the foregoing Receipt) till they be all come to such a Liquor; then let the clear run through a Strainer, to a pint whereof put a pound of Red Currants (first stoned and the black ends cut off) and a pound of Sugar; boyl these till the Liquor be Gellyed, then put it in Glasses, it will look like Rubies in clear Gelly. You may do the like with Cherries, either stoned and the Stalks cut off, or three or four capped upon one Stalk, and the Stones left in the first, and boyled in Liquor of Rasps.

*Select.*

A  
COLLECTION  
OF  
CHOICE RECEIPTS

For making of  
*METHEGLIN, SIDER,*  
*CHERRY-VVINE, &c.*

---

**M**ETHEGLIN is esteemed to be a very wholesom Drink, and doubtless it is so, since all the world consents that Honey is a precious Substance, being the Choice and Collection which the Bees make of the most pure, most delectable, and most odoriferous Parts of Plants, more particularly of their Flowers and Fruits. Metheglin is therefore esteemed to be an excellent Pectoral, good against Consump-  
tion;

tion, Phthisick and Astma ; it is cleansing and Diuretick, good against the Stone and Gravel ; it is restorative and strengthening ; it comforts and strengthens the Noble parts, and affords good Nourishment, being made Use of by the Healthy, as well as by the Sick.

My worthy Master, that incomparable Sir *Kenelm Digby*, being a great Lover of this Drink, was so curious in his Re'earches, that he made a large Collection of the choicest and best Receipts thereof, which you have here inserted, with the Names of the persons which communicated them to him.

---

*My Lady Hews's Receipt to make White Mead.*

**T**AKE Rosemary, Time, Sweet-bryer, Egri-  
mony, Wood-Betony, Eye-bright, Scabi-  
ous, of each a like quantity ; Roman-wormwood  
of each of these a proportion, which is to every  
handful of these herbs a sixteenth part of hand-  
ful of these latter, steep them a night and a day  
in a wooden Bowl of water covered, the next  
day boil them very well in another water, till  
the colour be very high, then take another  
quantity of water and boil the herbs in it till it  
look green, and so let it boil three or four  
times or as long as the Liquor looketh any thing  
green ; and so let it stand with these herbs in it  
a day

For making Metheglin, &c. 3

a day and a night, to every gallon of this water put a quart of pure clear honey, the Liquor being first strained from the herbs, your Liquor if it be strong enough will bear an Egg the breadth of three pence above water; when you have put your Honey into the Liquor, you must work and Labour it together a whole day until the Honey be consumed; Then let it stand a whole night in clearing, then put it into a Kettle, and boyl it for one quarter of an hour with the whites and shells of six Eggs, so strain it clean and let it stand a cooling, then put it into a Barrel and take Cloves, Mace, Cinamon, Nutmegs, and beat them together, put them into a Linnen bag hang'd by a thred in the Barrel, if you will have it work, and you may drink of it presently, take the whites of two or three Eggs a spoonful of Barm, two spoonfuls of Wheat-flower, beat all these together, let it work before you stop it up, then afterwards stop it well with Clay and Salt temper'd together, to keep it the longer moist.

*Sir Edward Baintons's Receipt to make white Metheglin, which my Lord of Portland (who gave to Sir Kenelm Digby) said was the best he ever drank.*

Take Sweet Majorum, Sweet Bryar-buds Violet leaves, Strawberry-leaves, of each one handful, and a good handful of Violet flowrs; (the double ones are the best) broad Time,  
A 2 Borage;

## Select Receipts

Borage, Agrimony, of each half a handfull; and two or three branches of Rosemary, the seeds of Caroway, Coriander, and Fennel, of each two spoonfulls; and three or four blades of large Mace. Boyl all these in eight gallons of running water, three quarters of an hour, then strain it, and when it is but bloud warm, put in as much of the best Honey as will make the Liquor bear an Egg the breadth of six pence above the water. Then boyl it again as long as any Scum will rise. Then set it abroad a cooling, and when it is almost cold, put in half a pint of good Ale-barm, and when it hath wrought till you perceiue the Barm to fall, then Tun it, and let it work in the Barrel till the Barm lea- veth rising, filling it up every day with some of the same Liquor. When you stop it up, put in a bag with one Nutmeg sliced, a little whole Cloves and Mace, a stick of Cinamon broken in pieces, and a grain of good Musk.

You may make this a little before *Michael- mas*, and it will be fit to drink at *Lent*.

*My Lady Grovers Receipt to make white Mead which is very Excellent.*

Take to four gallons of Water, one gallon of Virgin Honey, let the water be warm before you put in the Honey, and then put in the whites of three or four Eggs well beaten to make the scum rise, when the Honey is throughly melted and ready to boyl put in an Egg with the

for making Methegin, &c. 5

the shell softly, and when the Egg riseth above the water to the bigness of a groat in sight, it is strong enough of the Honey, the Egg will quickly be hard and so will not rise, therefore you must put in another if the first do not rise to your sight, you must put in more water and Honey proportionable to the first, because of wasting away in the boyling, it must boyl near and hour, you may if you please boyl in it a little bundle of Rosemary, Sweet Marjoram, and Time, and when it tastes to your liking, take it forth again, many do put sweet Bryar-berries in it which is held very good; when your Mead is boyled enough, take it off the fire, and put it into a Kive, when it is bloud warm, put in some Ale barm to make it work, and cover it close with a blanket; in the working the next morning Tun it up, and if you please put in a bag with a little Ginger, and a little Nutmeg bruised, and when it hath done working stop it up close for a month, and then Bottle it.

*D. Floyd's Receipt to make Methegin which is highly Commended.*

Take Spring water and boyl it with Rosemary, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Baum and Saffras, until it hath boyl'd three or four hours, the quantity of herbs is a handful of them all to one gallon of water, of each a like proportion, and when it is boyled, set it to cool and settle until the next day; then strain your water and

mix it with Honey, untill it will bear an Egg the breadth of a groat above the water, then set it over the fire to boyl, take the Whites of twenty or thirty Eggs, and beat them mightily; and when it boyls pour them in at twice, stir it well together, and then let it stand until it boyls apace before you scum it, and then scum it well and then take it off the fire, and pour it in Earthen things to cool, and when it is cold, put to it five or six Spoonfuls of the best Yeast of Ale you can get, stir it together and then every day scum it with a bundle of feathers, until it hath done working; then Tun it up in a Cask that Sack was in, and to every six gallons of *Metheglin* one pint of of *Aqua vita* or a quart of Sack, and a quarter of a pound of Ginger sliced, with two or three Limons and Orange-peels in a bag, to hang in it.

When this Lady made this Mead, She used to make a Runlet of ten or twelve gallons at a time, to which the Whites of Eggs above-named, was a fit proportion.

*My Lady Salisburies Receipt to make Meath.*

Take to six quarts of water a quart of the best Honey and put it on the fire, and stir it till the Honey is melted, and boil it well as long as any scum rises, and now and then put in some cold water, it makes the scum rise clear off, and keep your Kettle up as full as you put it on; when it is boiled enough, about half an hour before

for making Methuegin, &c. 7

before you take it off, then take a quantity of Ginger sliced, and well scraped first, and a good quantity of Rosemary, and boil both together; for the Rosemary and Ginger, put in to please your own Taste, more or less; and when you take it off the the Fire, strain it into your Vessel, either into a well seasoned Tub, or a great Cream-pot, and the next Morning when it is cold, pour it softly the top from the Setlings, into another Vessel, and then some little quantity of the best Ale-Barm to it you can get, and cover it with a thick Cloath over it in the Summer, and the Winter it will be longer ripning, keep it warmer covered, in a close place; and when you go to Bottle it, take with a Feather all the Barm off, and put it into your Bottles, and stop it close up; in ten days you may drink it; and if you think six quarts of water be too much, and would have it stronger, then put in a greater quantity of of Honey.

*My Lord Gorge his Mead.*

Take a sufficient quantity of Rain-water, and boil in it the Tops of Rosemary, Eglantine, Betony, Strawberry Leaves, Wall-Flowers, Borage and Bugloss; of each a handful, a sprig of Bays, and two or three of Sage; then take it off the Fire, and put a whole raw Egg in it, and pour in so much Honey till the Egg rise up to the Top; then boyl it again, scumming it

very well, and so let it cool; then Tun it up, and put Barm to it, that it may ferment well; then stop it up, and hang in it such Spices as you like best: it will not be right to drink under three or four Monthis.

*The Lady Vernons's White Mebeclin.*

Take three gallons of water ( Rain-water is best ) boil in it broad Thyme, Rosemary, Peniroyal, Muscovy, of each three handful; than put it into a Stone-pan to cool, and strain away the Herbs, and when it is cold, put in a quart of Honey, and mixt it very well; then put to it one Nutmeg, and a little Cinamon, Cloves and Ginger, some Orange and Limon Peels; then boil it very well, and scum it very well, while any will rise, then put in your Spices, and try with a new laid Egg, and the stronger it is, the longer you may keep it; and if you will drink it presently, put it up in Bottles, rub the Corks with Yeast that it may touch it, and it will be ready in three or four days to drink, and if you make it in the Spring, put no Spices but Cloves and Cinamon, and add Violets, Marigolds, Cowslips and Gilliflowers, and be sure to stop your Vessel close with Cork, and to this put no Yeast, for the Gilliflowers will set it to work.

*My Lady Gargrave's Metheglin.*

Take a Gallon of Honey, and put to that four gallons of Water; stir them well together, and boil them in a Kettel till a gallon be wasted; which boyling and scuming, then put that into a Vessel to cool; when that is almost as cold as Ale-wort, then clear it out into another Vessel; then put Barm upon it as you do to your Ale, and so let it work, and then Tun it up into a Vessel, and put into it a Bag with Ginger, Cloves and Cinamon bruised a little, and so hang the Bag in the Vessel, and stop it up very close; and when it hath stood a month or six weeks, bottle it up, and so drink it.

My Lady used to put a little Limon peel into some of her Metheglin, for those that liked that Taste; which most persons did very much

*My Lord Herbert's Receipt to make Metheglin.*

Take fair water and the best Honey, beat them well together, but not in a wooden Vessel; for wood drinks up the Honey; put it together in a Kettle, and try it with a new-laid Egg, which will swim at the top if it be very strong; but if it bob up and sink again, it will be too weak; boil it an hour, and put into it a bundle of Herbs, what sort you like best, and a little Bag of Spice, of Nutmeg, Ginger, Cloves and Mace, and Cinamon; scum it well all the while  
it

it boils; when it hath boiled an hour, take it off, and put it into Earthen Pans, and so let it stand till next day; then pour off all the clear of it into a good Vessel that hath had Sack in it, or White Wine: hang the Bag of Spice in it, and so let it stand very close stopt, and well fill'd, for a month or longer; then if you desire to drink it quickly, you may bottle it up, if it be strong of the Honey, you may keep it a year or two; if weak, drink it in two or three months: one quart of Honey will make a gallon of water very strong; a sprig or two of Rosemary, Thyme and Marjoram are the Herbs that should go into it.

*My Lady Pooley's Receipt to make Metheglin.*

Take eight Gallons of water, set it over a clear fire in a Kettle, and when it is warm, put into it sixteen pound of very good Honey, and stir it well together till it be well mixed, and when it boyleth, take off the Scum, and put in two large Nutmegs cut in quarters, and so let it boyl at least an hour; then take it off, and put into it two good handfuls of grinded Malt, and with a white staff keep beating it together till it be almost cold, then strain it through a hair-Sieve into a Tun, and put to it a Wine-pint of Ale-yeast, and stir it very well together; and when it is cold, you may if you please, Tun it up presently into a Vessel fit for it; or else let it stand and work a day; and when it hath done working

foz making Metheglin, &c. 11

working in your Velle; stop it up very close; it will be three weeks or a month before it be ready to drink.

*My Lady Roberts her Receipt to make white Metheglin.*

Take Rosemary, Thyme, sweet Bryar, Pen-  
niroyal, Bayes, of each a handful; steep them  
four and twenty hours in a Bowl of fair water,  
covered close; the next day boyl them very  
well in another water till the colour be very  
high; then take another water, and boyl the  
same Herbs in it till it look green, and so boyl  
them in several waters till they do but just  
change the colour of the water; then it must  
stand four and twenty hours with the Herbs in  
it: the Liquor being strained from them, you  
must put in as much fine Honey till it will bear  
an Egg; you must work and labour the Honey  
with the Liquor a whole day till the Honey be  
consumed; let it stand a Night a clearing; in  
the Morning put your Liquor a boyling for a  
quarter of an hour with the whites and shells of  
six Eggs, so strain it through a Bag, and let it  
stand a day a cooling, so Tun it up, and put in-  
to the Vessel in a Linnen Bag Cloves, Mace, Ci-  
namon, and Nutmegs bruised altogether; if  
you will have it to drink presently, take the  
whites of two or three Eggs, a spoonful of  
Barm, a spoonful of wheaten Flower; then let  
it work before you stop it, afterwards stop it  
well with Clay and Salt.

*My*

*My Lady Mary Altons Receipt to make Metheglin.*

Take five gallons of water, and to that take one gallon of good white Honey, then set it on the fire together, and boil it very well, and scum it very clean, then take it off the fire, and set it by; then take six ounces of good Ginger, and two ounces of Cinamon, one ounce of Nutmets, bruise all these grossly, and put them into your hot Liquor, and cover it close, and so let it stand until it be cold; then put as much Ale-barm to it as will make it work, then keep it in a warm place, as you do Ale, and when it hath wrought well, Tun it up as you do Ale or Beer, and when it is a week old, drink of it at your pleasure.

*The Countess of Cork's Receipt to make white Mead.*

Take six gallons of water, and put in six quarts of Honey, stirring it till the Honey be thoroughly melted; then set it over the fire, and when it is ready to boil, scum it clean, then put in a quarter of an ounce of Mace, so much Ginger, half an ounce of Nutmegs, sweet Majoram, broad Thyme, and sweet Briar, of all together a handful, and boil them well therein, then set it by till it be thoroughly cold, and Barrel it up, and keep it till it be ripe.

*Another*

*Another from the same Lady:*

To every gallon of water take a quart of Honey, and to every five gallons a handful of sweet Marjoram, half a handful of slic'd Ginger, boil all these moderately three quarters of an hour; then let it stand and cool, and being lukewarm, put to every five gallons about three quarts of Yeast, and let it work a Night and a Day, then take off the Yeast, and strain it into a Rundlet, and when it has done working, then stop it up, and so let it remain a month; and drawing it out into Bottles, put into every Bottle two or three stoned Raisons, and a Lump of Loaf-Sugar; it may be drunk in two months.

*My Lady Fortescu's Receipt to make Metheglin.*

Take as many gallons of water as you intend to make of Meath, and to every gallon put a quart of Honey, and let it boil till it bear an Egg: to every gallon you allow the white of an Egg, which white you must remove and break with your hand, and put into the Kettle before you put it over the Fire: before it boils, there will arise a scum, which must be scummed off very clean as it rises: Put to every gallon two Nutmegs sliced, and when it hath boiled enough, take it off, and set it a cooling in clean Wort-Vessels, and when it is as cold as Wort, put in a little Barm, and work it like Beer, and  
when

when it hath done working, stop it up, and let it stand two months.

*My Lady Gerrard's Mead.*

My Lady *Gerrard* makes her Mead with a little Rosemary and sweet Marjoram, but a large quantity of Bryar-Leaves, and a reasonable proportion of Ginger. Boyl these in the Liquor when it is scummed, and work it in due time with a little Barm, then Tun it in a Vessel, and draw it into Bottles after it is sufficiently settled. Whites of Eggs with the shells beaten together, do clarify Mead best, and leave a benignity in it, as my Lady *Fortescue* (*Wintour*) conceiveth. If you will have your Mead cooling, use Violet and Strawberry Leaves, Agrimony, Eglantine, and the like, adding Borage, and Bugloss, and a little Rosemary and sweet Marjoram to give it Vigor. Tartar makes it work well.

*To make Metheglin my Lady Willoughby's way.*

Take four Gallons of running Water, and boil it a quarter of an hour, and put it in an Earthen Vessel, and let it stand all Night, then next day only take the water, and leave the settling at the bottom, so put the Honey in a thin bag, and work it in the water till all the Honey is dissolved; take to four Gallons of Water one Gallon of Honey; then put in an Egg, if the  
Honey

for making Metheglin, &c. 15

Honey be good, that it be strong enough, the Egg will part of it appear on the top of the Liquor, if it do not, put more Honey in it till it do; then take out the Egg, and let the Liquor stand till the nex morning; then take two ounces of Ginger, and slice it, and pare it, some Rosemary washed and stripped from the stalk, dry it very well; the next day put the Rosemary and Ginger into the Drink, and so set it on the fire, when it is almost ready to boyl, take the Whites well beaten of three Eggs with the shells, and put all into the Liquor, and stir it about, and scum it well till it be clear; be sure you scum not off the Rosemary and the Ginger; then take it off the fire, and scum it, let it run through a hair sieve, and when you have strained it, pick the Rosemary and the Ginger out of the Strainer, and put it into the Drink, and throw away the Egg-shells, and so let it stand all night; the next day Tun it up in a Barrel, be sure the Barrel be not too big; then take a little Flower, and a little Bran, and the white of an Egg, and beat them well together, and put them into a Barrel on the top of the Metheglin after it is Tunn'd up, and so let it stand till it has done working, then hoop and stop it up as close as is possible, and so let it stand six or seven weeks; then draw it out and bottle it; you must tie down the Corks, and set the Bottles in Sand five or six weeks, and then drink it.

*To make Meath or Mead the Lady Say's way.*

Take to every gallon of water a quart of Honey, and set it over a clear fire, and when it is ready to boil, scum it very clear; then take two handfuls of sweet Majoram, as much Rosemary, and as much Bawm, and two handfuls of Fennel-roots, as much Parsley-roots, and as many Asparagus-roots, slice them in the middle, and take out the Pith, wash and scrape them very clean, and put them with your Herbs into your Liquor; then take two ounces of Ginger, one of Nutmegs, and half an ounce of Mace, bruise them, and put them in, and let it boil until it is so strong that it will bear an Egg; then let it cool, and being cold, put in three or four spoonfuls of Ale-yeast, and so scum it well, and put it into a Runlet, and it will work like Ale, and having done working, stop it up close as you do new Beer, and lay Salt upon it.

*Mrs. Conquests Receipt to make Metheglin.*

In every three gallons of water, boil Rosemary, Liverwort, Baum, of each half a handful, and Cowslips two handfuls, when the water hath sufficiently drawn out the vertue of the herbs, pour all into a Tub, and let it stand all night, then strain it, and to every three gallons of the clear liquor (or two and a half, if  
you

you will have your drink stronger) put one gallon of Honey, and boyl it till it bear an Egg, Scumming it till no more scum will rise, which to make rise the better, put in now and then a pottinger full of cold water, then pour it into a Tub, and let it stand to cool till it be bloud-warm; and then put by degrees a pint of Ale-yeast to it to make it work, so let it stand three days very close covered: Then scum of the yeast and put it into a seasoned Barrel; but stop it not up close till it have done hissing: Then either stop it very close if you will keep it in the Barrel, or draw it into Bottles.

Put into this proportion Ginger sliced, Nutmegs broken of each one ounce, Cinamon bruised half an ounce in a bag, which hang in the Bung with a stone in it to make it sink.

Sometimes she addeth two handfulls of sweet bryar leaves, and one of Bettony to this proportion of water, or one gallon more.

*To make Sir William Pastons's Meade.*

Take ten gallons of Spring-water, and put therein ten pints of the best honey, let this boyl half an hour and scum it very well, then put in one handful of Rosemary, and as much Bay-leaves, with a little Limon-peel, Boyl this half an hour longer, then take it off the fire and put it into a clean Tub, and when it is cool work it up with yeast as you do Beer. When it is wrought put it into your Vessel, and stop it

very close; within three days you may bottle it, and in ten days after it will be fit to drink.

*White Mead as it was made for Sir Kenelm Digby, by his Direction.*

Boyl what quantity of Spring water you please three or four walms, and then let it settle twenty four hours, and pour the clear from the settling.

Take sixteen gallons of the clear, and boyl in it ten handful of Eglantine Leaves, five of Liver-wort, five of Scabious, four of Baum, four of Rosemary, two of Bay-Leaves, one of Thyme, and one of sweet Marjoram, and five Eringo Roots splitted, if you can get them; when the water hath drawn out the vertue of the Herbs (which it will do in half an hours boyling) let it run through a strainer or sieve, and let it settle so that you may pour the clear from the dregs. To every three Gallons of the clear, take one of pure Honey, and with clean Arms stripped up, laid it for two or three hours to dissolve the Honey in the Water, lade it twice or thrice that day. The next day boyl it very gently to make the scum rise, and scum it all the while, and now and then pour to it a Ladle full of cold water, which will make the scum rise more; when it is very clear from scum, you may boyl it the more strongly, till it bear an Egg very high, that the breadth of a goate be out of the water, and that it boyl high with great walms.

walmes, in the middle of the Kettle (which boyling with great bubbles in the middle, is a sign it is boyled to its height) then let it cool till it be Luke warm, at which time put some Ale yeast into it to make it work as you would do Ale; and then put it up into a fit Barrel, first seasoned with some good sweet white Wine (as Canary Sack) and keep the Bung open till it have done working, filling it up with some such Honey-drink warmed, as you find it sunk down by working over. When it hath almost done working, put into it a bagg of thin stuff (such as Bakers use to Bolt in) fastned by a Cord at the Bung, containing two parts of Ginger sliced, and one a piece of Cinamon, Cloves and Nutmegs, with a pebble stone in it to make it sink, and stop it up close for six months or a year, and then you may draw it into Bottles, if you like *Cardamum* Seeds you may add some of them to the Spices. Some do like Mint exceedingly to be added to the other herbs.

If you will have it stronger, put but two gallons and a half of water to one of Honey.

You may use what Herbs or Roots you please either for their taste or vertue; after the manner here set down.

If you make it work with yeast, you must have great care to draw it into Bottles soon after it hath done working, as after a fortnight or three weeks: For that will make it soon grow stale, and it will thence grow sower and dead before you are aware, but if it work sing'y

of it self, and by help of the Sun without admixtion of other Leaven or Yeast, it may be kept long in the Barrel so it be filled up to the top, and kept very close stopt.

I conceive it will be exceeding good thus: When you have a strong honey Liquor of three parts of water to one of honey, well boyled and scummed, put into it (as soon as you take it from the fire) some Clove-gilliflowers first wiped and all the whites clipped off, one good handfull or two to every gallon of Liquor. Let these infuse thirty or forty hours: then strain it from the flowers; and either work it with Yeast or set it in the Sun to work: when it hath almost done working, put into it a bag of like Gilliflowers (and if they be duly dryed, I think they are the better) hanging in it at the Bung. I conceive that bitter and strong herbs, as Rosemary, Bays, Sweet-marjorum, Thyme, and the like, do conserve Mead the better and longer; being as it were instead of Hops. But neither must they, no more then Glove gilliflowers, be too much boyled; for the volatile pure Spirit flies away very quickly; therefore rather infuse them. Beware of Infusing Gilliflowers in any Vessel of Metal (excepting silver) for all metals will spoyle and dead their colour. Glazed earth is best.

*My Lady Dormers Receipt to make Metheglin.*

Take four Gallons of water, and one of Honey; boyl it and skim it; then put into it Liverwort, Harts tongue, Wild-carrot, and Yarrow, a little Rosemary and Bays, one Parsly-root, and a Fennel-Root: Let them boyl an hour altogether, you may hang a little bag of Spice in it, if you please; when it is cold, put a little Barm to it, and let it work like *Beer*. The Roots must be scraped, and the Pith taken out.

*My Lady Morrises Receipt for Mead.*

*My Lady Morrice* makes her Mead thus: boyl first your Water with your Herbs, those she likes best, are Angelica, Baum, Borage, and a little Rosemary (Spirit of Myrrh, if the taste here be good) (not half so much as of any of the rest) a handful of all together to two or three gallons of water. After about half an hours boyling, let the water run through a strainer (to sever the Herbs from it) into wooden or earthen Vessels, and let it cool and settle. To three parts of the clear put one (or more) of Honey, and boyl it till it bear an Egg, leaving as broad as a shilling out of the water, skimming it very well, then pour it out into Vessels as before, and next day when it is almost quite cold pour it into a Sack-Cask

wherein you have first put a little fresh Ale-yeast, about two spoonfuls to ten gallons, hang in it a bag with a little sliced Ginger, but almost a pottinger full of Cloves, cover the bung lightly till it have done working, then stop it up close. You may keep and draw it a year or two after. It is excellent good.

*Her Sister makes hers thus.*

Dissolve your Honey in the water till it beareth an Egg higher or lower, according to the strength you will have it of, then put into it some Sea-wormwood, and a little Rosemary, and a little Sage; about two good handfuls of all together to ten gallons: when it hath boyled enough to take the vertue of the Herbs, skim them out, and strew a handful or two of fine wheat flower upon the boyling Liquor. This will draw all the Dregs to it, and swim at the top, so that you may skim all off together; and this she holdeth the best way of clarifying the Liquor, and making it look pale. Then pour it into Vessels as above to cool, let it stand three days, then Tun it up into a Sack Cask, without Yeast or Spice, and keep it stopped till it work; then let it be open till it have done working, filling it up still with other Honey-drink. Then stop it up close for a year or two; you may at first stop it so that the strong working may throw out the stopple, and yet keep it close till it work strongly. She saith that such a small pro-

for making Methegin, &c. 23

proportion of Wormwood, giveth it a fine quick taste, and a pale colour with an eye of green. The Wormwood must not be so much as to discern any the least bitterness in the taste; but that the composition of it with the Honey may give a quickness. The Rosemary and the Sage must be a great deal less than the Wormwood; sometimes she stops it up close as soon as she hath Tunned it, and lets it remain so for three months; then pierce it, and draw it into Bottles; which stop well and tie down the stoppels; this will keep so a long time. She useth this way most: It makes the Mead drink exceeding quick and pleasant, when you pierce the Cask it will fly out with exceeding force; and be ready to throw out the stopper and spigot.

*My Lady Shanons Receipt to make the best  
White-Mead.*

Take to every Gallon of water a quart of Honey, and to every five Gallons a handful of sweet Marjoram, and half a handful of sliced Ginger, boyl these moderately three quarters of an hour, then let it stand and cool, and being Luke-warm, put to every five Gallons about three quarts of Yeast, and let it work a night and a day, then take off the Yeast, and strain it into a Rundlet, and when it hath done working stop it up, so let it remain a Month; then draw it out into Bottles, and put in every bottle two or three sliced Raisons, and a Lump of Loaf-Sugar;

Sugar; it may be drunk in two Months, you must let the water boyl before you put in the honey, Sweet Marjorum or Ginger.

*My Lady Luffon's Receipt to make Mead.*

Take four gallons of water, two quarts of Honey, two ounces of Ginger, one ounce of Nutmegs, a good handful of Rosemary tops, and a like handful of Bay-leaves, two ounces of dried Orange Rind or Peels: Boyl all these till it be so strong as will bear an Egg and not sink: When it is so far cooled as new milk from a Cow; work it up with Yeast or Barm, during twenty four hours, and then Barrel it up: And after three Months you may Bottle it up at your pleasure.

As you desire a greater quantity of the Drink you must augment the Ingredients according to the proportions above recited.

*My Lady Bridges her white Metheglin.*

To three Gallons of Spring-water take three quarts of Honey, and set it over the fire till the scum arise pretty thick; then take off the scum and put in Thyme, Rosemary, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful, and two handfuls of Eglantine Leaves, if you can have them, and half a handful of Organe. The Spices, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cinamon and a little Mace; and boyl all these together near half an hour;

then

for making Metheglin, &c. 25

then take it from the fire, and let it stand till it be cold, and then strain it, and so Tun it up, and stop it close; the longer you keep it, the better.

*Sir John Arundel's Receipt to make white Mead:*

Take three gallons of Honey, and twelve gallons of water, mix the Honey and Water together till you think the Honey is dissolved; so let it stand twelve hours, then put in a new-laid Egg, if the liquor bears the Egg, that ye see the breadth of a groat upon the Egg dry, you may set it over the fire, if it does not bear the Egg thus, you must add a quart or three pints more of Honey to the rest, and then put it over the fire, and let it boil gently till you have scummed it very clean, and clarified it as you would do Sugar, with three whites of new-laid Eggs; when it is thus made, clean them from all scum, let it boyl a full hour till the fourth part is wasted; then take it off the fire, and let it stand till the next day, then put it into your Vessel; when it has been in the Barrel five or six days, bake a white Toast, and dip it in all Yeast, so put the Toast into the Barrel; and let it work, when it was done working, stop it up very close, this will keep three quarters of a year, and you may drink it within half a year; if you please, you may add in the boiling what Herbs you like the Taste of, or what is Physical.

*My Lord Hollis's way to make Hydromel.*

In four parts of Spring-water dissolve one part of Honey, or so much as the Liquor will bear an Egg boyant to the breadth of a Great; then boil it verywell, and let all the Scum be takenaway; he addeth nothing to it but a small proportion of Ginger sliced; of which he putteth half to boil in the Liquor after all the Scum is gone, and the other half he putterh into a Bag, and hangeth in the Bung when it is tunn'd. The Ginger must be very little, not so much as to make the Liquor tast strongly of it, but to quicken it. I should like to add a little proportion of Rosemary, and a greater of Sweet-briar Leaves in the boyling; as also, to put into the Barrel a Toast of white Bread with Mustard, to make it work: he puts nothing to it, but its own strength in time makes it work of it selfe. It is good to drink after a year.

*Morello Wine.*

To half an Aeme of white Wine take twenty pounds of Morello Cherries, the Stalks being first plucked off; bruisse the Cherries, and break the Stones. Powr into the Wine the Juice that comes out from the Cherries, but put all the solid Substance of them into a long Bag of Boulter Cloath, and hang it in the Wine at the Bung so that it lie not in the bottom, but only reach

to touch it, and therefore nable it down at the mouth of the Bung; then stop it close; for variety, you may put some clear Juice alone of Cherries (but drawn from a larger proportion of Cherries) into another parcel of Wine. To either of them, if you will aromatize the Drink, take to this quantity two ounces of Cinamon grossly broken and bruised, and put it in a little Bag at the Spigot, that all the Wine you draw may run through the Cinamon.

You must be careful in bruising the Cherries, and breaking the Stones; for if you do all at once, the Liquor will sparkle about; but you must first bruise the Cherries gently in a Mortar, and rub through a Sieve all that will pass, and strain the residue hard through your hands; then beat the remaining hard mark so strongly as may break all the Stones, then put all together, and strain the clear through a subtil Strainer, and put the solid or substance into the Bag to hang in the Wine.

*Currant Wine to cool the Liver and cleanse the Blood.*

Take a pound of the best Currans clean pick'd, and pour upon them in a deep strait-mouth'd earthen Vessel six pounds or pints of hot water, in which you have dissolv'd three spoonfuls of the purest and newest Ale-yeast; stop it very close till it ferment, then give such vent as is necessary, and keep it warm for about three days,

days, it will work and ferment. Taste it after two day, to see if it be grown to your liking; as soon as you find it so, let it run through a strainer to leave behind all the exhausted Currans and the Yeast, and so bottle it up; it will be exceeding quick and pleasant, and is admirable good to cool the Liver and cleanse the Blood; it will be ready to drink in five or six days after it is bottled; and you may safely drink large draughts of it.

*Mrs. Evelin's way of making Cherry wine.*

Take twenty four pound of the best ripe Cherries; bruise them well, that all their Juice may issue forth (if you also break the Stones, the Wine will have a bitterness, not ungrateful) let them continue so to ferment twelve hours) which will give the Wine a deep colour, by fermenting upon the skins) then let them run through an Hippocras or Gelly-bag, putting the whole Mash into the Bag. In the Vessel that the Liquor runneth into, put one pound of the best double refined Loaf Sugar in subtil Powder; which will be melted by the Liquor; then put it into *Bottles*, filling them up above half way their necks, within a good inch of the Corks. This will keep a year or more, and be exceeding pleasant and stomachal, and will have no dregs in it, and be of a pure deep Claret colour; multiply this quantity, keeping the proportion of Sugar, as much as you will. This quantity

will

for making Metheglin, &c. 29

will make about six quarts of Wine. It is the running through the bag that makes it so clear. I should like to put it into Barrels after it is *bien cuve*, to let it ferment more there. I think less Sugar would serve the turn.

The Lady *Newport* makes it near after the same manner; but she first picks the stones as well as the stalks from the Cherries, then breaks them very well with Hands or a Ladle; and after twelve hours fermenting together, strains them through a Napkin, wringing it very well, to press all out that can come, which she putteth into Barrels to ferment with Sugar; and after a long time setting, draws it into Bottles; it will draw well to the last, if you drink it out of the Barrel without Botling.

*Mrs. Marbury's Receipt to make Syder.*

Take a peck of Apples and slice them, and boyl them in a Barrel of Water, till the third part be wasted; then cool your water as you do for wort, when it is cooled you must pour the water upon three measures of grownd Apples; then drain out the water at a Tap three or four times a day, for three days together; then press out the Liquor and Tun it up; when it hath done Working then stop it up close.

*Sir Paul Neal's way of making Syder.*

The best Apples make the best Syder ; as Pearmaines, Pippins, Golden-pippens, and the like ; Codlins make the finest Syder of all (they must be ripe when you make Syder of them, and is in prime in the Summer season, when no other Syder is good, but lasteth not long, not beyond *Autumn*. The Foundation of making perfect Syder, consisteth in not having it work much, scarce ever at all ; but at least no second time ; which ordinary Syder doth often upon change of Weather, and upon Motion, and upon every working it grows harder. Do then thus: Choose good Apples, Red-streak are the best for Syder to keep, Gennet-Moils the next, then Pippins, let them lye about three weeks after they are gathered ; then stamp and strain them in the ordinary way into a wooden Fat that hath a Spiggot, three or four fingers breadth above the bottom. Cover the fat with some hair or Sack-cloth, to secure it from any thing to fall in, and to keep in some of the Spirits, so to preserve it from dying ; but not so much as to make it ferment. When the juice hath been there twelve hours, draw it by the Spiggot (the Fat inclining that way, as if it were a little Tilted) into a Barrel ; which must not be full by about two fingers, leave the bung open for the air to come in upon a Superficies all along the Barrel, to hinder it from Fermenting ;

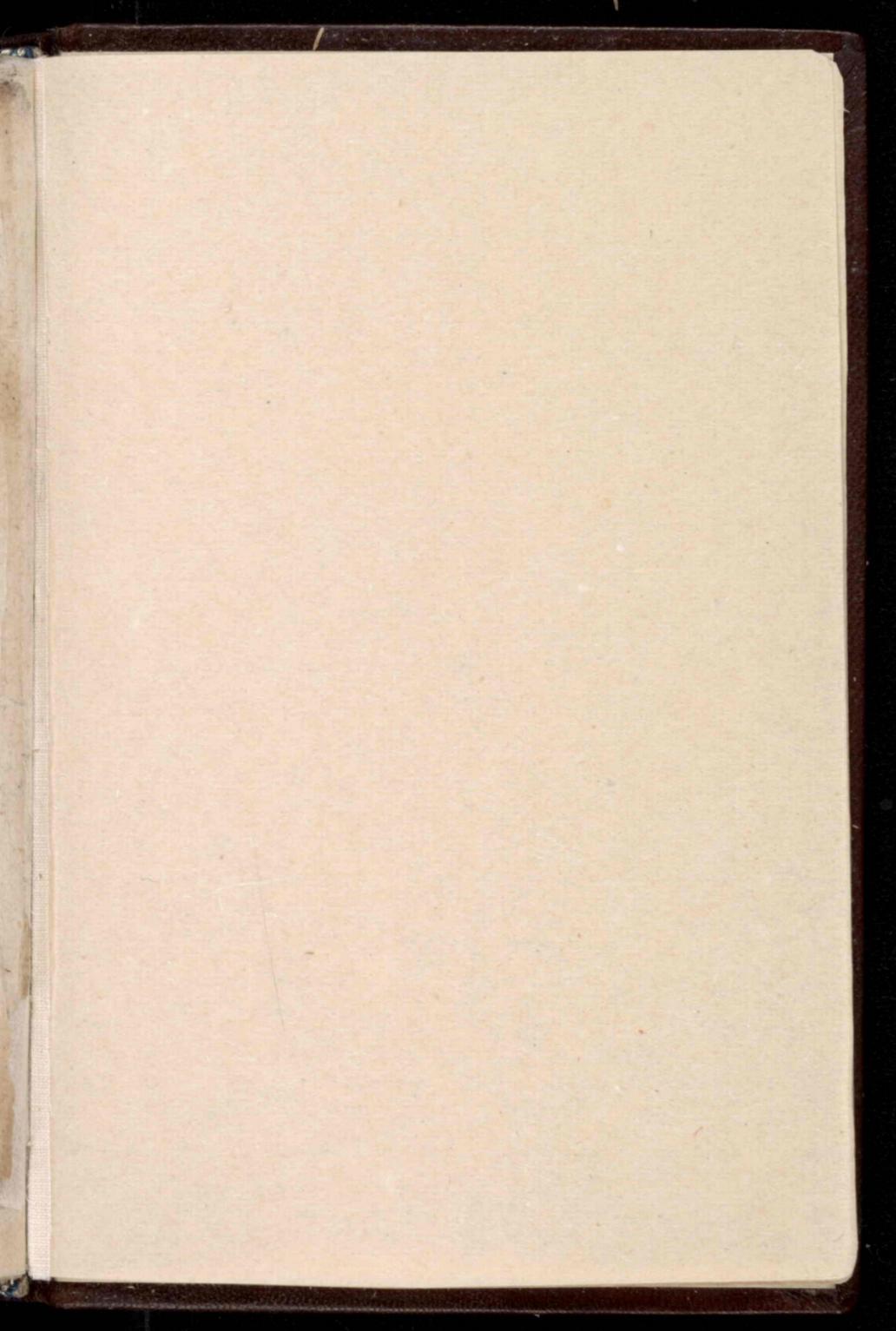
but not so Large a Superficies as to endanger dying, by the airs depredating too many Spirits from it: the drift in both these settlings is, that the grosser parts consisting of the substance of the Apple, may settle to the bottom and be sever'd from the Liquor; for it is that which makes it Work again (upon motion or Change of Weather) and spoils it. After twenty four hours draw off it, to see if it be clear by the settling of all the dregs, above which the spigot must be, If it be not clear enough, draw it from the thick dregs into another Vessell; and let it settle there twenty four hours, This Vessel must be less than the first, because you draw not all out of the first. If then it should not be clear enough, draw it into a third, yet lesser than the second, but usually it is at the first When it is clear enough draw it into Bottles; filling them within two fingers, which stop close; After two or three days visit them, that if there be danger of there Working (which would break the Bottles) you may take out the stopples, and let them stand open for half a quarter of an hour, then stop them close, and they are secure for ever after. In cold freezing weather set them upon hay, and cover them over with hay or straw. In open weather, in winter, transpose them to any other part of the Cellar to stand upon the bare ground or pavement in hot weather set them in Sand. The Syder of Apples of the last Season as Pippins, not Pearmains, (not Codlins) will Last til the Sum-

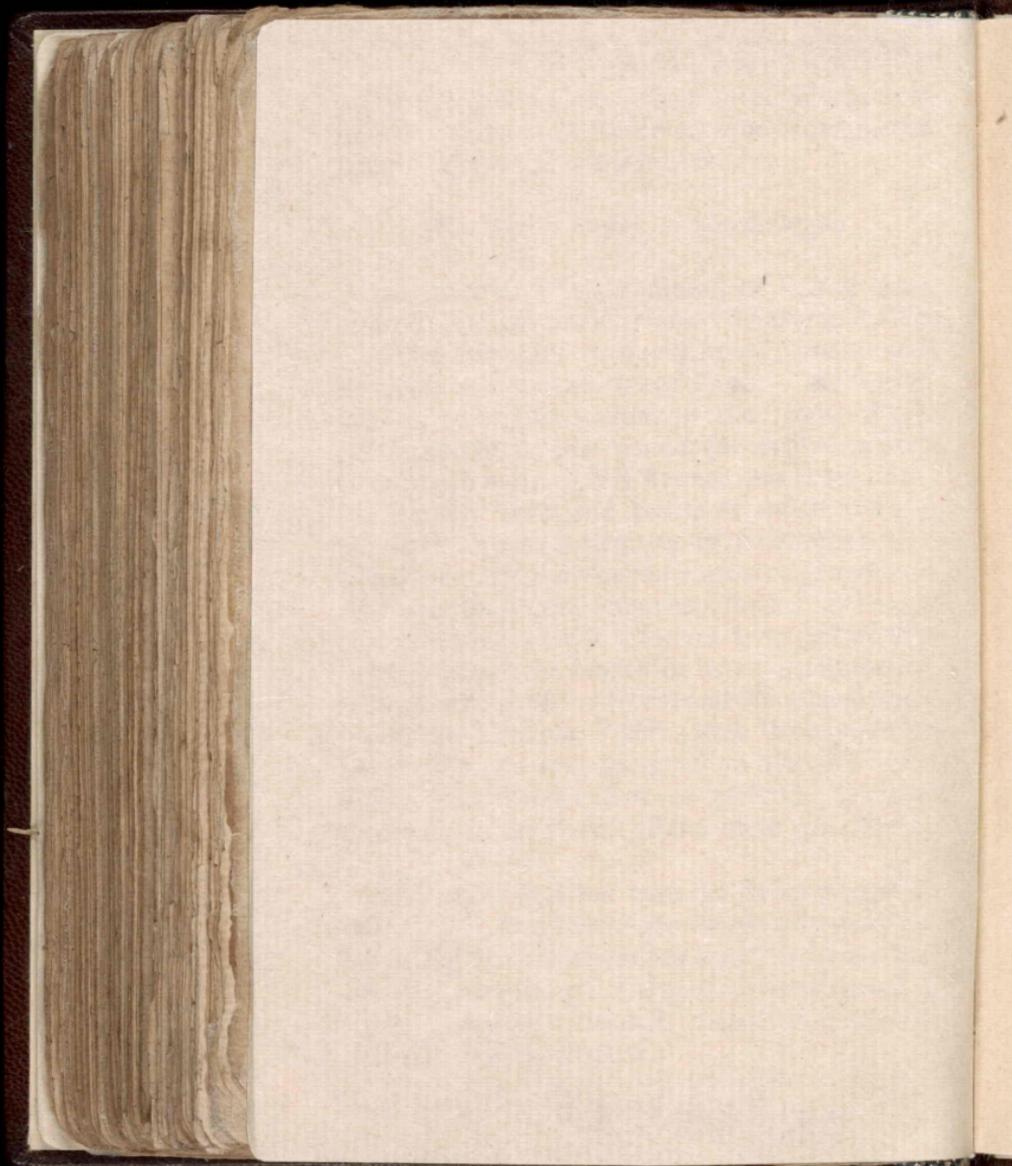
mer grow hot, though this never Work, it is not of the nature of stummed wine, because the naughty dregs are not left in it.

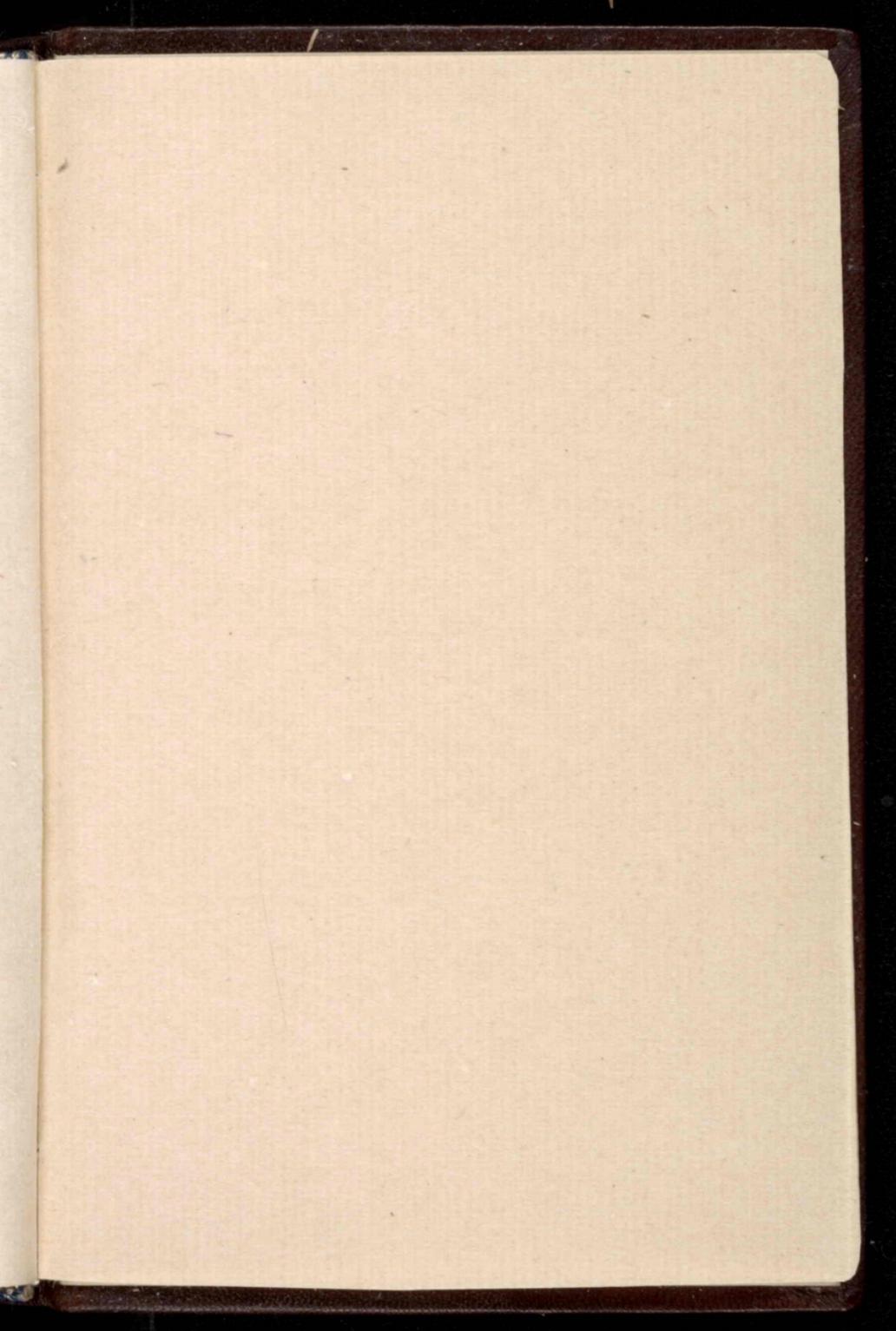
*Mr. Web's way of making Braggot.*

He takes the first Running of strong Ale, and boyls a less proportion of Honey in it then when he makes his ordinary Mead, but double or treble as much Spice and Herbs. As for example, to twenty gallons of the strong Wort, he puts eight or ten pound (according as your taste liketh more or less honey) but at least treble as many Herbs and treble as much Spice as would serve such a quantity of small Mead (for to a stronger Mead, you put a greater proportion of Herbs and Spice, then to a small; by reason that you must keep it a longer time before you drink it; and the length of time mellows and tames the taste of the Herbs and Spice) and when it is Tunned in the Vessel (after Working with the Barm) you may hang in it a bag of bruised Spices (rather more than you boyled in it) which is to hang in the Barrel all the while you draw it.

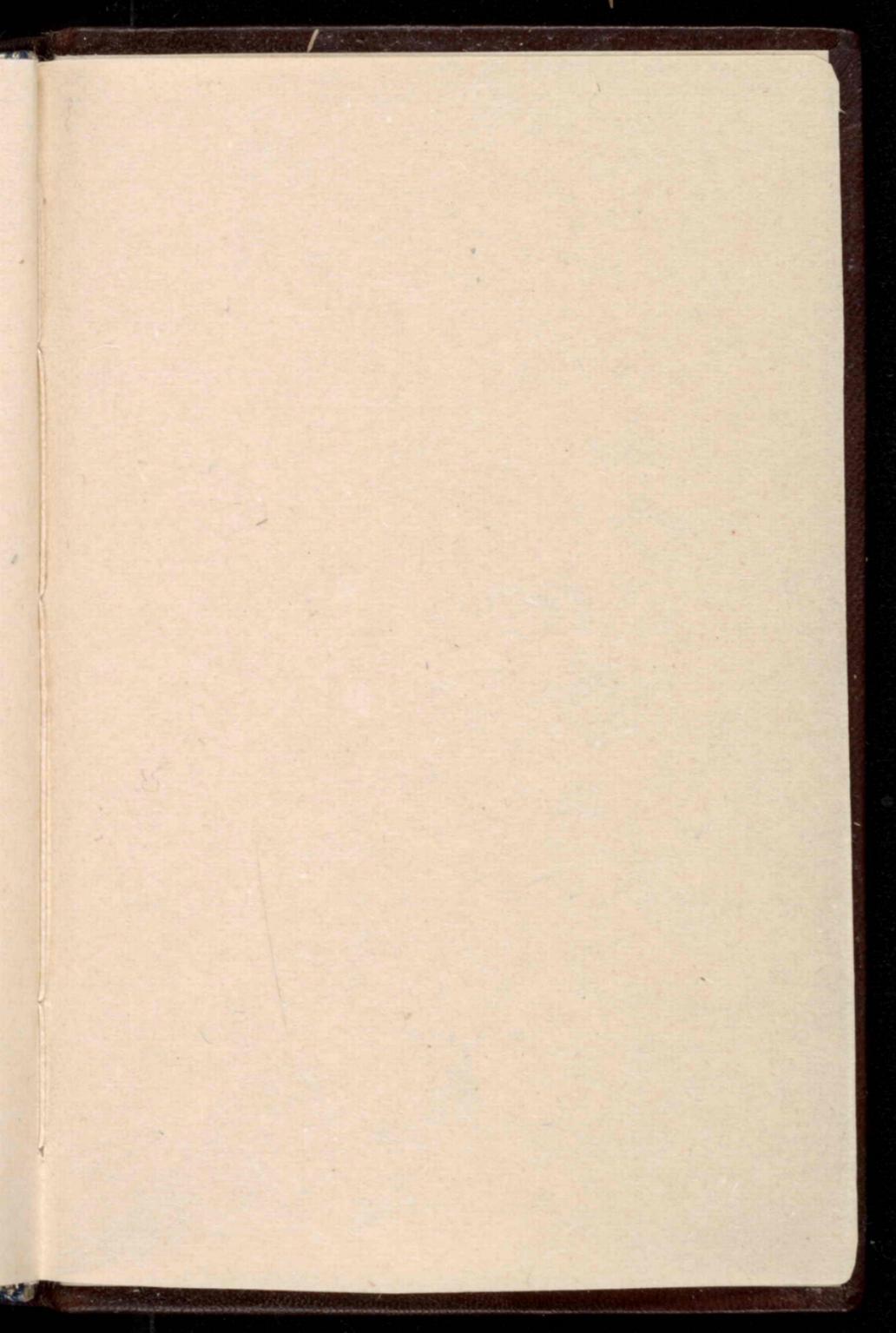
*He makes also Mead with the second weak Running of the Ale, and to this he useth the same proportions of Honey, Herbs and Spice, as for his small Mead of pure water; and useth the same manner of boyling, working with yeast, and all other circumstances as in making of that.*











51

